

THE  
HOLY BIBLE

Translated from the  
LATIN VULGAT:

Diligently compared  
With the HEBREW, GREEK, and other  
Editions in divers Languages,

And first published by  
The ENGLISH College at DOWAY,  
Anno 1609.

Newly revised, and corrected, according to the  
CLEMENTIN Edition of the Scriptures.

WITH  
ANNOTATIONS for clearing up the principal  
Difficulties of HOLY WRIT.

VOLUME II.

---

*Haurietis aquas in gaudio de fontibus Salvatoris. Isaia: xii. 5.*

---

Printed in the YEAR, 1764.





1. 49  
344. 9.

T H E

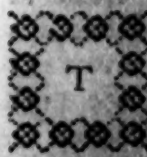
First Book of (a) *SAMUEL*,

otherwise called the

First Book of *K I N G S*.

C H A P. I.

*Anna the wife of Elcana being barren, by vow and prayer obtaineth a son: whom she calleth Samuel: and presenteth him to the service of God in Silo, according to her vow.*

|                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>  <b>T</b> H E R E was a         </p> | <p>             the son of Eliu, the son of Thohu, the son of Suph, (b) an Ephraimite.         </p>      |
| <p>             man of Ramathaim-sophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was         </p>                                    | <p>             2 And he had two wives, the name of one was Anna, and the name of the other         </p> |
| <p>             Elcana, the son of Jeroham,         </p>                                                                    |                                                                                                          |

(a) *Samuel*. This and the following book are called by the Hebrews the books of Samuel, because they contain the history of Samuel, and of the two kings, Saul and David, whom he anointed. They are more commonly named by the Fathers the first and second book of kings. As to the writer of them, 'tis the common opinion that Samuel composed the first book, as far as the twenty fifth chapter; and that the prophets Nathan and Gad finished the first, and wrote the second book. See 1 Paralipom. alias 1 Chronicles xix. 19.

(b) Ver. 1. *An Ephraimite*. He was of the tribe of Levi, 1 Paralip. vi. 34. but is called an Ephraimite from dwelling in mount Ephraim.

Phenenna. Phenenna had children: but Anna had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city upon the appointed days, to adore and to offer sacrifice to the Lord of hosts in Silo. And the two sons of Heli, Ophni and Phinees were there priests of the Lord.

4 Now the day came, and Elcana offered sacrifice, and gave to Phenenna his wife, and to all her sons and daughters portions:

5 But to Anna he gave one portion with sorrow, because he loved Anna. And the Lord had shut up her womb.

6 Her rival also afflicted her, and troubled her exceedingly, infomuch that she upbraided her, that the Lord had shut up her womb:

7 And thus she did every year, when the time returned, that they went up to the temple of the Lord: and thus she provoked her: but Anna wept, and did not eat.

8 Then Elcana her husband said to her: Anna, why weepest thou? and why dost thou not eat? And why dost thou afflict thy heart? Am not I better to thee, than ten children?

9 So Anna arose after she had eaten and drunk in Si-

lo. And Heli the priest sitting upon a stool before the door of the temple of the Lord.

10 As Anna had her heart full of grief, she prayed to the Lord, shedding many tears,

11 And she made a vow, saying: O Lord of hosts, if thou wilt look down and wilt be mindful of me, and not forget thy handmaid, and wilt give to thy servant a man-child: I will give him to the Lord all the days of his life, and no razor shall come upon his head,

12 And it came to pass, as she multiplied prayers before the Lord, that Heli observed her mouth.

13 Now Anna spoke in her heart, and only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard at all. Heli therefore thought her to be drunk,

14 And said to her: How long wilt thou be drunk? digest a little the wine, of which thou hast taken too much.

15 Anna answering, said: Not so my lord: for I am an exceeding unhappy woman, and have drunk neither wine nor any strong drink, but I have poured out my soul before the Lord.

16 Count not thy handmaid for one of the daughters of Belial: for out of the abundance



abundance of my sorrow and grief have I spoken till now.

17 Then Heli said to her: Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, which thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said: Would to God thy handmaid may find grace in thy eyes. So the woman went on her way, and ate, and her countenance was no more changed.

19 And they rose in the morning, and worshipped before the Lord: and they returned, and came into their house at Ramatha. And Elcana knew Anna his wife: And the Lord remembered her.

20 And it came to pass when the time was come about, Anna conceived and bore a son, and called his name (c) Samuel; because she had asked him of the Lord.

21 And Elcana her husband went up, and all his house, to offer to the Lord the solemn sacrifice, and his vow,

22 But Anna went not up: for she said to her husband: I will not go till the child be weaned, and till I may carry him, that he may appear be-

fore the Lord, and may abide always there.

23 And Elcana her husband said to her: Do what seemeth good to thee, and stay till thou wean him: and I pray that the Lord may fulfil his word. So the woman staid at home, and gave her son suck, till she weaned him.

24 And after she had weaned him, she carried him with her, with three calves, and three bushels of flour, and a bottle of wine, and she brought him to the house of the Lord in Silo. Now the child was as yet very young:

25 And they immolated a calf, and offered the child to Heli.

26 And Anna said: I beseech thee my lord, as thy soul liveth my lord: I am that woman, who stood before thee here praying to the Lord.

27 For this child did I pray, and the Lord hath granted me my petition, which I asked of him.

28 Therefore I also have lent him to the Lord all the days of his life, he shall be lent to the Lord. And they adored the Lord there. And Anna prayed, and said:

(c) Ver. 20. *Samuel.* This name imports, *Asked of God.*

## C H A P. II.

*The canticle of Anna. The wickedness of the sons of Heli: for which they are not duly corrected by their father. A prophecy against the house of Heli.*

**M**Y heart hath rejoiced in the Lord, and (a) my horn is exalted in my God: my mouth is enlarged over my enemies: because I have joyed in thy salvation.

2 There is none holy as the Lord is: for there is no other beside thee, and there is none strong like our God.

3 Do not multiply to speak lofty things, boasting: let old matters depart from your mouth: for the Lord is a God of all knowledge, and to him are thoughts prepared.

4 The bow of the mighty is overcome, and the weak are girt with strength.

5 They that were full before have hired out themselves for bread: and the hungry are filled, so that the barren hath born many: and she that had many children is weakened.

6 The Lord killeth and maketh alive, he bringeth down to hell and bringeth back again.

7 The Lord maketh poor

and maketh rich, he humbleth and he exalteth.

8 He raiseth up the needy from the dust, and lifteth up the poor from the dunghill: that he may sit with princes, and hold the throne of glory. For the poles of the earth are the Lord's, and upon them he hath set the world.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness, because no man shall prevail by his own strength.

10 The adversaries of the Lord shall fear him: and upon them shall he thunder in the heavens: the Lord shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give empire to his king, and shall exalt the horn of his Christ.

11 And Elcana went to Ramatha, to his house: but the child ministered in the sight of the Lord before the face of Heli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Heli, were children of Belial, not knowing the Lord,

13 Nor the office of the priests to the people: but whosoever had offered a sacrifice, the servant of the priest came, while the flesh was in boiling, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand,

---

Chap. II. (a) Ver. 1. *My horn.* The *horn* in the scriptures signifies strength, power and glory: so the horn is said to be exalted, when a person receives an increase of strength or glory.

14 And

14 And thrust it into the kettle, or into the cauldron, or into the pot, or into the pan: and all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took to himself. Thus did they to all Israel that came to Silo.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the servant of the priest came, and said to the man that sacrificed: Give me flesh to boil for the priest: for I will not take of thee sodden flesh, but raw.

16 And he that sacrificed said to him: Let the fat first be burnt to day according to the custom, and then take as much as thy soul desireth. But he answered and said to him: Not so: but thou shalt give it me now, or else I will take it by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was exceeding great before the Lord: because they withdrew men from the sacrifice of the Lord.

18 But Samuel ministered before the face of the Lord: being a child girded with a linnen ephod.

19 And his mother made him a little coat, which she brought to him on the ap-

pointed days, when she went up with her husband, to offer the solemn sacrifice.

20 And Heli blessed Elcana and his wife: and he said to him: The Lord give thee seed of this woman, for the loan thou hast lent to the Lord. And they went to their own home.

21 And the Lord visited Anna, and she conceived, and bore three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel became great before the Lord.

22 Now Heli was very old, and he heard all that his sons did to all Israel: and how they lay with the women that waited at the door of the tabernacle:

23 And he said to them: Why do ye these kind of things, which I hear, very wicked things, from all the people?

24 Do not so my sons: for it is no good report, that I hear, that you make the people of the Lord to transgress.

25 If one man shall sin against another, God may be appeased in his behalf: but if a man shall sin against the Lord (b) who shall pray for him?

---

(b) Ver. 25. *Who shall pray for him.* By these words Heli would have his sons understand, that by their wicked abuse of sacred things, and of the very sacrifices which were appointed to appease the Lord; they deprived themselves of the ordinary means of reconciliation with God; which was by sacrifices.



him? and they hearkened not to the voice of their father, (c) because the Lord would slay them.

26 But the child Samuel advanced, and grew on, and pleased both the Lord and men.

27 And there came a man of God to Heli, and said to him: Thus saith the Lord: Did I not plainly appear to thy father's house, when they were in Egypt in the house of Pharaoh?

28 And I chose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to my altar, and burn incense to me, and to wear the ephod before me: and I gave to thy father's house of all the sacrifices of the children of Israel.

29 Why have you kicked away my victims, and my gifts which I commanded to be offered in the temple: and thou hast rather honoured thy sons than me, to eat the first-

fruits of every sacrifice of my people Israel?

30 Wherefore thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father should minister in my sight, for ever. But now saith the Lord: Far be this from me: but whosoever shall glorify me, him will I glorify: but they that despise me, shall be despised.

31 Behold the days come: and I will cut off thy arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house.

32 And thou shalt see (d) thy rival in the temple, in all the prosperity of Israel, and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever.

33 However I will not altogether take away a man of thee from my altar: but that thy eyes may faint, and thy soul be spent: and a great part of thy house shall die

crifices. The more, because as they were the *chief priests*, whose business it was to interceed for all others, they had no other to offer sacrifice and to make attonement for them.

(c) *Ibidem. Because the Lord would slay them.* In consequence of their manifold sacrileges, he would not soften their hearts with his efficacious grace, but was determined to destroy them.

(d) *Ver. 32. Thy rival.* A priest of another race. This was partly fulfilled, when Abiathar, of the race of Heli, was removed from the priesthood, and *Sadoc* who was of another line, was substituted in his place. But it was more fully accomplished in the new testament, when the priesthood of Aaron gave place to that of Christ.

when

when they come to man's estate.

34 And this shall be a sign to thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, Ophni and Phinees: In one day they shall both of them die.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, who shall do according to my heart, and my soul: and I will build him a faithful house, and he shall walk all days before my anointed.

36 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall remain in thy house, shall come that he may be prayed for, and shall offer a piece of silver, and a roll of bread, and shall say: Put me I beseech thee to somewhat of the priestly office, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

### C H A P. III.

*Samuel is four times called by the Lord: who revealeth to him the evil that shall fall on Heli, and his house.*

**N**OW the child Samuel ministered to the Lord before Heli, and the word of the Lord was (a) precious in those days, there was no manifest vision.

2 And it came to pass one day when Heli lay in his place, and his eyes were grown dim, that he could not see.

3 Before the lamp of God went out, Samuel slept in the temple of the Lord, where the ark of God was.

4 And the Lord called Samuel. And he answered: Here am I.

5 And he ran to Heli and said: Here am I: for thou didst call me. He said: I did not call: go back and sleep. And he went and slept.

6 And the Lord called Samuel again. And Samuel arose and went to Heli, and said: Here am I: for thou calledst me. He answered: I did not call thee my son: return and sleep.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither had the word of the Lord been revealed to him.

8 And the Lord called Samuel again the third time. And he arose up and went to Heli,

9 And said: Here I am: for thou didst call me: Then Heli understood that the Lord called the child, and he said to Samuel: Go, and sleep: and if he shall call thee any more, thou shalt say: Speak Lord, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and slept in his place.

10 And the Lord came, and stood: And he called, as he had called the other times, Samuel, Samuel. And Samuel

said: Speak Lord, for thy servant heareth.

11 And the Lord said to Samuel: Behold I do a thing in Israel: and whosoever shall hear it, both his ears shall tingle.

12 In that day I will raise up against Heli all the things I have spoken concerning his house: I will begin, and I will make an end.

13 For I have foretold unto him that I will judge his house for ever, for iniquity, because he knew that his sons did wickedly, and did not chastise them.

14 Therefore have I sworn to the house of Heli, that the iniquity of his house shall not be expiated with victims nor offerings for ever.

15 And Samuel slept till morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord. And Samuel feared to tell the vision to Heli.

16 Then Heli called Samuel, and said: Samuel my son: And he answered: Here am I.

17 And he asked him: What is the word, that the Lord hath spoken to thee? I beseech thee hide it not from me. May God do so and so to thee, and add so and so, if thou hide from me one word of all that were said to thee.

18 So Samuel told him all the words, and did not hide them from him. And he answered: It is the Lord: let him do what is good in his sight.

19 And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and not one of his words fell to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan to Bersabee, knew that Samuel was a faithful prophet of the Lord.

21 And the Lord again appeared in Silo, for the Lord revealed himself to Samuel in Silo, according to the word of the Lord. And the word of Samuel came to pass to all Israel.

#### C H A P. IV.

*The Israelites being overcome by the Philistines, send for the ark of God: but they are beaten again, the sons of Heli are killed, and the ark taken: upon the hearing of the news, Heli falleth backward and dieth.*

**A**ND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight: and Israel went out to war against the Philistines, and camped by (a) the Stone of help. And the Philistines came to Aphec.

Chap. IV. (a) Ver. 1. *The Stone of help.* In Hebrew, *Eben-ezer*; so called from the *help* which the Lord was pleased afterwards to give to his people Israel in that place, by the prayers of Samuel, chap. vii. 12.

2 And



2 And put their army in array against Israel. And when they had joined battle, Israel turned thir backs to the Philistines: and there were slain in that fight here and there in the fields about four thousand men.

3 And the people returned to the camp: and the ancients of Israel said: Why hath the Lord defeated us today before the Philistines? Let us fetch unto us the ark of the covenant of the Lord from Silo, and let it come in the midst of us, that it may save us from the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Silo, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the Lord of hosts sitting upon the Cherubims: and the two sons of Heli, Ophni and Phinees, were with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the Lord was come into the camp all Israel shouted with a great shout, and the earth rang again.

6 And the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, and they said: What is this noise of a great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the Lord was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, saying: God is come into the camp. And fighting, they said:

8 Wo to us: for there was no such great joy yesterday and the day before: wo to us. Who shall deliver us from the hand of these high Gods? these are the Gods, that struck Egypt with all the plagues in the desert.

9 Take courage and behave like men, ye Philistines: lest you come to be servants to the Hebrews, as they have served you: take courage and fight.

10 So the Philistines fought, and Israel was overthrown and every man fled to his own dwelling: and there was an exceeding great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken: and the two sons of Heli, Ophni and Phinees, were slain.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Silo the same day, with his clothes rent, and his head strewed with dust.

13 And when he was come, Heli sat upon a stool over-against the the way watching. For his heart was fearful for the ark of God. And when the man was come into the city, he told it: and all the city cried out.

14 And Heli heard the noise of the cry, and he said: What meaneth the noise of this uproar? But he made haste

haste, and came, and told Heli.

15 Now Heli was ninety and eight years old, and his eyes were dim, and he could not see.

16 And he said to Heli: I am he that came from the battle, and have fled out of the field this day. And he said to him: What is there done my son?

17 And he that brought the news answered, and said: Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there has been a great slaughter of the people: moreover thy two sons, Ophni and Phinees, are dead: and the ark of God is taken.

18 And when he had (b) named the ark of God, he fell from his stool backwards by the door, and broke his neck and died. For he was an old man, and far advanced in years: And he judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law the wife of Phinees, was big with child, and near her time: and hearing the news that the ark of God was taken, and

her father-in-law, and her husband, were dead, she bowed herself and fell in labour: for her pains came upon her on a sudden.

20 And when she was upon the point of death, they that stood about her said to her: Fear not, for thou hast borne a son. She answered them not, nor gave heed to them.

21 And she called the child (c) Ichabod, saying: The glory is gone from Israel, because the ark of God was taken, and for her father-in-law, and for her husband;

22 And she said: The glory is departed from Israel, because the ark of God was taken.

#### CHAP. V.

*Dagon twice falleth down before the ark. The Philistines are grievously afflicted, wherever the ark cometh.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and carried it from the Stone of help into Azotus.

2 And the Philistines took

(b) Ver. 18. *Named the ark, &c.* There is great reason, by all these circumstances, to hope that Heli died in the state of grace; and by his temporal punishments escaped the eternal.

(c) Ver. 21. *Ichabod.* That is, *Where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory.* We see how much the Israelites resented the loss of the ark, which was but the symbol of God's presence amongst them: How much more ought christians to resent the loss of God himself, when by sin they have drove Him out of their souls?

the

the ark of God, and brought it into the temple of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when the Azotians arose early the next day, behold Dagon lay upon his face on the ground before the ark of the Lord: and they took Dagon, and set him again in his place.

4 And the next day again, when they rose in the morning, they found Dagon lying upon his face on the earth before the ark of the Lord: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the treshold:

5 And only the stump of Dagon remained in its place. For this cause neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that go into the temple tread on the treshold of Dagon in Azotus unto this day.

6 And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon the Azotians, and he destroyed them, and afflicted Azotus and the coasts thereof with emerods. And in the villages and fields in the midst of that country, there came forth a multitude of mice, and there was the confusion of a great mortality in the city,

7 And the men of Azotus seeing this kind of plague, said: The ark of the God of Israel shall not stay with us: for his hand is heavy upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 And sending, they ga-

thered together all the lords of the Philistines to them, and said: What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And the Gethites answered: Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about.

9 And while they were carrying it about, the hand of the Lord came upon every city with an exceeding great slaughter: and he smote the men of every city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts. And the Gethites consulted together, and made themselves seats of skins.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God into Accaron. And when the ark of God was come into Accaron, the Accarronites cried out, saying: They have brought the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people.

11 They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines: and they said: Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it return into its own place, and not kill us and our people.

12 For there was the fear of death in every city, and the hand of God was exceeding heavy. The men also that did not die, were afflicted with the emerods: and the cry of every city went up to heaven.



## CHAP. VI.

*The ark is sent back to Bethsames: where many are slain for looking through curiosity into it.*

**N**O W the ark of God was in the land of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying: What shall we do with the ark of the Lord? tell us how we are to send it back to its place. And they said:

3 If you send back the ark of the God of Israel, send it not away empty, but render unto him what you owe for sin, and then you shall be healed: and you shall know why his hand departeth not from you.

4 They answered: What is it we ought to render unto him for sin? and they answered:

5 According to the number of the provinces of the Philistines you shall make five golden emerods, and five golden mice: for the same plague hath been upon you all, and upon your lords. And you shall make the likeness of your emerods, and the likeness of the mice, that have destroyed the land, and you shall give glory to the God of Israel: to see if he will take off his hand from you, and from your gods, and from your land.

6 Why do you harden your hearts, as Egypt and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? did not he, after he was struck, then let them go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore take and make a new cart: and two kine that have calved, on which there hath come no yoke, tie to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

8 And you shall take the ark of the Lord, and lay it on the cart, and the vessels of gold, which you have paid him for sin, you shall put into a little box, at the side thereof: and send it away that it may go.

9 And you shall look: and if it go up by the way of his own coasts towards Bethsames, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not: we shall know that it is not his hand hath touched us, but it hath happened by chance.

10 They did therefore in this manner: and taking two kine, that had sucking calves, they yoked them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of God upon the cart, and the little box, that had in it the golden mice and the likeness of the emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way, that leadeth to Bethsames, and they went along the way, lowing as they went:

went: and turned not aside neither to the right hand nor to the left: and the lords of the Philistines followed them as far as the borders of Bethsames.

13 Now the Bethsamites were reaping wheat in the valley: and lifting up their eyes they saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came in to the field of Josue a Bethsamite, and stood there. And there was a great stone, and they cut in pieces the wood of the cart, and laid the kine upon it a holocaust to the Lord.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of God, and the little box, that was at the side of it, wherein were the vessels of gold, and they put them upon the great stone. The men also of Bethsames offered holocausts and sacrificed victims that day to the Lord.

16 And the five princes of the Philistines saw, and they returned to Accaron the same day.

17 And these are the golden emerods, which the Philistines returned for sin to the

Lord: For Azotus one, for Gaza one, for Ascalon one, for Geth one, for Accaron one:

18 And the golden mice according to the number of the cities of the Philistines, of the five provinces, from the fenced city to the village that was without wall, and to the great Abel (*the stone*) whereon they set down the ark of the Lord, which was till that day in the field of Josue the Bethsamite.

19 But he slew of the men of Bethsames, because they had (*a*) seen the ark of the Lord: and he slew of the people seventy men, and fifty thousand of the common people. And the people lamented, because the Lord had smitten the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bethsames said. Who shall be able to stand before the Lord this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Cariathiarim, saying: The Philistines have brought back the ark of the Lord, come ye down and fetch it up to you.

---

Chap. VI. (*a*) Ver. 19. *Seen*; and curiously looked into. It is likely this plague reached to all the neighbouring country, as well as the city of Bethsames.

## C H A P. VII.

*The ark is brought to Cariathiarim. By Samuel's exhortation, the people cast away their idols and serve God alone. The Lord defeateth the Philistines, while Samuel offereth sacrifice.*

**A**ND the men of Cariathiarim came, and fetcht up the ark of the Lord, and carried it into the house of Abinadab (a) in Gabaa: and they sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the Lord.

2 And it came to pass, that from the day the ark of the Lord abode in Cariathiarim days were multiplied (for it was now the twentieth year) and all the house of Israel rested following the Lord.

3 And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying: If you turn to the Lord with all your heart, put away the strange gods from among you, Baalim, and Astaroth: and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only, and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel put away Baalim and Astaroth, and served the Lord only.

5 And Samuel said: Gather all Israel to Masphath,

that I may pray to the Lord for you.

6 And they gathered together to Masphath: and they drew water, and poured it out before the Lord, and they fasted on that day, and they said there: We have sinned against the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Masphath.

7 And the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Masphath, and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard this, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And they said to Samuel: Cease not to cry to the Lord our God for us, that he may save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it whole for a holocaust to the Lord: and Samuel cried to the Lord for Israel, and the Lord heard him.

10 And it came to pass, when Samuel was offering the holocaust, the Philistines began the battle against Israel: but the Lord thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and terrified them, and they were overthrown before the face of Israel.

Chap. VII. (a) Ver. 1. *In Gabna.* That is, on the hill, for Gabaa signifieth a hill.



11 And the men of Israel going out of Masphath pursued after the Philistines, and made slaughter of them till they came under Bethchar.

12 And Samuel took a stone, and laid it between Masphath and Sen: and he called the place, The stone of help. And he said: Thus far the Lord hath helped us.

13 And the Philistines were humbled, and they did not come any more into the borders of Israel. And the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities, which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Accaron to Geth, and their borders: and he delivered Israel from the hand of the Philistines, and there was peace between Israel and the Amorrites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life:

16 And he went every year about to Bethel and to Galgal and to Masphath, and he judged Israel in the foresaid places.

17 And he returned to Ramatha: for there was his house, and there he judged Israel: he built also there an altar to the Lord.

CHAP. VIII.

*Samuel growing old, and his sons not walking in his ways, the people desire a king.*

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he appointed his sons to be judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first born son was Joel: and the name of the second was Abia, judges in Bersabee.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways: but they turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the ancients of Israel being assembled, came to Samuel to Ramatha.

5 And they said to him: Behold thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: make us a king, to judge us, as all nations have.

6 And the word was displeasing in the eyes of Samuel, that they should say: Give us a king, to judge us. And Samuel prayed to the Lord.

7 And the Lord said to Samuel: Hearken to the voice of the people in all that they say to thee. For they have not (a) rejected thee, but me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According

---

Chap. VIII. (a) Ver. 7. *Rejected, &c.* The government of Israel hitherto had been a theocracy; in which God himself

8 According to all their works, they have done from the day that I brought them out of Egypt until this day: as they have forsaken me, and served strange gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken to their voice: but yet testify to them; and foretell them (*b*) the right of the king, that shall reign over them.

10 Then Samuel told all the words of the Lord to the people that had desired a king of him,

11 And said: This will be the right of the king, that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and put them in his chariots, and will make them his horsemen, and his running footmen to run before his chariots,

12 And he will appoint of them to be his tribunes, and centurions, and to plough his fields, and to reap his corn, and to make him arms and chariots.

13 Your daughters also he will take to make him ointments, and to be his cooks, and bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your best olive-yards, and give them to his servants.

15 Moreover he will take the tenth of your corn, and of the revenues of your vineyards, to give to his eunuchs and servants.

16 Your servants also and handmaids, and your goodliest young men, and your asses he will take away, and put them to his work.

17 Your flocks also he will tithe, and you shall be his servants.

18 And you shall cry out in that day from the face of the king, whom you have chosen to yourselves: and the Lord will not hear you in that day, because you desired unto yourselves a king.

19 But the people would not hear the voice of Samuel, and they said: Nay: but there shall be a king over us,

20 And we also will be like all nations: and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles for us.

21 And Samuel heard all

---

himself immediately ruled, by laws which he had enacted, and by judges extraordinarily raised up by himself: and therefore he complains that his people rejected him, in desiring a change of government.

(*b*) Ver. 9. *The right*. That is, the *manner (misphat)* after which he shall proceed, having no one to controul him, when he has the power in his hands.

the

the words of the people, and rehearsed them in the ears of the Lord.

22 And the Lord said to Samuel: Hearken to their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel: Let every man go to his city.

CHAP. IX.

*Saul seeking his father's asses cometh to Samuel, by whom he is entertained.*

**N**OW there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Cis, the son of Abiel, the son of Seror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphia, the son of a man of Jemini, valiant and strong.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice and goodly man, and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he appeared above all the people.

3 And the asses of Cis Saul's father were lost: and Cis said to his son Saul: Take one of the servants with thee, and arise, go, and seek the asses. And when they had passed through mount Ephraim,

4 And through the land of Salifa, and had not found them, they passed also through the land of Salim, and they

were not there: and through the land of Jemini, and found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Suph, Saul said to the servant that was with him: Come let us return, lest perhaps my father forget the asses, and be concerned for us.

6 And he said to him: Behold there is a man of God in this city, a famous man: all that he saith, cometh certainly to pass. Now therefore let us go thither, perhaps he may tell us of our way, for which we are come.

7 And Saul said to his servant: Behold we will go: *but* what shall we carry to the man of God? The bread is spent in our bags: and we have no present to make to the man of God, nor any thing at all.

8 The servant answered Saul again, and said: Behold there is found in my hand the fourth part of a sicke of silver, let us give it to the man of God, that he may tell us our way.

9 Now in time past in Israel when a man went to consult God, he spoke thus: Come, let us go to the seer. For he that is now called a prophet, in time past was called (*a*) a seer.

---

Chap. IX. (*a*) Ver. 9. *A seer.* Because of his seeing by divine light hidden things and things to come.



10 And Saul said to his servant: Thy word is very good, come let us go. And they went into the city, where the man of God was.

11 And when they went up the ascent to the city, they found maids coming out to draw water, and they said to them: Is the seer here?

12 They answered and said to them: He is: behold he is before you, make haste now: for he came to day into the city, for there is (b) a sacrifice of the people to day in (c) the high place.

13 As soon as you come into the city, you shall immediately find him, before he go up to the high place to

eat: for the people will not eat till he come: because he blesteth the victim, and afterwards they eat that are invited. Now therefore go up, for to day you shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city. And when they were walking in the midst of the city, behold Samuel was coming out over-against them, to go up to the high place.

15 Now the Lord had revealed to the ear of Samuel the day before Saul came, saying:

16 To-morrow about this same hour I will send thee a man of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be ruler over my people If-

(b) Ver. 12. *A sacrifice.* The law did not allow of sacrifices in any other place, but at the tabernacle, or temple, in which the ark of the covenant was kept: but Samuel, by divine dispensation, offered sacrifices in other places. For which dispensation this reason may be alledged, that the house of God in Silo, having lost the ark, was now cast off; as a figure of the reprobation of the Jews, *Psal.* lxxvii, 60, 67. And in Cariathiarim where the ark was, there was neither tabernacle, nor altar.

(c) Ibidem. *The high place. Excelsum.* The *excelsa*, or *high places*, so often mentioned in scripture, were places of worship, in which were altars for sacrifice. These were sometimes employed in the service of the true God, as in the present case: but more frequently in the service of idols. And were called *Excelsa*, which is commonly (though perhaps not so accurately) rendered *high places*; not because they were always upon hills, for the very worst of all, which was that of *Topheth* or *Geennom* (*Jeremiah* xix.) was in a valley; but because of the *high altars*, and *pillars*, or *monuments* erected there, on which were set up the idols, or images of their deities.

rael:

rael: and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked down upon my people, because their cry is come to me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said to him: Behold the man, of whom I spoke to thee, this man shall reign over my people.

18 And Saul came to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said: Tell me, I pray thee, where is the house of the seer?

19 And Samuel answered Saul, saying: I am the seer, go up before me to the high place, that you may eat with me to day, and I will let thee go in the morning: and tell thee all that is in thy heart.

20 And as for the asses, which were lost three days ago, be not solicitous, because they are found. And for whom shall be all the best things of Israel? Shall they not be for thee and for all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answering, said: Am not I a son of Jemini of the least tribe of Israel, and my kindred the last among all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then hast thou spoken this word to me?

22 Then Samuel taking Saul and his servant, brought

them into the parlour, and gave them a place at the head of them that were invited. For there were about thirty men.

23 And Samuel said to the cook: Bring the portion, which I gave thee, and commanded thee to set it apart by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said: Behold what is left, set it before thee, and eat: because it was kept of purpose for thee, when I invited the people. And Saul ate with Samuel that day.

25 And they went down from the high place into the town, and he spoke with Saul upon the top of the house: and he prepared a bed for Saul on the top of the house, and he slept.

26 And when they were risen in the morning, and it began now to be light, Samuel called Saul on the top of the house, saying: Arise, that I may let thee go. And Saul arose: and they went out both of them, to wit, he and Samuel.

27 And as they were going down in the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul: Speak to the servant to go before us, and pass on: but stand thou still a while, that I may tell thee the word of the Lord.

## CHAP. X.

*Saul is anointed. He prophesieth, and is changed into another man. Samuel calleth the people together, to make a king, the lot fall-eth on Saul.*

**A**ND Samuel took a little vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said: Behold, the Lord hath anointed thee to be prince over his inheritance, and thou shalt deliver his people out of the hands of their enemies, that are round about them. And this shall be a sign unto thee, that God hath anointed thee to be prince.

2 When thou shalt depart from me this day, thou shalt find two men by the sepulchre of Rachel in the borders of Benjamin, to the south, and they shall say to thee: The asses are found which thou

wentest to seek: and thy father thinking no more of the asses is concerned for you, and saith: What shall I do for my son?

3 And when thou shalt depart from thence, and go farther on, and shalt come to the oak of Thabor, there shall meet thee three men going up to God to (a) Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will salute thee, and will give thee two loaves, and thou shalt take them at their hand.

5 After that thou shalt come to (b) the hill of God, where the garrison of the Philistines is: and when thou shalt be come there into the city, thou shalt meet a company of (c) prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery and a timbrel,

---

Chap. X. (a) Ver. 3. *Bethel*. Where there was at that time an altar of God; it being one of the places where Samuel judged Israel.

(b) Ver. 5. *The hill of God*. Gabaa, in which there was also at that time, a *high place* or altar.

(c) *Ibidem*. *Prophets*. These were men whose office it was to sing hymns and praises to God: for such in holy writ are called *prophets*, and their singing praises to God is called *prophesying*. See 1 *Paralipom.* alias 1 *Chronic.* xv. 22. and xxv. 1. Now there were in those days colleges, or schools for training up these prophets; and it seems there was one of these schools at this *hill of God*; and another at Naioth in Ramatha. See 1 *Samuel* xix. 20, 21, &c.

and



and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall be prophesying.

6 And the Spirit of the Lord shall come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be changed into another man.

7 When therefore these signs shall happen to thee, do whatsoever thy hand shall find, for the Lord is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to (*d*) Galgal (for I will come down to thee) that thou mayst offer an oblation, and sacrifice victims of peace: seven days shalt thou wait, till I come to thee, and I will shew thee what thou art to do.

9 So when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave unto him another heart, and all these things came to pass that day.

10 And they came to the foresaid hill and behold a company of prophets met him: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he prophesied in the midst of them.

11 And all that had known him yesterday and the day before, seeing that he was with

the prophets, and prophesied, said to each other: What is this that hath happened to the son of Cis? *is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one answered another: saying: And who is (*e*) their father? therefore it became a proverb: Is Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said to him, and to his servant: Whither went you? They answered: To seek the asses: and not finding them we went to Samuel.

15 And his uncle said to him: Tell me what Samuel said to thee.

16 And Saul said to his uncle: He told us that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom of which Samuel had spoken to him, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called together the people to the Lord in Maspha;

18 And he said to the children of Israel: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you from the hand of the Egyp-

(*d*) Ver. 8. *Galgal*. Here also by dispensation was an altar of God.

(*e*) Ver. 12. *Their father*. That is, their teacher or superior. As much as to say, Who could bring about such a wonderful change as to make Saul a prophet?

tians, and from the hand of all the kings who afflicted you.

19 But you this day have rejected your God, who only hath saved you out of all your evils and your tribulations: and you have said: Nay: but set a king over us. Now therefore stand before the Lord by your tribes, and by your families.

20 And Samuel brought to him all the tribes of Israel, and the lot fell on the tribe of Benjamin.

21 And he brought the tribe of Benjamin and the kindreds thereof, and the lot fell upon the kindred of Merri, and it came to Saul the son of Cis. They fought him therefore and he was not found,

22 And after this they consulted the Lord whether he would come thither. And the Lord answered: Behold he is hidden at home:

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and he stood in the midst of the people, and he was higher than any of the people from the shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people: Surely you see him whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people. And all the people cried, and said: God save the king.

25 And Samuel told the

people the law of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the Lord: and Samuel sent away all the people, every one to his own house.

26 Saul also departed to his own house in Gabaa: and there went with him a part of the army, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said: Shall this fellow be able to save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents; but he dissembled as though he heard not.

### CHAP. XI.

*Saul defeateth the Ammonites, and delivereth Jabes Galaad.*

AND it came to pass about a month after this that Naas the Ammonite came up, and began to fight against Jabes of Galaad. And all the men of Jabes said to Naas: Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Naas the Ammonite answered them: On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may pluck out all your right eyes, and make you a reproach in all Israel.

3 And the ancients of Jabes said to him: Allow us seven days, that we may send messengers to all the coasts of Israel: and if there be no one

one to defend us, we will come out to thee.

4 The messengers therefore came to Gabaa of Saul: and they spoke these words in the hearing of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold Saul came, following oxen out of the field, and he said: what aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabes.

6 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Saul, when he had heard these words, and his anger was exceedingly kindled.

7 And taking both the oxen, he cut them in pieces, and sent them into all the coasts of Israel by messengers, saying: Whosoever shall not come forth, and follow Saul and Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen. And the fear of the Lord fell upon the people, and they went out as one man.

8 And he numbered them in Bezek: and there were of the children of Israel three hundred thousand: and of the men of Juda thirty thousand.

9 And they said to the messengers that came: Thus shall you say to the men of Jabes Galaad: To-morrow, when the sun shall be hot,

you shall have relief. The messengers therefore came, and told the men of Jabes: and they were glad.

10 And they said: In the morning we will come out to you: and you shall do what you please with us.

11 And it came to pass, when the morrow was come that Saul put the people in three companies: and he came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and he slew the Ammonites until the day grew hot, and the rest were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 And the people said to Samuel: Who is he that said: Shall Saul reign over us? Bring the men and we will kill them,

13 And Saul said: No man shall be killed this day, because the Lord this day hath wrought salvation in Israel:

14 And Samuel said to the people: Come and let us go to Galgal, and let us renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Galgal, and there they made Saul king before the Lord in Galgal, and they sacrificed there victims of peace before the Lord. And there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.



## C H A P. XII.

*Samuel's integrity is acknowledged. God sheweth by a sign from heaven that they had done ill in asking for a king.*

**A**ND Samuel said to all Israel: Behold I have hearkened to your voice in all that you said to me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now the king goeth before you: but I am old and gray headed: and my sons are with you: having then conversed with you from my youth until this day, behold here I am.

3 Speak of me before the Lord, and before his anointed, whether I have taken any man's ox, or ass: If I have wronged any man, if I have oppressed any man, if I have taken a bribe at any man's hand: and I will despise it this day, and will restore it to you.

4 And they said: Thou hast not wronged us, nor oppressed us, nor taken ought at any man's hand.

5 And he said to them: the Lord is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that you have not found any thing in my

hand. And they said: He is witness.

6 And Samuel said to the people: *It is* the Lord, who made Moses and Aaron, and brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand up, that I may plead in judgment against you before the Lord, concerning all the kindness of the Lord, which he hath shewn to you, and to your fathers:

8 How Jacob went into Egypt and your fathers cried to the Lord: and the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, and brought your fathers out of Egypt: and made them dwell in this place.

9 And they forgot the Lord their God, and he delivered them into the hand of Sisara captain of the army of Hasor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 But afterwards they cried to the Lord, and said: We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Astaroth: but now deliver us from the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the Lord sent (a) Jerobaal, and Badan, and

---

Chap. XII. (a) Ver. 11. *Jerobaal and Badan.* That is, Gedeon and Samson called here Badan or Bedan, because he was of Dan.

Jephthe,

Jephthe, and Samuel, and delivered you from the hand of your enemies round about, and you dwelt securely.

12 But seeing that Naas king of the children of Ammon was come against you, you said to me: Nay, but a king shall reign over us: whereas the Lord your God was your king.

13 Now therefore your king is here, whom you have chosen and desired: Behold the Lord hath given you a king.

14 If you will fear the Lord, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and not provoke the mouth of the Lord: then shall both you, and the king who reigneth over you, be followers of the Lord your God.

15 But if you will not hearken to the voice of the Lord, but will rebel against his words, the hand of the Lord shall be upon you, and upon your fathers.

16 Now then stand, and see this great thing which the Lord will do in your sight.

17 Is it not (b) wheat-harvest to day? I will call upon the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain: and you shall know and see that you yourselves have done a great

evil in the sight of the Lord, in desiring a king over you.

18 And Samuel cried unto the Lord, and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day.

19 And all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. And all the people said to Samuel: Pray for thy servants to the Lord thy God, that we may not die, for we have added to all our sins this evil, to ask for a king.

20 And Samuel said to the people: Fear not, you have done all this evil: but yet depart not from following the Lord, but serve the Lord with all your heart.

21 And turn not aside after vain things, which shall never profit you, nor deliver you, because they are vain.

22 And the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because the Lord hath sworn to make you his people.

23 And far from me be this sin against the Lord, that I should cease to pray for you, and I will teach you the good and right way.

24 Therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in truth and with your whole heart, for you have seen the great works which he hath done among you.

---

(b) Ver. 17. *Wheat-harvest.* At which time of the year, it never thunders or rains in those countries.

25 But if you will still do wickedly: both you and your king shall perish together.

### CHAP. XIII.

*The war between Saul and the Philistines. The distress of the Israelites. Saul offereth sacrifice before the coming of Samuel: for which he is reproved.*

**S**AUL was a child (a) of one year when he began to reign, and he reigned two years over Israel.

2 And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel: and two thousand were with Saul in Machmas, and in mount Bethel: and a thousand with Jonathan in Gabaa of Benjamin, and the rest of the people he sent back every man to their dwellings.

3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines which was in Gabaa. And when the Philistines had heard of it, Saul sounded the trumpet over all the land, saying: Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard this report: Saul hath smitten the garrison of the Philistines: and Israel took courage against the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Galgal.

5 The Philistines also were

assembled to fight against Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and a multitude of people besides, like the sand on the sea-shore for number. And going up they camped in Machmas at the east of Bethauen.

6 And when the men of Israel saw that they were straitened (for the people were distressed) they hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in dens, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews passed over the Jordan into the land of Gad and Galaad. And when Saul was yet in Galgal, all the people that followed him were greatly afraid.

8 And he waited seven days according to the appointment of Samuel, and Samuel came not to Galgal, and the people slipt away from him.

9 Then Saul said: Bring me the holocaust, and the peace offerings. And he offered the holocaust.

10 And when he had made an end of offering the holocaust, behold Samuel came: and Saul went forth to meet him and salute him.

11 And Samuel said to him: What hast thou done?

Chap. XIII. (a) Ver. 1. *Of one year.* That is, he was good and like an innocent child, and for two years continued in that innocency.

Saul



Saul answered: Because I saw that the people slipt from me, and thou wast not come according to the days appointed, and the Philistines were gathered together in Machmas,

12 I said: Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Galgal, and I have not appeased the face of the Lord. Forced by necessity, I offered the holocaust.

13 And Samuel said to Saul: Thou hast done foolishly, and hast not kept the commandments of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee. And if thou hadst not done thus, the Lord would now have established thy kingdom over Israel for ever,

14 But thy kingdom shall not continue. The Lord hath fought him a man according to his own heart: and him hath the Lord commanded to be prince over his people, because thou hast not observed that which the Lord commanded.

15 And Samuel arose and went up from Galgal to Gabaa of Benjamin. And the rest of the people went up after Saul, to meet the people who fought against them, going from Galgal to Gabaa in the hill of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people, that were found with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan

his son, and the people that were present with them, were in Gabaa of Benjamin: But the Philistines encamped in Machmas.

17 And there went out of the camp of the Philistines three companies to plunder. One company went towards the way of Ephra to the land of Saul.

18 And another went by the way of Bethhoron, and the third turned to the way of the border, above the valley of Seboim towards the desert.

19 Now there was no smith to be found in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines had taken this precaution, lest the Hebrews should make them swords or spears.

20 So all Israel went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his plough-share, and his spade, and his ax, and his rake.

21 So that their shares, and their spades, and their forks, and their axes were blunt, even to the goad, which was to be mended.

22 And when the day of battle was come, there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people, that were with Saul and Jonathan, except Saul and Jonathan his son.

23 And the army of the Philistines went out in order to advance further in Machmas.

## C H A P. XIV.

*Jonathan attacketh the Philistines. A miraculous victory. Saul's unadvised oath, by which Jonathan is put in danger of his life, but is delivered by the people.*

**N**OW it came to pass one day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bore his armour: Come, and let us go over to the garrison of the Philistines, which is on the other side of yonder place. But he told not this to his father.

2 And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gabaa under the pomegranate-tree, which was in Magron: and the people with him were about six hundred men.

3 And Achias the son of Achitob brother of Ichabod the son of Phinees, the son of Heli the priest of the Lord in Silo, wore the ephod. And the people knew not whither Jonathan was gone.

4 Now there were between the ascents, by which Jonathan sought to go over to the garrison of the Philistines, rocks standing up on both sides, and steep cliffs like teeth on the one side, and on

the other, the name of the one was Boses, and the name of the other was Sene:

5 One rock stood out toward the north over-against Machmas, and the other to the south, over-against Gabaa.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour: Come, let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised, it may be the Lord will do for us: because it is easy for the Lord to save either by many, or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said to him: Do all that pleaseth thy mind: go whither thou wilt, and I will be with thee whersoever thou hast a mind.

8 And Jonathan said: Behold we will go over to these men. And when we shall be seen by them,

9 If they shall speak thus to us: Stay till we come to you: let us stand still in our place, and not go up to them.

10 But if they shall say: Come up to us: let us go up, because the Lord hath delivered them into our hands, (a) this shall be a sign unto us.

11 So both of them discovered themselves to the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said: Behold

Chap. XIV. (a) Ver. 10. *This shall be a sign.* It is likely Jonathan was instructed by divine inspiration to make choice of this sign: otherwise the observation of omens is superstitious and sinful.

the

the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, wherein they were hid.

12 And the men of the garrison spoke to Jonathan, and to his armour-bearer, and said: Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer: Let us go up, follow me: for the Lord hath delivered them into the hands of Israel.

13 And Jonathan went up creeping on his hands and feet, and his armour-bearer after him. And some fell before Jonathan, others his armour-bearer slew as he followed him.

14 And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was of about twenty men, within half an acre of land, which a yoke of oxen is wont to plow in a day.

15 And there was a miracle in the camp, in the fields: and all the people of their garrison, who had gone out to plunder, were amazed, and the earth trembled: and it happened as a miracle from God.

16 And the watchmen of Saul, who were in Gabaa of Benjamin looked, and behold a multitude overthrown, and fleeing this way and that.

17 And Saul said to the people that were with him: Look, and see who is gone from us? And when they

had sought, it was found that Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said to Achias: Bring the ark of the Lord. (For the ark of God was there that day with the children of Israel.)

19 And while Saul spoke to the priest, there arose a great uproar in the camp of the Philistines: and it increased by degrees, and was heard more clearly. And Saul said to the priest: Draw in thy hand.

20 Then Saul and all the people that were with him, shouted together, and they came to the place of the fight: and behold every man's sword was turned upon his neighbour, and there was a very great slaughter.

21 Moreover the Hebrews that had been with the Philistines yesterday and the day before, and went up with them into the camp, returned to be with the Israelites, who were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 And all the Israelites that had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, hearing that the Philistines fled, joined themselves with their countrymen in the fight. And there were with Saul about ten thousand men.

23 And the Lord saved Israel that day. And the fight went on as far as Bethaven.

24 And the men of Israel were joined together that day:

and



and Saul adjured the people, saying: Cursed be the man, that shall eat food till evening, till I be revenged of my enemies. So none of the people tasted any food:

25 And all the common people came into a forest, in which there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people came into the forest, behold the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth. For the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people: and he put forth the end of the rod, which he had in his hand, and dipt it in a honey-comb: and he carried his hand to his mouth. and his eyes were enlightened.

28 And one of the people answering, said: Thy father hath bound the people with an oath, saying: Cursed be the man that shall eat any food this day. (And the people were faint.)

29 And Jonathan said: My father hath troubled the land: you have seen yourselves that my eyes are enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey:

30 How much more if the people had eaten of the prey of their enemies, which they found? had there not been made a greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 So they smote that day

the Philistines from Machmas to Aialon. And the people were wearied exceedingly:

32 And falling upon the spoils, they took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people ate them with the blood.

33 And they told Saul that the people had sinned against the Lord, eating with the blood. And he said: You have transgressed: Roll here to me now a great stone.

34 And Saul said: Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them to bring me every man his ox and his ram, and slay them upon this stone, and eat, and you shall not sin against the Lord in eating with the blood. So all the people brought every man his ox with him till the night: and slew them there.

35 And Saul built an altar to the Lord; and he then first began to build an altar to the Lord.

36 And Saul said: Let us fall upon the Philistines by night, and destroy them till the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And the people said: Do all that seemeth good in thy eyes. And the priest said: Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul consulted the Lord: Shall I pursue after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hands of Israel?

And

And he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said : Bring hither all the corners of the people : and know, and see by whom this sin hath happened to day.

39 As the Lord liveth who is the saviour of Israel, if it was done by Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. In this none of the people gain-said him.

40 And he said to all Israel : Be you on one side, and I with Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people answered Saul : Do what seemeth good in thy eyes.

41 And Saul said to the Lord : O Lord God of Israel, give a sign, by *which we may know*, what the meaning is, that thou answerest not thy servant to day : If this iniquity be in me, or in my son Jonathan, give a proof, or if this iniquity be in thy people, give holiness : and Jonathan and Saul were taken, and the people escaped.

42 And Saul said : Cast lots between me, and Jonathan my son, And (b) Jonathan was taken.

43 And Saul said to Jonathan : Tell me what thou hast

done. And Jonathan told him, and said : I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod, which was in my hand, and behold I *must* die.

44 And Saul said : May God do so and so to me, and add still more : for dying thou shalt die, O Jonathan.

45 And the people said to Saul : Shall Jonathan then die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel ? this must not be : As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people delivered Jonathan, that he should not die.

46 And Saul went back, and did not pursue after the Philistines : and the Philistines went to their own places.

47 And Saul having his kingdom established over Israel, fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and Edom, and the kings of Soba, and the Philistines : and whither soever he turned himself, he overcame.

48 And gathering together an army, he defeated Amalec, and delivered Israel from the

(b) Ver. 42. *Jonathan was taken.* Though Jonathan was excused from sin, through ignorance of the prohibition, yet God was pleased on this occasion to let the lot fall upon him, to shew unto all the great obligation of obedience to princes and parents.

hand of them that spoiled them.

49 And the sons of Saul, were Jonathan, and Jessui, and Melchisua: and the names of his two daughters, the name of the first-born *was* Merob, and the name of the younger Michol.

50 And the name of Saul's wife, was Achinoam the daughter of Achimaas: and the name of the captain of his army was Abner, the son of Ner, the cousin german of Saul.

51 For Cis was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner, was son of Abiel.

52 And there was a great war against the Philistines all the days of Saul. For whomsoever Saul saw to be a valiant man, and fit for war, he took him to himself.

#### C H A P. XV.

*Saul is sent to destroy Amalec: he spareth their king and the best of their cattle: for which disobedience he is cast off by the Lord.*

**A**N D Samuel said to Saul: The Lord sent

me to anoint thee king over his people Israel; now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the Lord:

2 Thus saith the Lord of hosts: I have reckoned up all that Amalec hath done to Israel: how he opposed them in the way when they came up out of Egypt.

3 Now therefore go, and smite Amalec, and utterly destroy all that he hath: spare him not, nor covet any thing that is his: but slay both man and woman, (a) child and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 So Saul commanded the people, and numbered them as lambs: two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand of the men of Juda.

5 And when Saul was come to the city of Amalec, he laid ambushes in the torrent.

6 And Saul said to the Cinite: Go, depart and get ye down from Amalec: lest I destroy thee with him. For thou hast shewn kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt.

Chap. XV. (a) Ver. 3. *Child.* The great master of life and death (who cuts off one half of all mankind whilst they are children) has been pleased sometimes to ordain that children should be put to the sword, in detestation of the crimes of their parents, and that they might not live to follow the same wicked ways. But without such ordinance of God it is not allowable, in any wars, how just soever, to kill children.

And



And the Cinite departed from the midst of Amalec.

7 And Saul smote Amalec from Hevila, until thou comest to Sur, which is over-against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of Amalec alive: but all the common people he slew with the edge of the sword.

9 And Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the flocks of sheep and of the herds, and the garments and the rams, and all that was beautiful, and would not destroy them: but every thing that was vile and good for nothing, that they destroyed.

10 And the word of the Lord came to Samuel, saying:

11 It repenteth me that I have made Saul king: for he hath forsaken me, and hath not executed my commandments. And Samuel was grieved, and he cried unto the Lord all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early, to go to Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, that Saul was come to Carmel, and had erected for himself a triumphant arch, and returning had passed on, and gone down to Galgal. And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul was offering a holocaust to the Lord out of the choicest of the spoils, which he had brought from Amalec.

13 And when Samuel was

come to Saul, Saul said to him: Blessed be thou of the Lord, I have fulfilled the word of the Lord.

14 And Samuel said: What meaneth then this bleating of the flocks, which soundeth in my ears, and the lowing of the herds, which I hear?

15 And Saul said: They have brought them from Amalec: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the herds that they might be sacrificed to the Lord thy God, but the rest we have slain.

16 And Samuel said to Saul: Suffer me, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And he said to him: speak.

17 And Samuel said: When thou wast a little one in thy own eyes, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And the Lord anointed thee to be king over Israel,

18 And the Lord sent thee on the way, and said: Go, and kill the sinners of Amalec, and thou shalt fight against them until thou hast utterly destroyed them.

19 Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of the Lord: but hast turned to the prey, and hast done evil in the eyes of the Lord?

20 And Saul said to Samuel: Yea I have hearkened to the voice of the Lord, and have walked in the way by which

which the Lord sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalec, and Amalec I have slain.

21 But the people took of the spoils sheep and oxen, *as* the first-fruits of those things that were slain, to offer sacrifice to the Lord their God in Galgal.

22 And Samuel said : Doth the Lord desire holocausts and victims, and not rather that the voice of the Lord should be obeyed ? For obedience is better than sacrifices : and to hearken rather than to offer the fat of rams.

23 Because it is like the sin of witchcraft, to rebel : and like the crime of idolatry, to refuse to obey. For as much therefore as thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, the Lord hath *also* rejected thee from being king.

24 And Saul said to Samuel : I have sinned, because I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words, fearing the people, and obeying their voice.

25 But now bear I beseech thee my sin, and return with me, that I may adore the Lord.

26 And Samuel said to Saul : I will not return with thee, because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And Samuel turned about to go away : but he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said to him : The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to thy neighbour who is better than thee.

29 But the triumpher in Israel will not spare, and will not be moved to repentance : for he is not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said : I have sinned : yet honour me now before the ancients of my people, and before Israel, and return with me, that I may adore the Lord thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul : and Saul adored the Lord.

32 And Samuel said : Bring hither to me Agag the king of Amalec. And Agag was presented to him very fat, and trembling. And Agag said : Doth bitter death separate in this manner ?

33 And Samuel said : As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed him in pieces before the Lord in Galgal.

34 And Samuel departed to Ramatha : but Saul went up to his house in Gabaa.

35 And

35 And Samuel (*b*) saw Saul no more till the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul because the Lord repented that he had made him king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

*Samuel is sent to Bethlehem, where he anointeth David: who is taken into Saul's family.*

**A**ND the Lord said to Samuel: How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, whom I have rejected from reigning over Israel? fill thy horn with oil, and come, that I may send thee to Isai the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said: How shall I go? for Saul will hear of it, and he will kill me. And the Lord said: Thou shalt take with thee a calf of the herd, and thou shalt say: I am come to sacrifice to the Lord.

3 And thou shalt call Isai to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou art to do, and thou shalt anoint him whom I shall shew to thee.

4 Then Samuel did as the Lord had said to him. And he came to Bethlehem, and the ancients of the city wondered, and meeting him, they

said: Is thy coming hither peaceable?

5 And he said: *It is peaceable*: I am come to offer sacrifice to the Lord, be ye sanctified, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Isai and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And when they were come in, he saw Eliab, and said: Is the Lord's anointed before him?

7 And the Lord said to Samuel: Look not on his countenance, nor on the height of his stature: because I have rejected him, nor do I judge according to the look of man: for man seeth those things that appear, but the Lord beholdeth the heart.

8 And Isai called Abinadab, and brought him before Samuel. And he said: neither hath the Lord chosen this,

9 And Isai brought Samma, and he said of him: Neither hath the Lord chosen this.

10 Isai therefore brought his seven sons before Samuel: and Samuel said to Isai: The Lord hath not chosen any one of these.

11 And Samuel said to Isai: Are here all thy sons? He answered: There remaineth yet a young one, who

(*b*) Ver. 35. *Saw*, &c. That is, he went no more to see him: he visited him no more.

keepeth



keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said to Isai: Send, and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 He sent therefore and brought him. Now he was ruddy and beautiful to behold, and of a comely face, And the Lord said: Arise, and anoint him, for this is he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward: and Samuel rose up, and went to Ramatha.

14 But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit (a) from the Lord, troubled him.

15 And the servants of Saul said to him: Behold *now* an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord give orders, and thy servants who are before thee, will seek out: man skilful in playing on the harp, that when the evil spirit from the Lord is upon thee, he may play with his hand, and thou mayst bear it more easily.

17 And Saul said to his servants: Provide me then

some man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 And one of the servants answering, said: Behold I have seen a son of Isai the Bethlehemite a skilful player, and one of great strength, and a man fit for war, and prudent in his words, and a comely person: and the Lord is with him.

19 Then Saul sent messengers to Isai, saying: Send me David thy son, who is in the pastures.

20 And Isai took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid of the flock, and sent them by the hand of David his son to Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him exceedingly, and made him his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Isai, saying: Let David stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 So whensoever the evil spirit from the Lord was upon Saul, David took his harp, and played with his hand, and Saul was refreshed, and was better, for the evil spirit (b) departed from him.

Chap. XVI. (a) Ver. 14. *From the Lord.* An evil spirit, by divine permission, and for his punishment, either possessed or obsessed him.

(b) Ver. 23. *Departed from him.* Chased away by David's devotion.

## C H A P. XVII.

*War with the Philistines.  
Goliath challengeth Israel.  
He is slain by David.*

**N**OW the Philistines gathering together their troops to battle assembled at Socho of Juda: and camped between Socho and Azeca in the borders of Dommmim.

2 And Saul and the children of Israel being gathered together came to the valley of terebinth, and they set the army in array to fight against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

4 And there went out a man base-born from the camp of the Philistines named Goliath, of Geth, whose height was six cubits and a span:

5 And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clothed with a coat of mail with scales, and the weight of his coat of mail was five thousand sicles of brass:

6 And he had greaves of brass on his legs, and a buckler of brass covered his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the head of his spear

weighed six hundred sicles of iron: and his armour-bearer went before him.

8 And standing he cried out to the bands of Israel, and said to them: Why are you come out prepared to fight? am not I a Philistine, and you the servants of Saul? Choose out a man of you, and let him come down and fight hand to hand.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, we will be servants to you: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, you shall be servants, and shall serve us.

10 And the Philistine said: I have defied the bands of Israel this day: Give me a man, and let him fight with me hand to hand.

11 And Saul and all the Israelites hearing these words of the Philistine were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem, Juda before-mentioned, whose name was Isai, who had eight sons, and was an old man in the days of Saul, and of great age among men.

13 And his three eldest sons followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons, that went to the battle, were Eliab the first-born, and the second Abinadab, and the third Samma

14 But David was the youngest.

youngest. So the three eldest having followed Saul,

15 David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his father's flock at Bethlehem.

16 Now the Philistine came out morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Ifai said to David his son: Take for thy brethren an ephi of frumenty, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren,

18 And carry these ten little cheeses to the tribune: and go see thy brethren, if they are well: and learn with whom they are placed.

19 But Saul, and they, and all the children of Israel were in the valley of terebinth fighting against the Philistines.

20 David therefore arose in the morning, and gave the charge of the flock to the keeper: and went away loaded as Ifai had commanded him. And he came to the place of Magala, and to the army, which was going out to fight and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel had put themselves in array, and the Philistines who stood against them were prepared.

22 And David leaving the vessels which he had brought, under the care of the keeper of the baggage, ran to the place of the battle and asked

if all things went well with his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, that base-born man whose name was Goliath, the Philistine, of Geth, shewed himself coming up from the camp of the Philistines: and he spoke according to the same words, and David heard them.

24 And all the Israelites when they saw the man, fled from his face, fearing him exceedingly.

25 And some one of Israel said: Have you seen this man that is come up, for he is come up to defy Israel. And the man that shall slay him, the king will enrich with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and will make his father's house free from tribute in Israel.

26 And David spoke to the men that stood by him saying: What shall be given to the man that shall kill this Philistine, and shall take away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him the same words, saying: These things shall be given to the man that shall slay him.

28 Now when Eliab his eldest brother heard this, when he was speaking with others, he was angry with David, and said: Why camest thou hither?



ther? and why didst thou leave those few sheep in the desert? I know thy pride, and the wickedness of thy heart: that thou art come down to see the battle.

29 And David said: What have I done? is there not cause to speak?

30 And he turned a little aside from him to another: and said the same word. And the people answered him as before.

31 And the words which David spoke were heard, and were rehearsed before Saul.

32 And when he was brought to Saul he said to him: Let not any man's heart be dismayed in him: I thy servant will go, and will fight against the Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David: Thou art not able to withstand this Philistine, nor to fight against him, for thou art *but* a boy, but he is a warrior from his youth.

34 And David said to Saul: Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, or a bear, and took a ram out of the midst of the flock:

35 And I pursued after them, and struck them, and delivered it out of their mouth, and they rose up against me, and I caught them by the throat, and I strangled and killed them.

36 For I thy servant have killed both a lion and a bear:

and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be also as one of them. I will go now and take away the reproach of the people: for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, who hath dared to curse the army of the living God?

37 And David said: the Lord who delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David: Go, and the Lord be with thee.

38 And Saul clothed David with his garments, and put a helmet of brass upon his head. and armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David having girded his sword upon his armour, began to try if he could walk in armour: for he was not accustomed to it. And David said to Saul: I cannot go thus, for I am not used to it, and he laid them off.

40 And he took his staff, which he had always in his hands: and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them into the shepherd's skrip, which he had with him, and he took a sling in his hand, and went forth against the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew nigh against David, and his armour-bearer *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine

tine looked, and beheld David, he despised him. For he was a young man, ruddy, and of a comely countenance.

43 And the Philistine said to David: Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with a staff? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And he said to David: Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the birds of the air, and to the beasts of the earth.

45 And David said to the Philistine: Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield, but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, which thou hast denied

46 This day, and the Lord will deliver thee into my hand, and I will slay thee, and take away thy head from thee: and I will give the carcases of the army of the Philistines this day to the birds of the air, and to the beasts of the earth: that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know, that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear, for it is his battle, and he will deliver you into our hands.

48 And when the Philistine arose and was coming, and drew nigh to meet David, David made haste, and

ran to the fight to meet the Philistine.

49 And he put his hand into his scrip, and took a stone, and cast it with the sling, and fetching it about struck the Philistine in the forehead, and he fell on his face upon the earth.

50 And David prevailed over the Philistine, with a sling and a stone, and he struck, and slew the Philistine. And as David had no sword in his hand,

51 He ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath, and slew him, and cut off his head. And the Philistines seeing that their champion was dead, fled away.

52 And the men of Israel and Juda rising up shouted, and pursued after the Philistines till they came to the valley and to the gates of Accaron, and there fell many wounded of the Philistines in the way of Saraim, and as far as Geth, and as far as Accaron.

53 And the children of Israel returning, after they had pursued the Philistines, fell upon their camp.

54 And David taking the head of the Philistine brought it to Jerusalem: but his armour he put in his tent.

55 Now at the time that Saul saw David going out against the Philistines, he said

to Abner the captain of the army: Of what family is this young man descended, Abner? And Abner said: As thy soul liveth, O king, I know not.

56 And the king said: Enquire thou, whose son this young man is.

57 And when David was returned, after the Philistine was slain, Abner took him, and brought him in before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him: Young man, of what family art thou? And David said: I am the son of thy servant Iſai the Bethlehemite.

C H A P. XVIII.

*The friendship of Jonathan and David. The envy of Saul, and his design upon David's life. He marries him to his daughter Michol.*

**A**ND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father's house.

3 And David and Jonathan made a covenant, for he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the coat with which he was cloathed, and gave it to David, and the rest of his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And David went out to whatsoever business Saul sent him, and he behaved himself prudently: and Saul set him over the soldiers, and he was acceptable in the eyes of all the people, and especially in the eyes of Saul's servants.

6 Now when David returned, after he slew the Philistine, the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing to meet king Saul, with timbrels of joy, and cornets.

7 And the women sung as they played, and they said: Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was exceeding angry, and this word was displeasing in his eyes, and he said: They have given David ten thousands and to me they have given *but* a thousand, what can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul did not look on David with a good eye from that day and forward.

10 And the day after the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he (a) pro-

Chap. XVIII. (a) Ver. 10. *Propheſied.* Acted the prophet in a mad manner.

phe-



phesied in the midst of his house. And David played with his hand as at other times. And Saul held a spear in his hand,

11 And threw it, thinking to nail David to the wall: and David stepped aside out of his presence twice.

12 And Saul feared David, because the Lord was with him, and was departed from Saul himself.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him a captain over a thousand men, and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David behaved wisely in all his ways, and the Lord was with him.

15 And Saul saw that he was exceeding prudent, and began to beware of him.

16 But all Israel, and Juda loved David, for he came in and went out before them.

17 And Saul said to David: Behold my elder daughter Merob, her will I give thee to wife: only be a valiant man, and fight the battles of the Lord. Now Saul said within himself: let not my hand be upon him, but let the hands of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said to Saul: Who am I, or what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law of the king?

19 And it came to pass

at the time, when Merob the daughter of Saul should have been given to David, that she was given to Hadriel the Molathite to wife.

20 But Michol the other daughter of Saul loved David. And it was told Saul, and it pleased him.

21 And Saul said: I will give her to him, that she may be a stumbling-block to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. And Saul said to David: In two things thou shalt be my son in law this day.

22 And Saul commanded his servants, to speak to David privately, saying: Behold thou pleasest the king, and all his servants love thee. Now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And the servants of Saul spoke all these words in the ears of David. And David said: Doth it seem to you a small matter to be the king's son in law? But I am a poor man, and of small ability.

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying: Such words as these hath David spoken.

25 And Saul said: Speak thus to David: The king desireth not any dowry, but only a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to deliver David into

into the hands of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants had told David the words that Saul had said, the word was pleasing in the eyes of David to be the king's son in law.

27 And after a few days David rose up, and went with the men that were under him, and he slew of the Philistines two hundred men, and brought their foreskins and numbered them out to the king, that he might be his son in law. Saul therefore gave him Michol his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul saw, and understood that the Lord was with David. And Michol the daughter of Saul loved him.

29 And Saul began to fear David more: and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 And the princes of the Philistines went forth: and from the beginning of their going forth, David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, and his name became very famous.

# C H A P. XIX.

*Other attempts of Saul upon David's life. He cometh to Samuel. Saul's messengers and Saul himself prophesy.*

**A**ND Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Jo-

nathan the son of Saul loved David exceedingly.

2 And Jonathan told David, saying: Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: wherefore look to thyself, I beseech thee, in the morning, and thou shalt abide in a secret place and shalt be hid.

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art: and I will speak of thee to my father, and whatsoever I shall see, I will tell thee.

4 And Jonathan spoke good things of David, to Saul his father: and said to him: Sin not, O king, against thy servant David, because he hath not sinned against thee, and his works are very good towards thee.

5 And he put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the Lord wrought great salvation for all Israel. Thou sawest it and didst rejoice. Why therefore wilt thou sin against innocent blood by killing David, who is without fault?

6 And when Saul heard this he was appeased with the words of Jonathan and swore: As the Lord liveth he shall not be slain.

7 Then Jonathan called David and told him all these words: and Jonathan brought in David to Saul, and he was before him, as he had been yesterday and the day before.

8 And

8 And the war began again, and David went out and fought against the Philistines, and defeated them with a great slaughter, and they fled from his face.

9 And the evil spirit from the Lord came upon Saul, and he sat in his house, and held a spear in his hand: and David played with his hand.

10 And Saul endeavoured to nail David to the wall with his spear. And David slipped away out of the presence of Saul: and the spear missed him, and was fastened in the wall, and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul therefore sent his guards to David's house, to watch him, that he might be killed in the morning: And when Michol David's wife had told him this, saying: Unless thou save thyself this night, to-morrow thou wilt die:

12 She let him down through a window. And he went and fled away, and escaped.

13 And Michol took an image and laid it on the bed, and put the goat skin with the

hair at the head of it, and covered it with cloathes.

14 And Saul sent officers to seize David, and it was answered that he was sick.

15 And again Saul sent to see David, saying: Bring him to me in the bed, that he may be slain,

16 And when the messengers were come in, they found an image upon the bed, and a goats skin at its head.

17 And Saul said to Michol: Why hast thou deceived me so, and let my enemy go and flee away? And Michol answered Saul: Because he said to me: Let me go, or else I will kill thee.

18 But David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel in Ramatha, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Najoth.

19 And it was told Saul by some, saying: Behold David is in (a) Najoth in Ramatha.

20 So Saul sent officers to take David: and when they saw a company of prophets (b) prophesying, and Samuel presiding over them,

Chap. XIX. (a) Ver. 19. *Najoth*. It was probably a school or college of prophets, in or near Ramatha, under the direction of Samuel.

(b) Ver. 20. *Prophefying*. That is, singing praises to God by a divine impulse. God was pleased on this occasion that both Saul's messengers and himself should experience the like impulse, that he might understand, by this instance of the divine power, how vain are the designs of man against him whom God protects.



the Spirit of the Lord came also upon them, and they likewise began to prophesy.

21 And when this was told Saul, he sent other messengers: but they also prophesied. And again Saul sent messengers the third time: and they prophesied also. And Saul being exceeding angry,

22 Went also himself to Ramatha, and came as far as the great cistern, which is in Socho, and he asked, and said: in what place are Samuel and David? And it was told him: Behold they are in Najoth in Ramatha.

23 And he went to Najoth in Ramatha, and the Spirit of the Lord came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied till he came to Najoth in Ramatha,

24 And he stripped himself also of his garments, and prophesied with the rest before Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and night. This gave occasion to a proverb: What is Saul too among the prophets?

#### C H A P. XX.

*Saul being obstinately bent upon killing David, he is sent away by Jonathan.*

**B**UT David fled from Najoth, which is in Ra-

matha, and came and said to Jonathan: What have I done? What is my iniquity, and what is my sin against thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said to him: God forbid, thou shalt not die: for my father will do nothing great or little, without first telling me: hath then my father hid this word only from me? no, this shall not be.

3 And he swore again to David. And David said: Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, and he will say: Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved. But truly as the Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, there is but one step (as I may say) between me and death.

4 And Jonathan said to David: Whatsoever thy soul shall say to me, I will do for thee.

5 And David said to Jonathan: Behold (a) to-morrow is the new moon, and I according to custom am wont to sit beside the king to eat: let me go then that I may be hid in the field till the evening of the third day.

6 If thy father look and enquire for me, thou shalt answer him: David asked me

Chap. XX. (a) Ver. 5. *To-morrow is the new-moon.* The *neomenia*, or first day of the moon, kept according to the law, as a festival; and therefore Saul feasted on that day; and expected the attendance of his family.

that

that he might run to Bethlehem his own city: because there are solemn sacrifices there for all his tribe.

7 If he shall say, *It is well*: thy servant shall have peace; but if he be angry, know that his malice is come to its height.

8 Deal mercifully then with thy servant: for thou hast brought me thy servant into a covenant of the Lord with thee. But if there be any iniquity in me, do thou kill me, and bring me not in to thy father.

9 And Jonathan said: Far be this from thee: for if I should certainly know that evil is determined by my father against thee, I could do no otherwise than tell thee.

10 And David answered Jonathan: Who shall bring me word, if thy father should answer thee harshly concerning me?

11 And Jonathan said to David: Come and let us go out into the field, and when they were both of them gone out into the field,

12 Jonathan said to David: O Lord God of Israel, if I shall discover my father's

mind, to-morrow or the day after, and there be any thing good for David, and I send not immediately to thee, and make it known to thee,

13 May the Lord do so and so to Jonathan and add still more. But if my father shall continue in malice against thee, I will discover it to thy ear, and will send thee away, that thou mayst go in peace, and the Lord be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And if I live, thou shalt shew me the kindness of the Lord: but if I die,

15 Thou shalt not take away thy kindness from my house for ever, when the Lord shall have rooted out the enemies of David, every one of them from the earth, (b) may he take away Jonathan from his house, and may the Lord (c) require it at the hands of David's enemies.

16 Jonathan therefore made a covenant with the house of David: and the Lord required it at the hands of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan swore again to David, because he loved him, for he loved him as his own soul.

(b) Ver. 15. *May he take away Jonathan, &c.* It is a curse upon himself, if he should not be faithful to his promise.

(c) Ibidem. *Require it, &c.* That is, revenge it upon David's enemies, and upon me, if I should fail of my word given to him.

18 And Jonathan said to him: To-morrow is the new moon, and thou wilt be misfed:

19 For thy seat will be empty till after to-morrow. So thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place, where thou must be hid on the day when it is lawful to work, and thou shalt remain beside the stone, which is called Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows near it, and will shoot as if I were exercising myself at a mark.

21 And I will send a boy, saying to him: Go, and fetch me the arrows.

22 If I shall say to the boy: Behold the arrows are on this side of thee, take them up: come thou to me, because there is peace to thee, and there is no evil, as the Lord liveth. But if I shall speak thus to the boy: Behold the arrows are beyond thee: Go in peace, for the Lord hath sent thee away.

23 And concerning the word which I and thou have spoken, the Lord be between thee and me for ever.

24 So David was hid in the field, and the new moon came, and the king sat down to eat bread.

25 And when the king sat down upon his chair (according to custom) which was be-

side the wall, Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place appeared empty.

26 And Saul said nothing that day, for he thought it might have happened to him, that he was not clean, nor purified.

27 And when the second day after the new moon was come, David's place appeared empty again. And Saul said to Jonathan his son: Why cometh not the son of Isai to meat neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul: He asked leave of me earnestly, to go to Bethlehem,

29 And he said: Let me go, for there is a solemn sacrifice in the city, one of my brethren hath sent for me: and now if I have found favour in thy eyes, I will go quickly, and see my brethren. For this cause he came not to the king's table.

30 Then Saul being angry against Jonathan, said to him: Thou son of a woman that is the ravisher of a man, do I not know that thou lovest the son of Isai to thy own confusion, and to the confusion of thy shameless mother?

31 For as long as the son of Isai liveth upon earth, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Therefore now presently send, and fetch him



to me: for he is (*d*) the son of death.

32 And Jonathan answering Saul his father, said: Why shall he die? what hath he done?

33 And Saul caught up a spear to strike him. And Jonathan understood that it was determined by his father to kill David.

34 So Jonathan rose from the table in great anger, and did not eat bread on the second day after the new moon. For he was grieved for David, because his father had put him to confusion.

35 And when the morning came, Jonathan went into the field according to the appointment with David, and a little boy with him.

36 And he said to his boy: Go, and fetch me the arrows, which I shoot. And when the boy ran, he shot another arrow beyond the boy.

37 The boy therefore came to the place of the arrow, which Jonathan had shot: and Jonathan cried after the boy, and said: Behold the arrow is there further beyond thee.

38 And Jonathan cried again after the boy, saying: Make haste speedily, stand

not. And Jonathan's boy gathered up the arrows, and brought them to his master:

39 And he knew not at all, what was doing: for only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 Jonathan therefore gave his arms to the boy, and said to him: Go, and carry them into the city.

41 And when the boy was gone, David rose out of his place, which was toward the south, and falling on his face to the ground, adored thrice: and kissing one another, they wept together, but David more.

42 And Jonathan said to David: Go in peace: and let all stand that we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying: The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever.

43 And David arose, and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

#### C H A P. XXI.

*David receiveth holy bread of Achimelech the priest: and feigneth himself mad before Achis king of Geth.*

**A**ND David came to (*a*) Nob to Achimelech the priest: and Achime-

(*d*) Ver. 31. *The son of death.* That is, one that serveth death, and shall surely be put to death.

Chap. XXI. (*a*) Ver. 1. *Nob.* A city in the tribe of Benjamin, to which the tabernacle of the Lord had been translated from Silo.

lech

lech was astonished, at David's coming. And he said to him: Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said to Achimelech the priest: The king hath commanded me a business, and said: Let no man know the thing for which thou art sent by me, and what manner of commands I have given thee, and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore if thou have any thing at hand, tho' it were but five loaves, give me, or whatsoever thou canst find.

4 And the priest answered David, saying: I have no common bread at hand, but only holy bread, (*b*) if the young men be clean, especially from women?

5 And David answered the

priest, and said to him: Truly, as to what concerneth women, we have refrained ourselves from yesterday and the day before, when we came out, and (*c*) the vessels of the young men were holy. Now this way (*d*) is defiled, but it shall also be (*e*) sanctified this day in the vessels.

6 The priest therefore gave him hallowed bread; for there was no bread there, but only the loaves of proposition, which had been taken away from before the face of the Lord, that hot loaves might be set up.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, within the tabernacle of the Lord: and his name was Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of Saul's herdsmen.

8 And David said to Achimelech:

(*b*) Ver. 4. *If the young men be clean, &c.* If this cleanliness was required of them that were to eat that bread, which was but a figure of the bread of life which we receive in the blessed sacrament; how clean ought christians to be when they approach to our tremendous mysteries? And what reason hath the church of god to admit none to be her ministers to consecrate and daily receive this most pure sacrament, but such as devote themselves to a life of perpetual purity.

(*c*) Ver. 5. *The vessels.* i. e. the bodies, have been *holy*, that is, have been kept from impurity.

(*d*) Ibidem. *Is defiled.* Is liable to expose us to dangers of uncleanness.

(*e*) Ibidem. *Be sanctified, &c.* That is, we shall take care, notwithstanding these dangerous circumstances, to keep our *vessels holy*, that is, to keep our bodies from every thing that may defile us.

melech: Haft thou here at hand a spear, or a sword? for I brought not my own sword, nor my own weapons with me, for the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said: Lo here is the sword of Goliath the Philistine whom thou slewest in the valley of terebinth, wrapped up in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take this, take it, for here is no other but this. And David said there is none like that, give it me.

10 And David arose and fled that day from the face of Saul: and came to Achis the king of Geth,

11 And the servants of Achis, when they saw David, said to him: Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing to him in their dances, saying: Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 But David laid up these words in his heart, and was exceedingly afraid at the face of Achis the king of Geth.

13 And he changed his countenance before them, and slipt down between their hands: and he stumbled against the doors of the gate, and his spittle ran down upon his beard.

14 And Achis said to his

servants: You saw the man *was* mad: why have you brought him to me?

15 Have we need of madmen, that you have brought in this fellow, to play the madman in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

#### C H A P. XXII.

*Many resort to David. Doeg accuseth Achimelech to Saul. He ordered him and all the other priests of Nobe to be slain. Abiathar escapeth.*

**D**AVID therefore went from thence and fled to the cave of Odollam. And when his brethren, and all his father's house had heard of it, they went down to him thither.

2 And all that were in distress, and oppressed with debt, and under affliction of mind, gathered themselves unto him, and he became their prince, and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David departed from thence into Maspha of Moab: and he said to the king of Moab: Let my father and my mother tarry with you, I beseech thee, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he left them under the eyes of the king of Moab, and they abode with him all the days that David was in (a) the hold.

Chap. XXII. (a) Ver. 4. *The hold.* The strong-hold, or fortress of Maspha.



5 And Gad the prophet said to David: Abide not in the hold, depart, and go into the land of Juda. And David departed, and came into the forest of Haret.

6 And Saul heard that David was seen, and the men that were with him. Now whilst Saul abode in Gabaa, and was in the wood, which is by Rama, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him,

7 He said to his servants that stood about him: Hear me now ye sons of Jemini: will the son of Isai give every one of you fields, and vineyards, and make you all tribunes, and centurions:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is no one to inform me, especially when even my son hath entered into league with the son of Isai? There is not one of you that pitieth my case, nor that giveth me any information: because my son hath raised up my servant against me, plotting against me to this day.

9 And Doeg the Edomite who stood by, and was the chief among the servants of Saul, answering said: I saw the son of Isai, in Nobe with Achimelech the son of Achitob the priest.

10 And he consulted the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the

sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call for Achimelech the priest the son of Achitob, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nobe, and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said to Achimelech: Hear thou son of Achitob. He answered: Here I am my lord.

13 And Saul said to him: Why have you conspired against me, thou, and the son of Isai, and thou hast given him bread and a sword, and hast consulted the Lord for him, that he should rise up against me, continuing a traitor to this day.

14 And Achimelech answering the king, said: And who amongst all thy servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and goeth forth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thy house?

15 Did I begin to day to consult the Lord for him? far be this from me: let not the king suspect such a thing against his servant, *or any one* in all my father's house: for thy servant knew nothing of this matter, either little or great.

16 And the king said: Dying thou shalt die Achimelech, thou and all thy father's house.

17 And the king said to the messengers that stood about him:

him: Turn, and kill the priests of the Lord, for their hand is with David, because they knew that he was fled, and they told it not to me. And the king's servants would not put forth their hands against the priests of the Lord.

18 And the king said to Doeg: Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and fell upon the priests and slew in that day eighty-five men that wore the linnen ephod.

19 And Nobe the city of the priests he smote with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children, and sucklings, and ox and as, and sheep with the edge of the sword.

20 But one of the sons of Achimelech the son of Achitob, whose name was Abiathar, escaped, and fled to David,

21 And told him that Saul had slain the priests of the Lord.

22 And David said to Abiathar: I knew that day when Doeg the Edomite was there, that without doubt he would tell Saul, I have been the occasion of the death of all the souls of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life also, and with me thou shalt be saved.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*David relieveth Ceila, besieged by the Philistines. He fleeth into the desert of Ziph. Jonathan and he confirm their former covenant. The Ziphites discover him to Saul, who pursuing close after him, is called away by an invasion from the Philistines.*

**A**ND they told David, saying: Behold the Philistines fight against Ceila, and they rob the barns.

2 Therefore David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Lord said to David: Go, and thou shalt smite the Philistines, and shalt save Ceila.

3 And the men that were with David, said to him: Behold we are in fear here in Judea, how much more if we go to Ceila against the bands of the Philistines?

4 Therefore David consulted the Lord again. And he answered and said to him: Arise, and go to Ceila: for I will deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

5 David therefore, and his men, went to Ceila, and fought against the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and made a great slaughter of them: and David saved the inhabitants of Ceila.

6 Now at that time, when Abiathar the son of Achimelech

lech fled to David to Ceila, he came down having (a) an ephod with him.

7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Ceila: and Saul said: The Lord hath delivered him into my hands, and he is shut up, being come into a city, that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul commanded all the people, to go down to fight against Ceila, and to besiege David, and his men.

9 Now when David understood, that Saul secretly prepared evil against him, he said to Abiathar the priest: Bring hither the ephod.

10 And David said: O Lord God of Israel, thy servant hath heard a report, that Saul designeth to come to Ceila, to destroy the city for my sake:

11 Will the men of Ceila deliver me into his hands? and will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel tell thy servant. And the Lord said: He will come down.

12 And David said: Will the men of Ceila deliver me, and my men, into the hands of Saul? and the Lord said: They will deliver thee up.

13 Then David and his men, who were about six hun-

dred, arose, and departing from Ceila, wandered up and down uncertain where they should stay: and it was told Saul that David was fled from Ceila, and had escaped: wherefore he forbore to go out.

14 But David abode in the desert in strong-holds, and he remained in a mountain of the desert of Ziph, in a woody hill. And Saul sought him always: but the Lord delivered him not into his hands.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life. And David was in the desert of Ziph, in a wood.

16 And Jonathan the son of Saul arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hands in God: and he said to him:

17 Fear not: for the hand of my father Saul shall not find thee, and thou shalt reign over Israel, and I shall be next to thee, yea, and my father knoweth this.

18 And they two made a covenant before the Lord: and David abode in the wood: but Jonathan returned to his house.

19 And the Ziphites went up to Saul in Gabaa, saying: Lo doth not David lie hid with us in the strong-holds of the wood, in mount Hachila,

Chap. XXIII. (a) Ver. 6. *An ephod*, or *the ephod*. That is, the vestment of the high priest, with the *urim* and *thummim*, by which the Lord gave his oracles.



which is on the right hand of the desert.

20 Now therefore come down, as thy soul hath desired to come down: and it shall be our business to deliver him into the king's hands.

21 And Saul said: Blessed be ye of the Lord, for you have pitied my case.

22 Go therefore, I pray you, and use all diligence, and curiously inquire, and consider the place, where his foot is, and who hath seen him there, for he thinketh of me, that I lie craftily in wait for him.

23 Consider and see all his lurking holes, wherein he is hid, and return to me with the certainty of the thing, that I may go with you. And if he should even go down into the earth to hide himself, I will search him out in all the thousands of Juda.

24 And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul: and David and his men were in the desert of Maon, in the plain at the right hand of Jesimon.

25 Then Saul and his men went to seek him: and it was told David, and forthwith he went down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon, and when Saul had heard of it, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain: and

David and his men were on the other side of the mountain: and David despaired of being able to escape from the face of Saul: And Saul and his men encompassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 And a messenger came to Saul, saying: Make haste to come, for the Philistines have poured in themselves upon the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned, leaving the pursuit of David, and went to meet the Philistines. For this cause, they called that place, the Rock of division.

#### C H A P. XXIV.

*Saul seeketh David in the wilderness of Engaddi: he goeth into a cave where David hath him in his power.*

**T**HEN David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong-holds of Engaddi.

2 And when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, they told him, saying: Behold, David is in the desert of Engaddi.

3 Saul therefore took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went out to seek after David, and his men, even upon the most craggy rocks, which are accessible only to wild goats.

4 And he came to the sheep-cotes which were in his way

way. And there was a cave, into which Saul went, to ease nature: now David and his men lay hid in the inner part off the cave.

5 And the servants of David said to him: Behold the day, of which the Lord said to thee: I will deliver thy enemy unto thee, that thou mayst do to him as it shall seem good in thy eyes. Then David arose, and secretly cut off the hem of Saul's robe.

6 After which David's (a) heart struck him, because he had cut off the hem of Saul's robe.

7 And he said to his men: The Lord be merciful unto me, that I may do no such thing to my master the Lord's anointed, as to lay my hand upon him, because he is the Lord's anointed.

8 And David stopped his men with his words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: But Saul rising up out of the cave, went on his way.

9 And David also rose up after him: and going out of

the cave, cried after Saul, saying: My lord the king. And Saul looked behind him: and David bowing himself down to the ground, worshipped,

10 And said to Saul: Why dost thou hear the words of men that say: David seeketh thy hurt?

11 Behold this day thy eyes have seen, that the Lord hath delivered thee into my hand, in the cave, and I had (b) a thought to kill thee, but my eye hath spared thee. For I said: I will not put out my hand against my lord, because he is the Lord's anointed.

12 Moreover see and know, O my father, the hem of thy robe in my hand, that when I cut off the hem of thy robe, I would not put out my hand against thee. Reflect, and see, that there is no evil in my hand, nor iniquity, neither have I sinned against thee: but thou liest in wait for my life, to take it away.

13 The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord (c) revenge me of thee, but my

---

Chap. XXIV. (a) Ver. 6. *Heart struck him*, viz. with remorse, as fearing he had done amiss.

(b) Ver. 11. *A thought to kill thee*. That is, a suggestion, to which I did not consent.

(c) Ver. 13. *Revenge me of thee*, or as it is in the Hebrew, *will revenge me*. The meaning is, that he refers his whole cause to God, to judge and punish according to his justice: yet so as to keep himself in the mean time, from all personal hatred to Saul, or desire of gratifying his own

my hand shall not be upon thee.

14 As also it is said in the old proverb: *From the wicked shall wickedness come forth*: therefore my hand shall not be upon thee: After whom dost thou come out, O king of Israel?

15 After whom dost thou pursue? After a dead dog, after a flea.

16 Be the Lord judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and judge my cause, and deliver me out of thy hand.

17 And when David had made an end of speaking these words to Saul, Saul said: Is this thy voice my son David? and Saul lifted up his voice, and wept:

18 And he said to David: Thou art more just than I: for thou hast done good to me, and I have rewarded thee with evil.

19 And thou hast shewed this day what good things thou hast done to me: how the Lord delivered me into thy hand, and thou hast not killed me.

20 For who when he hath found his enemy, will let him go well away? But the Lord reward thee for this good turn, for what thou hast done to me this day.

21 And now as I know that thou shalt surely be king, and have the kingdom of Israel in thy hand:

22 Swear to me by the Lord, that thou wilt not destroy my seed after me, nor take away my name from the house of my father.

23 And David swore to Saul. So Saul went home: and David and his men went up into safer places.

### CHAP. XXV.

*The death of Samuel. David provoked by Nabal threateneth to destroy him: but is appeased by Abigail.*

AND Samuel died, and all Israel was gathered together, and they mourned for him, and buried him in his house in Ramatha. And David arose and went down into the wilderness of Pharan.

2 Now there was a certain man in the wilderness of Maon, and his possessions were in Carmel, and the man was very great: and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and it happened that he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal: and the name of his wife was Abigail. And she was a prudent and very

passion, by seeking revenge. So far from it, that when Saul was afterwards slain, we find, that instead of rejoicing at his death, he mourned most bitterly for him.

comely



comely woman: but her husband was churlish, and very bad and ill natured: and he was of the house of Caleb.

4 And when David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal was shearing his sheep,

5 He sent ten young men, and said to them: Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and salute him in my name with peace.

6 And you shall say: Peace be to my brethren, and to thee, and peace to thy house, and peace to all that thou hast.

7 I have heard that thy shepherds that were with us in the desert were shearing: we never molested them, neither was there ought missing to them of the flock at any time, all the while they were with us in Carmel.

8 Ask thy servants, and they will tell thee. Now therefore let thy servants find favour in thy eyes: for we are come in a good day, whatsoever thy hand shall find, give to thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's servants came, they spoke to Nabal all these words in David's name: and then held their peace.

10 But Nabal answering the servants of David, said: Who is David? and what is the son of Isai? servants are multiplied now a days who flee from their masters.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and the flesh of my cattle, which I have killed for my shearers, and give to men whom I know not whence they are?

12 So the Servants of David went back their way, and returning came and told him all the words that he said.

13 Then David said to his young men: Let every man gird on his sword. And they girded on every man his sword. And David also girded on his sword: and there followed David about four hundred men: and two hundred remained with the baggage.

14 But one of the servants told Abigail the wife of Nabal, saying: Behold David sent messengers out of the wilderness, to salute our master: and he rejected them.

15 These men were very good to us, and gave us no trouble: neither did we ever lose any thing all the time, that we conversed with them in the desert.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Wherefore consider, and think what thou hast to do, for evil is determined against thy husband, and against thy house, and he is a son of Belial, so that no man can speak to him.

18 Then

18 Then Abigail made haste and took two hundred loaves, and two vessels of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of dry figs, and laid them upon asses:

19 And she said to her servants: Go before me: behold, I will follow after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And when she had gotten upon an ass, and was coming down to the foot of the mountain, David and his men came down over-against her, and she met them.

21 And David said: Truly in vain have I kept all that belonged to this fellow in the wilderness, and nothing was lost of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good.

22 May God do so and so, and add more to the foes of David, (a) if I leave of all that belong to him till the morning, any that pissleth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she made haste and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face,

and adored upon the ground.

24 And she fell at his feet, and said: Upon me let this iniquity be, my lord: let thy handmaid speak, I beseech thee, in thy ears and hear the words of thy servant.

25 Let not my lord the king, I pray thee, regard this naughty man Nabal: for according to (b) his name, he is a fool, and folly is with him: but I thy handmaid did not see thy servants, my lord, whom thou sentest.

26 Now therefore, my lord, the Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, who hath with-holden thee from coming to blood, and hath saved thy hand to thee: and now let thy enemies be as Nabal, and all they that seek evil to my lord.

27 Wherefore receive this blessing, which thy handmaid hath brought to thee my lord: and give it to the young men that follow thee my lord.

28 Forgive the iniquity of thy handmaid: for the Lord will surely make for my lord a faithful house, because thou, my lord fightest the battels of the Lord: Let not evil therefore be found in thee all the days of thy life.

---

Chap. XXV. (a) Ver. 22. *If I leave, &c.* David certainly sinned in his designs against Nabal and his family; as he himself was afterwards sensible, when he blessed God for hindering him from executing the revenge he had proposed.

(b) Ver. 25. *His name. Nabal* in Hebrew signifies *a fool*.

29 For

29 For if a man at any time shall rise, and persecute thee, and seek thy life, the soul of my lord shall be kept, as in the bundle of the living, with the Lord thy God: But the souls of thy enemies shall be whirled, as with the violence and whirling of a sling.

30 And when the Lord shall have done to thee, my lord, all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have made thee prince over Israel,

31 This shall not be an occasion of grief to thee, and a scruple of heart to my lord, that thou hast shed innocent blood, or hast revenged thyself: and when the Lord shall have done well by my lord, thou shalt remember thy handmaid.

32 And David said to Abigail: Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel: who sent thee this day to meet me, and blessed be thy speech:

33 And blessed be thou, who hast kept me to day, from coming to blood, and revenging me with my own hand.

34 Otherwise, *as* the Lord liveth the God of Israel, who

hath withholden me, from doing thee any evil: if thou hadst not quickly come to meet me, there had not been left to Nabal by the morning light, any that pisseth against a wall.

35 And David received at her hand all that she had brought him, and said to her: Go in peace into thy house, behold I have heard thy voice and honoured thy face.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold he had a feast in his house, like the feast of a king, and Nabal's heart was merry: for he was very drunk: and she told him nothing less or more until morning.

37 But early in the morning when Nabal had digested his wine, his wife told him these words, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And after ten days had passed, the Lord struck Nabal, and he died.

39 And when David had heard that Nabal was dead, he said: (c) Blessed be the Lord, who hath judged the cause of my reproach at the hand of Nabal, and hath

(c) Ver. 39. *Blessed be, &c.* David praiseth God, on this occasion; not out of joy for the death of Nabal (which would have argued a rancour of heart) but because he saw that his divine majesty had so visibly taken his cause in hand, in punishing the injury done to him; whilst by a merciful providence he kept him from revenging himself,

kept



kept his servant from evil, and the Lord hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his head. Then David sent and treated with Abigail, that he might take her to himself to his wife.

40 And David's servants came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying: David hath sent us to thee, to take thee to his wife.

41 And she arose and bowed herself down with her face to the earth, and said: Behold let thy servant be a handmaid, to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail arose, and made haste, and got upon an ass, and five damsels went with her, her waiting maids, and she followed the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 Moreover David took also Achinoam of Jezrahel: and they were both of them his wives.

44 But Saul gave Michol his daughter David's wife to Phalti, the son of Lais, who was of Gallim.

#### C H A P. XXVI.

*Saul goeth out again after David, who cometh by night where Saul and his men are asleep, but suffereth him not to be touched. Saul again confesseth his fault, and promiseth peace.*

**A**ND the men of Ziph came to Saul in Gabaa,

saying: Behold David is hid in the hill of Hachila, which is over-against the wilderness.

2 And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness to Ziph, having with him three thousand chosen men of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul camped in Gabaa Hachila, which was over-against the wilderness in the way: and David abode in the wilderness. And seeing that Saul was come after him into the wilderness,

4 He sent spies, and learned that he was most certainly come thither.

5 And David arose secretly, and came to the place where Saul was: and when he had beheld the place, wherein Saul slept, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his army, and Saul sleeping in a tent, and the rest of the multitude round about him,

6 David spoke to Achimelech the Hethite, and Abisai the son of Sarvia the brother of Joab, saying: Who will go down with me to Saul into the camp? And Abisai said: I will go with thee.

7 So David and Abisai came to the people by night, and found Saul lying and sleeping in the tent, and his spear fixed in the ground at his head: and Abner, and the people sleeping round about him.

8 And

8 And Abisai said to David : God hath shut up thy enemy this day into thy hands : now then I will run him through with my spear even to the earth at once, and there shall be no need of a second time.

9 And David said to Abisai : Kill him not : for who shall put forth his hand against the Lord's anointed, and shall be guiltless?

10 And David said : As the Lord liveth, unless the Lord shall strike him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall go down to battle, and perish :

11 The Lord be merciful unto me, *and keep* me that I never put forth my hand against the Lord's anointed. But now take the spear, which is at his head, and the cup of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear, and the cup of water, which was at Saul's head, and they went away : and no man saw it, or knew it, or awaked, but they were all asleep, for a deep sleep from the Lord was fallen upon them.

13 And when David was gone over to the other side, and stood on the top of the hill afar off, and a good space was between them.

14 David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying : Wilt thou not answer, Abner ? And Abner

answering, said : Who art thou, that criest, and disturbest the king ?

15 And David said to Abner : Art not thou a man ? And who is like thee in Israel ? why then hast thou not kept thy lord the king ? for there came one of the people in to kill the king thy lord.

16 This thing is not good, that thou hast done : As the Lord liveth, you are the sons of death, who have not kept your master, the Lord's anointed. And now where is the king's spear, and the cup of water, which was at his head ?

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said : Is this thy voice, my son David ? And David said : It is my voice, my lord the king,

18 And he said : Wherefore doth my lord persecute his servant ? What have I done ? or what evil is there in my hand ?

19 Now therefore hear, I pray thee, my lord the king, the words of thy servant : If the Lord stir thee up against me, let him accept of sacrifice : but if the sons of men, they are cursed in the sight of the Lord, who have cast me out this day, that I should not dwell in the inheritance of the Lord, saying : Go, serve strange gods.

20 And now let not my blood be shed upon the earth before

before the Lord: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as the patridge is hunted in the mountains.

21 And Saul said: I have sinned, return my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my life hath been precious in thy eyes this day: for it appeareth that I have done foolishly, and have been ignorant in very many things.

22 And David answering, said: Behold the king's spear: let one of the king's servants come over and fetch it.

23 And the Lord will reward every one according to his justice, and his faithfulness: for the Lord hath delivered thee this day into my hand, and I would not put forth my hand against the Lord's anointed.

24 And as thy life hath been much set by this day in my eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the Lord, and let him deliver me from all distress.

25 Then Saul said to David: Blessed art thou my son David: and truly doing thou shalt do, and prevailing thou shalt prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

#### C H A P. XXVII.

*David goeth again to Achis king of Geth, and obtaineth of him the city of Siceleg.*

**A**ND David said in his heart: I shall one day

or other fall into the hands of Saul: is it not better for me to flee, and to be saved in the land of the Philistines, that Saul may despair of me, and cease to seek me in all the coasts of Israel? I will flee then out of his hands.

2 And David arose, and went away, both he and the six hundred men that were with him, to Achis the son of Maach, king of Geth.

3 And David dwelt with Achis at Geth, he and his men; every man with his household, and David with his two wives, Achinoam the Jezrahelites, and Abigail the wife of Nabal of Carmel.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Geth, and he sought no more after him.

5 And David said to Achis: If I have found favour in thy sight, let a place be given me in one of the cities of this country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achis gave him Siceleg that day: for which reason Siceleg belongeth to the kings of Juda unto this day.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was four months.

8 And David and his men went



went up, and (a) pillaged Gessuri, and Gerzi, and the Amalecites: for these were of old the inhabitants of the countries, as men go to Sur, even to the land of Egypt.

9 And David wasted all the land, and left neither man nor woman alive: and took away the sheep and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned and came to Achis.

10 And Achis said to him: Whom hast thou gone against to day? David answered: Against the south of Juda, and against the south of Jerameel, and against the south of Ceni.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman, neither brought he any of them to Geth, saying: Lest they should speak against us. So did David, and such was his proceeding all the days that he dwelt in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achis believed David, saying: He hath done much harm to his people Israel: Therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*The Philistines go out to war against Israel. Saul being forsaken by God, hath recourse to a witch. Samuel appeareth to him.*

**A**N D it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered together their armies, to be prepared for war against Israel: and Achis said to David: Know thou now assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to the war, thou, and thy men.

2 And David said to Achis: Now thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achis said to David: and I will appoint thee to guard my life for ever.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel mourned for him, and buried him in Ramatha his city. And Saul had put away all the magicians and soothsayers out of the land.

4 And the Philistines were gathered together, and came and camped in Sunam: and Saul also gathered together all Israel, and came to Gelboe.

Chap. XXVII. (a) Ver. 8. *Pillaged Gessuri, &c.* These probably were enemies of the people of God: and some, if not all of them, were of the number of those whom God had ordered to be destroyed: which justifies David's proceedings in their regard. Though it is to be observed here, that we are not under an obligation of justifying every thing that he did; for the scripture in relating what was done, doth not say that it was well done. And even such as are true servants of God, are not to be imitated in all they do.

5 And

5 And Saul saw the army of the Philistines, and was afraid, and his heart was very much dismayed.

6 And he consulted the Lord, and he answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by priests, nor by prophets.

7 And Saul said to his servants: Seek me a woman that hath a divining spirit, and I will go to her, and enquire by her. And his servants said to him: There is a woman that hath a divining spirit at Endor.

8 Then he disguised himself: and put on other clothes, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said to her: Divine to me by thy divining spirit, and bring me up him whom I shall tell thee.

9 And the woman said to him: Behold thou knowest all that Saul hath done, and how he hath rooted out the magicians and soothsayers from the land: why then dost thou lay a snare for my life, to cause me to be put to death?

10 And Saul swore unto

her by the Lord, saying: As the Lord liveth there shall no evil happen to thee for this thing.

11 And the woman said to him: Whom shall I bring up to thee: And he said: Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice, and said to Saul: Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the king said to her: Fear not: what hast thou seen? And the woman said to Saul: I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said to her: What form is he of? and she said: An old man cometh up, and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul (a) understood that it was Samuel, and he bowed himself with his face to the ground, and adored.

15 And Samuel said to Saul: Why hast thou disturbed my rest, that I should be brought up? And Saul said, I am in great distress: for the Philistines fight against me, and God is departed from me, and would not hear me, neither

---

Chap. XXVIII. (a) Ver. 14. *Understood that it was Samuel.* It is the more common opinion of the holy fathers, and interpreters, that the soul of Samuel appeared indeed: and not, as some have imagined, an evil spirit in his shape. Not that the power of her magic could bring him thither, but that God was pleased for the punishment of Saul, that Samuel himself should denounce unto him the evils that were falling upon him. See *Ecclesiasticus* xli. 23.

by

by the hand of prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayst shew me, what I shall do.

16 And Samuel said: Why askest thou me, seeing the Lord has departed from thee, and is gone over to thy rival?

17 For the Lord will do to thee as he spoke by me, and he will rent thy kingdom out of thy hand, and will give it to thy neighbour David:

18 Because thou didst not obey the voice of the Lord, neither didst thou execute the wrath of his indignation upon Amalec. Therefore hath the Lord done to thee what thou sufferest this day.

19 And the Lord also will deliver Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistines: and to-morrow thou and thy sons shall be (*b*) with me: and the Lord will also deliver the army of Israel into the hands of the Philistines.

20 And forthwith Saul fell all along on the ground, for he was frightened with the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all that day.

21 And the woman came to Saul (for he was very much troubled) and said to him: Behold thy handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have

put my life in my hand: and I hearkened unto the words which thou spakest to me.

22 Now therefore I pray thee hearken thou also to the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set before thee a morsel of bread, that thou mayst eat and recover strength, and be able to go on thy journey.

23 But he refused, and said: I will not eat. But his servants and the woman forced him, and at length hearkening to their voice, he arose from the ground, and sat upon the bed.

24 Now the woman had a fatted calf in the house, and she made haste and killed it: and taking meal kneaded it, and baked some unleavened bread,

25 And set it before Saul, and before his servants, and when they had eaten they rose up, and walked all that night.

## C H A P. XXIX.

*David going with the Philistines is sent back by their princes.*

**N**OW all the troops of the Philistines were gathered together to Aphec: and Israel also camped by the fountain, which is in Jezrahel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines marched with their

(*b*) Ver. 19. *With me*. That is, in the state of the dead, and in another world, though not in the same place.



hundreds and their thousands: but David and his men were in the rear with Achis.

3 And the princes of the Philistines said to Achis: What mean these Hebrews? And Achis said to the princes of the Philistines: Do you not know David, who was the servant of Saul the king of Israel, and hath been with me many days, or years, and I have found no fault in him, since the day that he fled over to me, until this day?

4 But the princes of the Philistines were angry with him, and they said to him: Let this man return, and abide in his place, which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest he be an adversary to us, when we shall begin to fight: for how can he otherwise appease his master, but with our heads?

5 Is not this David, to whom they sung in their dances, saying: Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achis called David, and said to him: As the Lord liveth, thou art upright and good in my sight: and so is thy going out, and thy coming in with me in the army: and I have not found any evil in thee, since the day that thou camest to me unto this day: but thou pleasest not the lords.

7 Return therefore, and go in peace, and offend not the eyes of the princes of the Philistines.

8 And David said to Achis: But what have I done, and what hast thou found in me thy servant, from the day that I have been in thy sight, until this day, that I may not go, and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achis answering said to David: I know that thou art good in my sight, as an Angel of God: but the princes of the Philistines have said: He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Therefore arise in the morning, thou, and the servants of thy Lord, who came with thee: and when you are up before day, and it shall begin to be light, go on your way.

11 So David and his men arose in the night, that they might set forward in the morning, and return to the land of the Philistines: and the Philistines went up to Jezrahel.

#### CHAP. XXX.

*The Amalecites burn Siceleg, and carry off the prey: David pursueth after them, and recovereth all out of their hands.*

**N**O W when David and his men were come to Siceleg on the third day, the Amalecites had made an invasion

vasion on the south side upon Siceleg, and had smitten Siceleg, and burnt it with fire.

2 And had taken the women captives that were in it, both little and great: and they had not killed any person, but had carried them with them, and went on their way.

3 So when David and his men came to the city, and found it burnt with fire, and that their wives and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 David and the people that were with him, lifted up their voices, and wept till they had no more tears.

5 For the two wives also of David were taken captives, Achinoam the Jezraelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal of Carmel.

6 And David was greatly afflicted: for the people had a mind to stone him, for the soul of every man was bitterly grieved for his sons, and daughters: but David took courage in the Lord his God.

7 And he said to Abiathar the priest the son of Achimelech: Bring me hither the Ephod. And Abiathar brought the Ephod to David,

8 And David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I pursue after these robbers, and shall I overtake them, or no? And the Lord said to him: Pursue after them: for thou shalt surely overtake

them and recover the prey.

9 So David went, he, and the six hundred men that were with him, and they came to the torrent Besor: and some being weary stayed there.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred stayed, who being weary could not go over the torrent Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David: and they gave him bread to eat, and water to drink,

12 As also a piece of a cake of figs, and two bunches of raisins. And when he had eaten them his spirit returned, and he was refreshed: for he had not eaten bread, nor drunk water three days, and three nights.

13 And David said to him. To whom dost thou belong? or whence dost thou come? and whither art thou going? he said: I am a young man of Egypt, the servant of an Amalecite: and my master left me, because I began to be sick three days ago.

14 For we made an invasion on the south side of Cereethi, and upon Juda, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Siceleg with fire.

15 And David said to him: Canst thou bring me to this company? And he said: Swear to me by God, that thou wilt not kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my

my master, and I will bring thee to this company. And David swore to him.

16 And when he had brought him, behold they were lying spread abroad upon all the ground, eating, and drinking, and as it were keeping a festival day, for all the prey, and the spoils which they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Juda.

17 And David slew them from the evening unto the evening of the next day, and there escaped not a man of them, but four hundred young men, who had gotten upon camels, and fled.

18 So David recovered all that the Amalecites had taken, and he rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing missing small or great neither of their sons or their daughters, nor of the spoils, and whatsoever they had taken, David recovered all.

20 And he took all the flocks and the herds, and made them go before him: and they said: This is the prey of David.

21 And David came to the two hundred men, who being weary had stayed, and were not able to follow David, and he had ordered them to abide at the torrent Besor: And they came out to meet David, and the people that were with him. And David

coming to the people, saluted them peaceably.

22 Then all the wicked and unjust men, that had gone with David answering, said: Because they came not with us, we will not give them any thing of the prey, which we have recovered: but let every man take his wife and his children, and be contented with them, and go his way.

23 But David said: You shall not do so my brethren, with these things, which the Lord hath given us, who hath kept us, and hath delivered the robbers, that invaded us, into our hands:

24 And no man shall hearken to you in this matter. But equal shall be the portion of him that went down to battle and of him that abode at the baggage, and they shall divide alike.

25 And this hath been done from that day, forward and since was made a statute and an ordinance and as a law in Israel.

26 Then David came to Siceleg, and sent presents of the prey to the ancients of Juda his neighbours, saying: Receive a blessing of the prey of the enemies of the Lord.

27 To them that were in Bethel, and that were in Ramoth to the south, and to them that were in Jether,

28 And to them that were in Aroer, and that were in Sephamoth, and that were in Esthamo.

29 And



29 And that were in Rachal, and that were in the cities of Jerameel, and that were in the cities of Ceni,

30 And that were in Arama, and that were in the lake Asan, and that were in Athach,

31 And that were in Hebron, and to the rest that were in those places, in which David had abode with his men.

### C H A P. XXXI.

*Israel is defeated by the Philistines: Saul and his sons are slain.*

**A**ND the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gelboe.

2 And the Philistines fell upon Saul, and upon his sons, and they slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchisua the sons of Saul,

3 And the whole weight of the battle was turned upon Saul: and the archers overtook him, and he was grievously wounded by the archers.

4 Then Saul said to his armour-bearer: Draw thy sword, and kill me: lest these uncircumcised come, and slay me, and mock at me. And his armour-bearer would not: for he was struck with exceeding great fear. Then Saul took his sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw this, to wit, that Saul was dead, he also fell up-

on his sword and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 And the men of Israel, that were beyond the valley, and beyond the Jordan, seeing that the Israelites were fled, and that Saul was dead, and his sons, forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came, and dwelt there.

8 And on the morrow the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his three sons, lying in mount Gelboe.

9 And they cut off Saul's head, and stripped him of his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the temples of their idols, and among their people.

10 And they put his armour in the temple of Ashtaroth, but his body they hung on the wall of Bethsan.

11 Now when the inhabitants of Jabes Galaad had heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 All the most valiant men arose, and walked all the night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the wall of Bethsan: and they came to Jabes Galaad, and burnt them there:

13 And they took their bones, and buried them in the wood of Jabes: and fasted seven days. *The*

---

*The second Book of SAMUEL.*

commonly called

*The second of KINGS.*

C H A P. I.

*David mourneth for the death of Saul and Jonathan: he ordereth the man to be slain who pretended he had killed Saul.*

**N**O W it came to pass, after Saul was dead, that David returned from the slaughter of the Amalecites, and abode two days in Siceleg.

2 And on the third day, there appeared a man who came out of Saul's camp, with his garments rent, and dust strewed on his head. And when he came to David, he fell upon his face, and adored.

3 And David said to him: From whence comest thou? And he said to him: I am fled out of the camp of Israel.

4 And David said unto him: What is the matter that is come to pass? tell me. He said: The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people are fallen and dead:

moreover Saul and Jonathan his son are slain.

5 And David said to the young man that told him: How knowest thou that Saul, and Jonathan his son are dead?

6 And the young man that told him, said: I came by chance upon mount Gelboe, and Saul leaned upon his spear: and the chariots and horsemen drew nigh unto him,

7 And looking behind him, and seeing me he called me. And I answered, Here am I:

8 And he said to me: Who art thou? And I said to him: I am an Amalecite,

9 And he said to me: Stand over me, and kill me: for anguish is come upon me, and as yet my whole life is in me.

10 So standing over him, (a) I killed him: for I knew

---

Chap. I. (a) Ver. 10. *I killed him.* This story of the young Amalecite was not true, as may easily be proved by comparing it with the last chapter of the foregoing book.

that

that he could not live after the fall: and I took the diadem that was on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought *them* hither to thee my lord.

11 Then David took hold of his garments and rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him,

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the Lord, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 And David said to the young man that told him: Whence art thou? He answered: I am the son of a stranger of Amalec.

14 David said to him: Why didst thou not fear to put out thy hand, to kill the Lord's anointed?

15 And David calling one of his servants, said: Go near and fall upon him. And he struck him so that he died.

16 And David said to him: Thy blood be upon thy own head: for thy own mouth hath spoken against thee, saying: I have slain the Lord's anointed.

17 And David made this kind of lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son.

18 (Also he commanded that they should teach the children of Juda the use of the bow, as it is written in

VOL. II.

the book of the just.) And he said: Consider, O Israel for them that are dead wounded on thy high places.

19 The illustrious of Israel are slain upon thy mountains: how are the valiant fallen?

20 Tell it not in Geth, publish it not in the streets of Ascalon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gelboe, let neither dew, nor rain come upon you, nor let there be in your fields of first-fruits: for there was cast away the shield of the valiant, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the valiant, the arrow of Jonathan never turned back, and the sword of Saul did not return empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan lovely, and comely in their life, even in death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel weep over Saul, who clothed you with scarlet in delights, who gave ornaments of gold for your attire.

25 How are the valiant fallen in battle? *How was* Jonathan slain in the high places?

26 I grieve for thee my brother Jonathan exceeding beautiful

D



beautiful, and amiable *to me* above the love of women. As the mother loveth her only son, so did I love thee.

27 How are the valiant fallen, and the weapons of war perished?

### C H A P. II.

*David is received and anointed king of Juda. Iſboſeth the ſon of Saul reigneth over the reſt of Iſrael. A battle between Abner and Joab.*

**A**ND after these things David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I go up into one of the cities of Juda? And the Lord said to him: Go up. And David said: Whither shall I go up? And he answered him: Into Hebron.

2 So David went up, and his two wives, Achinoam the Jezrahelites, and Abigail the wife of Nabal of Carmel:

3 And the men also that were with him, David brought up every man with his household: and they abode in the towns of Hebron.

4 And the men of Juda came, and anointed David there, to be king over the house of Juda. And it was told David, that the men of Jabes Galaad had buried Saul.

5 David therefore sent messengers to the men of Jabes Galaad, and said to them: Blessed be you to the Lord, who have shewed this mercy to your master Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the Lord surely will render you mercy and truth: and I also will requite you for this good turn, because you have done this thing.

7 Let your hands be strengthened, and be ye men of valour: for although your master Saul be dead, yet the house of Juda hath anointed me to be their king.

8 But Abner the son of Ner, general of Saul's army, took Iſboſeth the son of Saul, and led him about through the camp,

9 And made him king over Galaad, and over Geſſuri, and over Jezrahel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſboſeth the son of Saul was forty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and he reigned (a) two years: and only the house of Juda followed David.

11 And the number of the days, that David abode, reigning in Hebron over the house of Juda, was seven years and six months.

---

Chap. II. (a) Ver. 10. *Two years*, viz. Before he began visibly to decline: but in all he reigned seven years and six months: for so long David reigned in Hebron.

12 And

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishboeth the son of Saul, went out from the camp to Gabaon.

13 And Joab the son of Sarvia, and the servants of David went out, and met them by the pool of Gabaon. And when they were come together, they sat down over-against one another: the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side.

14 And Abner said to Joab: Let the young men rise, and play before us. And Joab answered: Let them rise.

15 Then there arose and went over twelve in number, of Benjamin, of the part of Ishboeth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And every one catching his fellow by the head, thrust his sword into the side of his adversary, and they fell down together: and the name of the place was called: The field of the valiant, in Gabaon.

17 And there was a very fierce battle that day: and Abner was put to flight, with the men of Israel, by the servants of David.

18 And there were the three sons of Sarvia there, Joab, and Abisai, and Asael: now Asael was a most swift runner, like one of the roes, that abide in the woods.

19 And Asael pursued af-

ter Abner, and turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

20 And Abner looked behind him, and said: Art thou Asael? And he answered: I am.

21 And Abner said to him: Go to the right hand, or to the left, and lay hold on one of the young men, and take thee his spoils. But Asael would not leave of following him close.

22 And again Abner said to Asael: Go off, and do not follow me, lest I be obliged to stab thee to the ground, and I shall not be able to hold up my face to Joab thy brother.

23 But he refused to hearken to him, and would not turn aside: wherefore Abner struck him with his spear with a back stroke in the groin, and thrust him through, and he died upon the spot: and all that came to the place, where Asael fell down and died, stood still.

24 Now while Joab and Abisai pursued after Abner, the sun went down: and they came as far as the hill of the aqueduct, that lieth over-against the valley by the way of the wilderness in Gabaon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together to Abner: and being joined in one body, they stood on the top of a hill.

26 And Abner cried out to Joab, and said: Shall thy sword rage unto utter destruction? knowest thou not that it is dangerous to drive people to despair? how long dost thou defer to bid the people cease from pursuing after their brethern?

27 And Joab said: As the Lord liveth, if thou hadst spoken sooner, *even* in the morning the people should have retired, from pursuing after their brethren.

28 Then Joab sounded the trumpet, and all the army stood still, and did not pursue after Israel any farther, nor fight any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plains: and they passed the Jordan, and having gone through all Bethhoron, came to the camp.

30 And Joab returning, after he had left Abner, assembled all the people: and there were wanting of David's servants nineteen men, beside Asael.

31 But the servants of David had killed of Benjamin, and of the men, that were with Abner three hundred and sixty, who all died.

32 And they took Asael, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father in Bethlehem: and Joab, and the men that were with him, marched

all the night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

### CHAP. III.

*David groweth daily stronger. Abner cometh over to him: he is treacherously slain by Joab.*

**N**OW there was a long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: David prospering and growing always stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul decaying daily.

2 And sons were born to David in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon of Achinoam the Jezrahelitess.

3 And his second Cheleab of Abigail the wife of Nabal of Carmel: and the third Absalom the son of Maacha the daughter of Tholmai king of Gessur.

4 And the fourth Adonai, the son of Haggith: and the fifth Saphathia, the son of Abital.

5 And the sixth Jethraam of Eglah the wife of David, these were born to David in Hebron.

6 Now while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner the son of Ner ruled the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine named Respha, the daughter of Aia. And Ishobeth said to Abner:

8 Why



8 Why didst thou go in to my father's concubine? And he was exceedingly angry for the words of Ishbosheth, and said: Am I a dog's head against Juda this day, who have shewn mercy to the house of Saul thy father, and to his brethren and friends, and have not delivered thee into the hands of David, and hast thou sought this day against me to charge me with a matter concerning a woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, unless as the Lord hath sworn to David, so I do to him.

10 That the kingdom be translated from the house of Saul, and the throne of David be set up over Israel, and over Juda, from Dan to Ber-sabee.

11 And he could not answer him a word, because he feared him.

12 Abner therefore sent messengers to David for himself saying: Whose is the land? and that they should say: Make a league with me, and my hand shall be with thee: and I will bring all Israel to thee.

13 And he said: Very well: I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, saying: Thou shalt not see my face before thou bring Michol the daughter of Saul: and so thou shalt come, and see me.

14 And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, saying: Restore my wife Michol, whom I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from her husband Phaltiel, the son of Lais.

16 And her husband followed her, weeping as far as Bahurim: and Abner said to him: Go, and return. And he returned.

17 Abner also spoke to the ancients of Israel, saying: Both yesterday and the day before you sought for David that he might reign over you.

18 Now then do it: because the Lord hath spoken to David, saying: By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel from the hands of the Philistines, and of all their enemies.

19 And Abner spoke also to Benjamin. And he went to speak to David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to all Benjamin.

20 And he came to David in Hebron with twenty men: and David made a feast for Abner, and his men that came with him.

21 And Abner said to David: I will rise, that I may gather all Israel unto thee my lord the king, and may enter into a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over

all as thy soul desireth. Now when David had brought Abner on his way, and he was gone in peace,

22 Immediately David's servants and Joab came, after having slain the robbers, with an exceeding great booty: and Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had now sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 And Joab and all the army that was with him, came afterwards: and it was told Joab, that Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 And Joab went in to the king, and said: What hast thou done? Behold Abner came to thee: Why didst thou send him away, and he is gone and departed?

25 Knowest thou not Abner the son of Ner, that to this end he came to thee, that he might deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all thou doest?

26 Then Joab going out from David, sent messengers after Abner, and brought him back from the cistern of Sirai, David knowing nothing of it.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside to the middle of the gate, to speak to him treacherously: and he stabbed him there in the groin, and he

died, in revenge of the blood of Afsael his brother.

28 And when David heard of it, after the thing was now done, he said: I, and my kingdom are innocent before the Lord for ever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner,

29 And may it come upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house: and let there not fall from the house of Joab one that hath an issue of seed, or that is a leper, or that holdeth the distaff, or that falleth by the sword, or that wanteth bread.

30 So Joab and Abisai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Afsael at Gabaon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him: Rent your garments, and gird yourselves with sack clothes, and mourn before the funeral of Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.

32 And when they had buried Abner in Hebron, king David lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner: and all the people also wept.

33 And the king mourning and lamenting over Abner, said: Not as cowards are wont to die, hath Abner died.

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet loaden with fetters: but as men fall before the children of iniquity,

ty, so didst thou fall. And all the people repeating it wept over him.

35 And when all the people came to take meat with David, while it was yet broad day David swore, saying: So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or any thing else before sun-set.

36 And all the people heard, and they were pleased, and all that the king did seemed good in the the sight of all the people.

37 And all the people, and all Israel understood that day that it was not the king's doing, that Abner the son of Ner was slain.

38 The king also said to his servants: Do you not know that a prince and a great man is slain this day in Israel?

39 But I as yet am tender, *though* anointed king: And these men the sons of Sarvia are too hard for me: the Lord reward him that doth evil according to his wickedness.

C H A P. IV.

*Isboseth is murdered by two of his servants: David punisbeth the murderers.*

**A**ND Isboseth the son of Saul heard that Abner was slain in Hebron: and his hands were weakened, and all Israel was troubled.

2 Now the son of Saul had two men captains of his bands, the name of the one

was Baana, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Remmon a Berothite of the children of Benjamin: for Beroth also was reckoned in Benjamin.

3 And the Berothites fled into Gethaim, and were sojourners there until that time.

4 And Jonathan the son of Saul had a son that was lame of his feet: for he was five years old, when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan from Jezrahel. And his nurse took him up and fled: and as she made haste to flee, he fell and became lame: and his name was Misphiboseth.

5 And the sons of Remmon the Berothite, Rechab and Baana coming, went into the house of Isboseth in the heat of the day: and he was sleeping upon his bed at noon. And the door-keeper of the house, who was cleansing wheat, was fallen asleep.

6 And they entered into the house secretly taking ears of corn, and Rechab and Baana his brother stabbed him in the groin, and fled away.

7 For when they came into the house, he was sleeping upon his bed in a parlour, and they struck him and killed him: and taking away his head they went off by the way of the wilderness, *walking* all night.

8 And they brought the head of Isboseth to David to



Hebron: and they said to the king: Behold the head of Ishboeth the son of Saul thy enemy who sought thy life: and the Lord hath revenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 But David answered Rechab, and Baana his brother, the sons of Remmon the Berrothite, and said to them: As the Lord liveth, who hath delivered my soul out of all distress,

10 The man that told me, and said: Saul is dead, who thought he brought good tidings, I apprehended, and slew him in Siceleg, who should have been rewarded for his news.

11 How much more now when wicked men have slain an innocent man in his own house, upon his bed, shall I not require his blood at your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his servants, and they slew them, and cutting off their hands and feet, hanged them up over the pool in Hebron: but the head of Ishboeth they took and buried in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

#### C H A P. V.

*David is anointed king of all Israel. He taketh Jerusalem, and dwelleth there. He defeateth the Philistines.*

**T**HEN all the tribes of Israel came to Da-

vid in Hebron, saying: Behold we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Moreover yesterday also and the day before, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that did lead out and bring in Israel: and the Lord said to thee: Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel.

3 The ancients also of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David to be king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Juda seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned three and thirty years over all Israel and Juda.

6 And the king and all the men that were with him went to Jerusalem to the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land: and they said to David: Thou shalt not come in hither unless thou take away the blind and the lame, that say David shall not come in hither.

7 But David took the castle of Sion, the same is the city of David.

8 For David had offered that day a reward to whosoever should strike the Jebusites and get up to the gutters of the tops of the houses, and take away the blind and the lame that hated the soul of David:

David : Therefore it is said in the proverb: the blind and the lame shall not come into the temple.

9 And David dwelt in the castle, and called it, the city of David: and built round about from Mello and inwards.

10 And he went on prospering and growing up, and the Lord God of hosts was with him.

11 And Hiram the king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons for walls: and they built a house for David.

12 And David knew that the Lord had confirmed him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom over his people Israel.

13 And David took more (a) concubines and wives of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were born to David other sons also and daughters:

14 And these are the names of them, that were born to him in Jerusalem, Samua, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 And Jebahar, and Elisua, and Nepheg,

16 And Japhia and Elisama, and Elioda, and Eliphaleth.

17 And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David

to be king over Israel: and they all came to seek David: and when David heard of it, he went down to a strong hold.

18 And the Philistines coming spread themselves in the valley of Raphaim.

19 And David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I go up to the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And the Lord said to David: Go up, for I will surely deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

20 And David came to Baal Pharisim: and defeated them there, and he said: The Lord hath divided my enemies before me, as waters are divided. Therefore the name of the place was called Baal Pharisim.

21 And they left there their idols: Which David, and his men took away.

22 And the Philistines came up again, and spread themselves in the valley of Raphaim.

23 And David consulted the Lord: Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou deliver them into my hands? He answered: Go not up against them, but fetch a compass behind them, and thou shalt come upon them over-against the pear trees.

24 And when thou shalt

Chap. V. (a) Ver. 13. *Concubines*. Not harlots, but wives of an inferior condition: for such in scripture are stiled *concubines*.

hear the sound of one going in the tops of the pear-trees, then shalt thou join battle: for then will the Lord go out before thy face, to strike the army of the Philistines.

25 And David did as the Lord had commanded him, and he smote the Philistines from Gabaa, until thou come to Gezer.

### C H A P. VI.

*David fetcheth the ark from Cariathiarim. Oza is struck dead for touching it. It is deposited in the house of Obededom: and from thence is carried to David's house.*

**A**N D David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And David arose, and went, with all the people that were with him of the men of Juda, to fetch the ark of God, upon which the name of the Lord of hosts is invoked, who sitteth over it between the Cherubims.

3 And they laid the ark of God upon a new cart: and took it out of the house of Abinadab, who was in (a) Gabaa: and Oza, and Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.

4 And when they had taken it out of the house of Abi-

nadab, who was in Gabaa, Ahio having care of the ark of God went before the ark.

5 But David and all Israel played before the Lord on all manner of instruments made of wood, on harps, and lutes and timbrels and cornets and cimbals.

6 And when they came to the floor of Nachon, Oza put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it: because the oxen kicked, and made it lean aside.

7 And the indignation of the Lord was enkindled against Oza, and he struck him for his rashness: and he died there before the ark of God.

8 And David was grieved because the Lord had struck Oza, and the name of that place was called: the striking of Oza to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the Lord that day, saying: How shall the ark of the Lord come to me?

10 And he would not have the ark of the Lord brought in to himself into the city of David: but he caused it to be carried into the house of Obededom the Gethite.

11 And the ark of the Lord abode in the house of Obededom the Gethite three months: and the Lord blessed Obededom, and all his household.

Chap. VI. (a) Ver. 3. *Gabaa*. The hill of Cariathiarim, where the ark had been in the house of Abinadab, from the time of its being restored back by the Philistines.

12 And



12 And it was told king David, that the Lord had blessed Obedom, and all that he had because of the ark of God. So David went, and brought away the ark of God out of the house of Obedom, into the city of David with joy. And there were with David seven (*b*) choirs, and calves for victims.

13 And when they that carried the ark of the Lord had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a ram.

14 And David danced with all his might before the Lord. And David was girded with a linnen ephod.

15 And David and all the house of Israel brought the ark of the covenant of the Lord with joyful shouting, and with sound of trumpet.

16 And when the ark of the Lord was come into the city of David, Michol the daughter of Saul looking out through a window, saw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord: and she despised him in her heart.

17 And they brought the ark of the Lord, and set it in its place in the midst of the tabernacle, which David had pitched for it: and David offered holocausts, and peace offerings before the Lord.

18 And when he had made

an end of offering holocausts and peace offerings he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts.

19 And he distributed to all the multitude of Israel both men, and women, to every one, a cake of bread, and a piece of roasted beef, and fine flour fryed with oil: and all the people departed every one to his house.

20 And David returned to bless his own house: and Michol the daughter of Saul coming out to meet David, said: How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself before the handmaids of his servants, and was undressed, as if one of the vain fellows should strip himself.

21 And David said to Michol: Before the Lord, who chose me rather than thy father, and than all his house, and commanded me to be ruler over the people of the Lord in Israel.

22 I will both play and make myself meaner than I have done: and I will be little in my own eyes, and with the handmaids, of whom thou speakest, I shall appear more glorious.

23 Therefore Michol the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

(*b*) Ver. 12 *Choirs*. Or companies of musicians.

## CHAP. VII.

*David's purpose to build a temple is rewarded with the promise of great blessings in his seed: His prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him rest on every side from all his enemies,

2 He said to Nathan the prophet: Dost thou see that I dwell in a house of cedar, and the ark of God is lodged within skins.

3 And Nathan said to the king: Go, do all that is in thy heart: because the Lord is with thee.

4 But it came to pass that night: that the word of the Lord came to Nathan, saying:

5 Go, and say to my servant David: Thus saith the Lord: Shalt thou build me a house to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in a house from the day that I brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt even to this day: but have walked in a tabernacle, and in a tent.

7 In all the places that I have gone through with all the children of Israel, did I ever speak a word to any one of the tribes of Israel,

whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying: Why have you not built me a house of cedar?

8 And now thus shalt thou speak to my servant David: Thus saith the Lord of hosts: I took thee out of the pastures from following the sheep to be ruler over my people Israel:

9 And I have been with thee wheresoever thou hast walked, and have slain all thy enemies from before thy face: and I have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones, that are on the earth.

10 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and I will plant them, and they shall dwell therein, and shall be disturbed no more: neither shall the children of iniquity afflict them any more as they did before.

11 From the day that I appointed Judges over my people Israel: and I will give thee rest from all thy enemies. And the Lord foretelleth to thee, that the Lord will make thee a house.

12 And when thy days shall be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy womb (a) I will establish his kingdom.

13 He

---

Chap. VII. (a) Ver. 12. *I will establish, &c.* This prophecy partly relateth to Solomon: but much more to Christ the

13 He shall build a house to my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son: and if he commit any iniquity, I will correct him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

15 But my mercy I will not take away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before my face.

16 And thy house shall be faithful, and thy kingdom for ever before thy face, and thy throne shall be firm for ever.

17 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

18 And David went in, and sat before the Lord, and said: Who am I O Lord God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far?

19 But yet this hath seemed little in thy sight, O Lord God, unless thou didst also speak of the house of thy servant for a long time to come: for this is the law of Adam, O Lord God.

20 And what can David say more, unto thee? for thou knowest thy servant, O Lord God.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thy own heart thou hast done all these great things, so that thou wouldst make it known to thy servant.

22 Therefore thou art magnified O Lord God, because there is none like to thee, neither is there any God besides thee, in all the things that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what nation is there upon earth, as thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for them great and terrible things, upon the earth, before the face of thy people, whom thou redeemedst to thyself out of Egypt, from the nation and their gods.

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be an everlasting people: and thou O Lord God art become their God.

25 And now O Lord God, raise up for ever the word, that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house: and do as thou hast spoken.

26 That thy name may be magnified for ever, and it may be said: The Lord of hosts: is God over Israel. And let the house of thy servant

---

the great son of David; and the builder of the true temple which is the Church, his everlasting kingdom, which shall never fail nor be cast off for any iniquity of her children.

David



David be established before the Lord,

27 Because thou O Lord of hosts God of Israel hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, saying: I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer to thee.

28 And now O Lord God, thou art God, and thy words shall be true: for thou hast spoken to thy servant these good things.

29 And now begin, and bless the house of thy servant, that it may endure for ever before thee: because thou O Lord God hast spoken it, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

#### C H A P. VIII.

*David's victories, and his chief officers.*

**A**N D it came to pass after this that David defeated the Philistines, and brought them down, and David took the bridle of tribute out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he defeated Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the earth: and he measured with two lines one to put to death, and one to save alive: and Moab was made to serve David under tribute.

3 David defeated also Adarezer the son of Rohob king of Soba, when he went to

extend his dominion over the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and houghed all the chariot-horses: and only reserved of them for one hundred chariots.

5 And the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Adarezer the king of Soba: and David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and Syria served David under tribute: and the Lord preserved David in all his enterprizes, whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the arms of gold, which the servants of Adarezer wore, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And out of Bete, and out of Beroth cities of Adarezer king David took an exceeding great quantity of brass.

9 And Thou the king of Emath heard that David had defeated all the forces of Adarezer,

10 And Thou sent Joram his son to king David, to salute him and to congratulate with him, and to return him thanks: because he had fought against Adarezer, and had defeated him. For Thou was an enemy to Adarezer, and in his hand were vessels of gold, and vessels of silver, and vessels of brass:

11 And

11 And king David dedicated them to the Lord together with the silver and gold, that he had dedicated of all the nations, which he had subdued.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalec, and of the spoils of Adarezer the son of Rohob king of Soba.

13 David also made himself a name, when he returned after taking Syria in the valley of the salt-pits, killing eighteen thousand:

14 And he put guards in Edom, and placed *there* a garrison: and all Edom was made to serve David: and the Lord preserved David in all enterprizes he went about.

15 And David reigned over all Israel: and David did judgment and justice to all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Sarvia was over the army: and Josaphat the son of Ahilud was (a) recorder:

17 And Sadoc the son of Achitob, and Achimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests: and Saraias was the (b) scribe:

18 And Banaias the son of

Joiada was over (c) the Cere-  
thi and Phelethi: and the sons  
of David were the (d) princes.

C H A P. IX.

*David's kindness to Miphiboseth for the sake of his father Jonathan.*

AND David said: Is there any one, think you, left of the house of Saul, that I may shew kindness to him for Jonathan's sake?

2 Now there was of the house of Saul, a servant named Siba: and when the king had called him to him, he said to him: Art thou Siba? and he answered: I am Siba thy servant.

3 And the king said: Is there any one left of the house of Saul, that I may shew the mercy of God unto him? And Siba said to the king: There is a son of Jonathan left, who is lame of his feet.

4 Where is he? said he. And Siba said to the king: Behold he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel in Lodabar.

5 Then king David sent, and brought him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodabar.

6 And when Miphiboseth the son of Jonathan the son

Chap. VIII. (a) Ver. 16. *Recorder*, or Chancellor.

(b) Ver. 17. *Scribe*, or Secretary.

(c) Ver. 18. *The Cerethi and Phelethi*. The king's guards.

(d) Ibidem. *Princes*. Litterally *priests*. Cohen. So called, by a title of honour, and not from exercising the priestly functions

of Saul was come to David, he fell on his face, and worshipped. And David said: Miphiboseh? And he answered: Behold thy servant.

7 And David said to him: Fear not, for I will surely shew thee mercy for Jonathan thy father's sake, and I will restore the lands of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table always.

8 He bowed down to him, and said: Who am I thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dog as I am?

9 Then the king called Siba the servant of Saul, and said to him: All that belonged to Saul, and all his house, I have given to thy master's son.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him: and thou shalt bring in food for thy master's son, that he may be maintained: and Miphiboseh the son of thy matter shall always eat bread at my table. And Siba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 And Siba said to the king: As thou my lord the king hast commanded thy servant, so will thy servant do: and Miphiboseh shall eat at my table, as one of the sons of the king.

12 And Miphiboseh had a young son whose name was Micha: and all the kindred of the house of Siba served Miphiboseh.

13 But Miphiboseh dwelt in Jerusalem: because he ate always of the king's table: and he was lame of both feet.

#### C H A P. X.

*The Ammonites shamefully abuse the embassadors of David: they hire the Syrians to their assistance: but are overthrown with their allies.*

**A**N D it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanon his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said: I will shew kindness to Hanon the son of Naas, as his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent his servants to comfort him for the death of his father. But when the servants of David were come into the land of the children of Ammon,

3 The princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanon their lord: Thinkest thou that for the honour of thy father David hath sent comforters to thee, and hath not David rather sent his servants to thee to search, and spy into the city, and overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanon took the servants of David, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut away half of their garments even to the buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When this was told David, he sent to meet them: for



for the men were sadly put to confusion, and David commanded them, *saying*: Stay at Jericho, till your beards be grown, and then return.

6 And the children of Ammon seeing that they had done an injury to David, sent and hired the Syrians of Rohob, and the Syrians of Soba, twenty thousand footmen, and of the king of Maacha a thousand men, and of Iftob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard this, he sent Joab and the whole army of men of war.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and set their men in array at the entering in of the gate: but the Syrians of Soba, and of Rohob, and of Iftob, and of Maacha were by themselves in the field.

9 Then Joab seeing that the battle was prepared against him, both before and behind chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered to Abisai his brother, who set them in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And Joab said: If the Syrians are too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon are too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

12 Be of good courage,

and let us fight for our people, and for the city of our God: and the Lord will do what is good in his sight.

13 And Joab and the people that were with him, began to fight against the Syrians: And they immediately fled before him.

14 And the children of Ammon seeing that the Syrians were fled, they fled also before Abisai, and entered into the city: and Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 Then the Syrians seeing that they had fallen before Israel, gathered themselves together.

16 And Adarezer sent, and fetched the Syrians, that were beyond the river, and brought over their army: and Sobach the captain of the host of Adarezer, was their general.

17 And when this was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought against him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen: and smote Sobach the captain of the army: who presently died.

19 And all the kings, that were auxiliaries of Adarezer, seeing themselves overcome by Israel

Israel, were afraid and fled away eight and fifty thousand men before Israel. And they made peace with Israel: and served them, and the Syrians were afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

#### C H A P. XI.

*David falleth into the crime of adultery with Bethsabee: and not finding other means to conceal it, causeth her husband Urias to be slain. Then marryeth her, who beareth him a son.*

**A**N D it came to pass at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth to war, that David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel, and they ravaged *the country* of the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabba: but David remained in Jerusalem.

2 In the mean time it happened that David arose from his bed afternoon, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and he saw upon the roof of his house a woman washing herself, over-against him: and the woman was very beautiful.

3 And the king sent, and inquired who the woman was. And it was told him, that she was Bethsabee the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Urias the Hethite.

4 And David sent messengers, and took her, and she came in to him, and he slept

with her: and presently she was purified from her uncleanness:

5 And she returned to her house having conceived. And she sent and told David, and said: I have conceived.

6 And David sent to Joab, saying: Send me Urias the Hethite. And Joab sent Urias to David.

7 And Urias came to David. And David asked how Joab did, and the people, and how the war was carried on.

8 And David said to Urias Go into thy house, and wash thy feet. And Urias went out from the king's house, and there went out after him a mess of meat from the king.

9 But Urias slept before the gate of the king's house, with the other servants of his lord, and went not down to his own house.

10 And it was told David by some that said: Urias went not to his house. And David said to Urias: Didst thou not come from thy journey? why didst thou not go down to thy house?

11 And Urias said to David: The ark of God and Israel and Juda dwell in tents, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord abide upon the face of the earth: and shall I go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to sleep with my wife? by thy welfare and by the welfare of thy soul I will not do this thing.

12 Then

12 Then David said to Urias: Tarry here to day, and to-morrow I will send thee away. Urias tarried in Jerusalem that day and the next:

13 And David called him to eat and to drink before him, and he made him drunk: and he went out in the evening, and slept on his couch with the servants of his lord, and went not down into his house.

14 And when the morning was come, David wrote a letter to Joab: and sent it by the hand of Urias,

15 Writing in the letter: Set ye Urias in the front of the battle, where the fight is the hottest: and leave ye him, that he may be wounded and die.

16 Wherefore as Joab was besieging the city, he put Urias in the place where he knew the bravest men were.

17 And the men coming out of the city, fought against Joab, and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Urias the Hethite was killed also.

18 Then Joab sent, and told David all things concerning the battle.

19 And he charged the messenger, saying: When thou hast told all the words of the battle to the king,

20 If thou see him to be angry, and he shall say: Why did you approach so near to the wall to fight? knew you

not that many darts are thrown from above off the wall?

21 Who killed Abimelech the son of Jerobaal? did not a woman cast a piece of a mill-stone upon him from the wall, and slew him in the Thebes? Why did you go near the wall? Thou shalt say: Thy servant Urias the Hethite is also slain.

22 So the messenger departed, and came, and told David all that Joab had commanded him.

23 And the messenger said to David: The men prevailed against us, and they came out to us into the field: and we vigorously charged and pursued them even to the gate of the city.

24 And the archers shot their arrows at thy servants from off the wall above: and some of the king's servants are slain, and thy servant Urias the Hethite is also dead.

25 And David said to the messenger: Thus shalt thou say to Joab: Let not this thing discourage thee: for various is the event of war: and sometimes one, sometimes another is consumed by the sword: encourage thy men of war against the city, and exhort them, that thou mayst overthrow it.

26 And the wife of Urias heard that Urias her husband was dead, and she mourned for him.

27 And the mourning being



ing over, David sent, and brought her into his house, and she became his wife, and she bore him a son: and this thing which David had done, was displeasing to the Lord.

### C H A P. XII.

*Nathan's parable. David confesseth his sin, and is forgiven: yet so as to be sentenced to most severe temporal punishments. The death of the child. The birth of Solomon. The taking of Rabbath.*

**A**ND the Lord sent Nathan to David: and when he was come to him, he said to him: There were two men in one city, the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich man had exceeding many sheep, and oxen.

3 But the poor man had nothing at all but one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up, and which had grown up in his house together with his children, eating of his bread, and drinking of his cup, and sleeping in his bosom: and it was unto him as a daughter.

4 And when a certain stranger was come to the rich man, he spared to take of his own sheep and oxen, to make a feast for that stranger, who was come to him, but took the poor man's ewe, and dres-

sed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger being exceedingly kindled against that man, he said to Nathan: As the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this is a child of death.

6 He shall restore the ew four-fold, because he did this thing, and had no pity.

7 And Nathan said to David: Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee from the hand of Saul,

8 And gave thee thy master's house and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and Juda: and if these things be little, I shall add far greater things unto thee.

9 Why therefore hast thou despised the word of the Lord, to do evil in my sight? Thou hast killed Urias the Hethite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Urias the Hethite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the Lord: Behold, (a) I will raise up  
evil

---

Chap. XII. (a) Ver. 11. *I will raise, &c.* All these evils, inasmuch as they were *punishments*, came upon David by

evil against thee out of thy own house, and I will take thy wives before thy eyes, and give them to thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing in the sight of all Israel, and in the sight of the sun.

13 And David said to Nathan: I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said to David: The Lord also hath taken away thy sin: Thou shalt not die.

14 Nevertheless, because thou hast given occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, for this thing, the child that is born to thee, shall surely die.

15 And Nathan returned to his house. The Lord also struck the child which the wife of Urias had born to David, and his life was despaired of.

16 And David besought the Lord for the child: and David kept a fast, and going in by himself lay upon the ground.

17 And the ancients of his house came, to make him rise from the ground: but he would not, neither did he eat meat with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him, that the child was dead. For they said: Behold when the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our voice: how much more, will he afflict himself if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw his servants whispering, he understood that the child was dead: and he said to his servants: Is the child dead? they answered him: He is dead:

20 Then David arose from the ground: and washed and anointed himself: and when he had changed his apparel, he went into the house of the Lord: and worshipped, and then he came into his own house, and he called for bread, and ate.

21 And his servants said to him: What thing is this, that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive: but when the child was dead, thou didst rise up, and ate bread.

22 And he said: while the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept for him: for I said: Who knoweth whether the

by a just judgment of God, for his sin, and therefore God says, *I will raise, &c.* but inasmuch as they were *sinners*, on the part of Absalom and his associates, God was not the author of them, but only permitted them.

Lord

Lord may not give him to me, and the child may live?

23 But now that he is dead, why should I fast? Shall I be able to bring him back any more? I shall go to him rather: but he shall not return to me.

24 And David comforted Bethsabee his wife, and went in unto her, and slept with her: and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon, and the Lord loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name, (b) Amiable to the Lord, because the Lord loved him.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and laid close siege to the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, saying: I have fought against Rabbath, and (c) the city of waters is about to be taken.

28 Now therefore gather thou the rest of the people together, and besiege the city and take it: lest when the city shall be wasted by me, the victory be ascribed to my name.

29 Then David gathered all the people together, and

went out against Rabbath: and after fighting, he took it.

30 And he took the crown of their king from his head, the weight of which was a talent of gold, set with most precious stones, and it was put upon David's head, and the spoils of the city which were very great he carried away.

31 And bringing forth the people thereof he sawed them, and drove over them chariots armed with iron: and divided them with knives, and made them pass through brick-kilns: so did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon: and David returned, with all the army to Jerusalem.

#### CHAP. XIII.

*Amnon ravisheth Thamar. For which Absalom killeth him, and flieth to Gessur.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Amnon the son of David loved the sister of Absalom the son of David, who was very beautiful, and her name was Thamar,

2 And he was exceedingly fond of her, so that he fell sick for the love of her: for as she was a virgin, he thought

(b) Ver. 25. *Amiable to the Lord.* Or beloved of the Lord. In Hebrew *Jedidiab*.

(c) Ver. 27. *The city of waters.* Rabbath the royal city of the Ammonites, was called *the city of waters*, from being encompassed with waters.



it hard to do any thing dishonestly with her.

3 Now Amnon had a friend, named Jonadab the son of Semmaa the brother of David, a very (*a*) wise man :

4 And he said to him : Why dost thou grow so lean from day to day, O son of the king ? why dost thou not tell me the reason of it ? And Amnon said to him : I am in love with Thamar the sister of my brother Absalom.

5 And Jonadab said to him : Lie down upon thy bed, and feign thyself sick : and when thy father shall come to visit thee, say to him : Let my sister Thamar, I pray thee, come to me, to give me to eat, and to make me a mess, that I may eat it at her hand.

6 So Amnon lay down, and made as if he were sick : and when the king came to visit him, Amnon said to the king : I pray thee let my sister Thamar come, and make in my sight two little messes, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Thamar, saying : Come to the house of thy brother Amnon, and make him a mess.

8 And Thamar came to the house of Amnon her brother : but he was laid down,

and she took meal and tempered it : and dissolving it in his sight she made little messes,

9 And taking what she had boiled, she poured it out, and set it before him, but he would not eat : and Amnon said : Put out all persons from me. And when they had put all persons out,

10 Amnon said to Thamar : Bring the mess into the chamber, that I may eat at thy hand. And Thamar took the little messes, which she had made, and brought them in to her brother Amnon in the chamber.

11 And when she had presented him the meat, he took hold of her, and said : Come, lie with me my sister.

12 She answered him : Do not so my brother, do not force me : for no such thing must be done in Israel. Do not thou this folly.

13 For I shall not be able to bear my shame, and thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel : but rather speak to the king, and he will not deny me to thee.

14 But he would not hearken to her prayers, but being stronger overpowered her and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her

Chap. XIII. (*a*) Ver. 3. *Wise man*. That is, a crafty and subtle man : for the counsel he gave on this occasion shews that his wisdom was but carnal and worldly.

with an exceeding great hatred: so that the hatred, wherewith he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her before. And Amnon said to her: Arise; and get thee gone.

16 She answered him: This evil, which now thou dost against me, in driving me away is greater than that which thou didst before. And he would not heraken to her:

17 But calling the servant, that ministred to him, he said: Thrust this woman out from me: and shut the door after her.

18 And she was clothed with a long robe: for the king's daughters that were virgins, used such kind of garments. Then his servant thrust her out: and shut the door after her.

19 And she put ashes on her head, and rent her long robe and laid her hands upon her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said to her: Hath thy brother Amnon lien with thee? but now sister hold thy peace, he is thy brother: and afflict not thy heart for this thing. So Thamar remained pining away in the house of Absalom her brother.

21 And when king David heard of these things he was exceedingly grieved: and he would not afflict the spirit of

his son Amnon, for he loved him, because he was his first-born.

22 But Absalom spoke not to Amnon neither good nor evil: for Absalom hated Amnon because he had ravished his sister Thamar.

23 And it came to pass after two years, that the sheep of Absalom were shorn in Baalhazor, which is near Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons,

24 And he came to the king, and said to him: Behold thy servants sheep are shorn: Let the king, I pray, with his servants come to his servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom: Nay my son do not ask that we should all come, and be chargeable to thee. And when he pressed him, and he would not go he blessed him.

26 And Absalom said: If thou wilt not come, at least let my brother Amnon. I beseech thee come with us. And the king said to him: It is not necessary that he should go with thee.

27 But Absalom pressed him, so that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him. And Absalom made a feast as it were the feast of a king.

28 And Absalom had commanded his servants, saying: Take notice when Amnon shall be

be drunk with wine, and when I shall say to you: Strike him, and kill him, fear not: for it is I that command you: take courage, and be valiant men.

29 And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon, as Absalom had commanded them. And all the king's sons arose and got up every man upon his mule, and fled.

30 And while they were yet in the way, a rumour came to David, saying: Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king rose up, and rent his garments: and fell upon the ground, and all his servants, that stood about him, rent their garments.

32 But Jonadab the son of Semmaa David's brother answering, said: Let not my lord the king think, that all the king's sons are slain: Amnon only is dead, for he was appointed by the mouth of Absalom from the day that he ravished his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take this thing into his heart, saying: All the king's sons are slain: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled away: and the young man that kept the watch, lifted up his eyes, and looked: and behold there came much people by a byway

on the side of the mountain.

35 And Jonadab said to the king: Behold the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And when he had made an end of speaking, the king's sons also appeared: and coming in they lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very much.

37 But Absalom fled, and went to Tholomai the son of Ammiud the king of Gessur. And David mourned for his son every day.

38 And Absalom after he was fled, and come into Gessur, was there three years. And king David ceased to pursue after Absalom, because he was comforted concerning the death of Amnon.

#### C H A P. XIV.

*Joab procureth Absalom's return, and his admittance to the king's presence.*

AND Joab the son of Sarvia, understanding that the king's heart was turned to Absalom,

2 Sent to Thecua, and fetcht from thence a wise woman: and said to her: Feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, and be not anointed with oil, that thou mayst be as a woman that had a long time been mourning for one dead.

3 And thou shalt go in to the



the king, and shalt speak to him in this manner. And Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Thecua was come in to the king, she fell before him upon the ground, and worshipped and said: Save me O king.

5 And the king said to her: What is the matter with thee? She answered: Alas, I am a widow woman: for my husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons: and they quarrelled with each other in the field, and there was none to part them: and the one struck the other, and slew him.

7 And behold the whole kindred rising against thy handmaid, saith: Deliver him that hath slain his brother that we may kill him for the life of his brother, whom he slew, and that we may destroy the heir: and they seek to quench my spark, which is left, and will leave my husband no name, nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king said to the woman: Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Thecua said to the king: Upon me, my lord, be the iniquity, and upon the house of my father: but may the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said: If

any one shall say ought against thee bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 And she said: Let the king remember the Lord his God, that the next of kin be not multiplied to take revenge, and that they may not kill my son. And he said: As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said: Let thy handmaid speak one word to my lord the king. And he said: Speak.

13 And the woman said: Why hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God, and why hath the king spoken this word, to sin, and not bring home again his own exile?

14 We all die, and like waters that return no more, we fall down into the earth: neither will God have a soul to perish, but recalleth, meaning that he that is cast off should not altogether perish.

15 Now therefore I am come, to speak this word to my lord the king, before the people. And thy handmaid said: I will speak to the king, it may be the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 And the king hath hearkened to me to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of all, that would destroy me and

and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then let thy handmaid say, that the word of my lord the king be made as a sacrifice. For even as an Angel of God, so is my lord the king, that he is neither moved with blessing nor cursing: Wherefore the Lord thy God is also with thee.

18 And the king answering, said to the woman: Hide not from me the thing that I ask thee. And the woman said to him: Speak my lord the king.

19 And the king said: Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? The woman answered, and said: By the health of thy soul, my lord O king, it is neither on the left hand, nor on the right in all these things, which my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he commanded me, and he put all these words into the mouth of thy handmaid.

20 That I should come about with this form of speech, thy servant Joab commanded this: but thou my lord the king, art wise, according to the wisdom of an Angel of God, to understand all things upon earth.

21 And the king said to Joab: Behold I am appeased

and have granted thy request: Go therefore, and fetch back the boy Absalom.

22 And Joab falling down to the ground upon his face, adored, and (a) blessed the king: and Joab said: This day thy servant hath understood, that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord the king: for thou hast fulfilled the request of thy servant.

23 Then Joab arose and went to Gessur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 But the king said: Let him return into his house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned into his house, and saw not the king's face.

25 But in all Israel there was not a man so comely, and so exceeding beautiful as Absalom: from the sole of the foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his hair (now he was polled once a year, because his hair was burdensome to him) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred sicles, according to the common weight.

27 And there were born to Absalom three sons: and one daughter, whose name was Tamar, and she was very beautiful.

28 And Absalom dwelt

Chap. XIV. (a) Ver. 22. *Blessed.* That is, praised, and gave thanks to the king.

two years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 He sent therefore to Joab, to send him to the king: but he would not come to him. And when he had sent the second time, and he would not come to him,

30 He said to his servants: You know the field of Joab near my field, that hath a crop of barley: go now and set it on fire. So the servants of Absalom set the corn on fire. And Joab's servants coming, with their garments rent, said: The servants of Absalom have set part of the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom to his house, and said: Why have thy servants set my corn on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab: I sent to thee beseeching thee to come to me, that I might send thee to the king, to say to him: Wherefore am I come from Gessur? It had been better for me to be there: I beseech thee therefore that I may see the face of the king: and if he be mindful of my iniquity, let him kill me.

33 So Joab going in to the king, told him all: and Absalom was called for, and he went in to the king: and prostrated himself on the ground before him: and the king kissed Absalom.

## CHAP. XV.

*Absalom's policy and conspiracy. David is obliged to flee.*

**N**OW after these things Absalom made himself chariots, and horsemen, and fifty men, to run before him.

2 And Absalom rising up early, stood by the entrance of the gate, and when any man had business to come to the king's judgment, Absalom called him to him, and said: Of what city art thou? He answered and said: Thy servant is of such a tribe of Israel.

3 And Absalom answered him: Thy words seem to me good and just. But there is no man appointed by the king to hear thee. And Absalom said:

4 O that they would make me judge over the land, that all that have business might come to me, and I might do them justice.

5 Moreover when any man came to him to salute him, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And this he did to all Israel that came for judgment, to be heard by the king, and he enticed the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And after forty years, Absalom said to king David: Let me go, and pay my vows which I have vowed to the Lord in Hebron.

8 For



8 For thy servant made a vow, when he was in Gessur of Syria, saying: If the Lord shall bring me again into Jerusalem, I will offer sacrifice to the Lord:

9 And king David said to him: Go in peace. And he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 And Absalom sent spies into all the tribes of Israel, saying: As soon as you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, say ye: Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 Now there went with Absalom two hundred men out of Jerusalem that were called, going with simplicity of heart, and knowing nothing of the design.

12 Absalom also sent for Achitophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city Gilo. And while he was offering sacrifices, there was a strong conspiracy, and the people running together increased with Absalom.

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying: All Israel with their whole heart followeth Absalom.

14 And David said to his servants, that were with him in Jerusalem: Arise and let us flee: for we shall not escape *else* from the face of Absalom: make haste to go out, lest he come and overtake us, and

bring ruin upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said to him: Whatsoever our lord the king shall command, we thy servants will willingly execute.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household on foot: and the king left ten women his (a) concubines to keep the house.

17 And the king going forth and all Israel on foot, stood a-far off from the house:

18 And all his servants walked by him, and the bands of the Cerethi, and the Phelethi, and all the Gethites, valiant warriors, six hundred men who had followed him from Geth on foot, went before the king.

19 And the king said to Ethai the Gethite: Why comest thou with us? return and dwell with the king, for thou art a stranger, and art come out of thy own place.

20 Yesterday thou camest, and to day shalt thou be forced to go forth with us? but I shall go whither I am going: return thou, and take back thy brethren with thee, and the Lord will shew thee mercy, and truth, because thou hast shewed grace and fidelity.

21 And Ethai answered

Chap. XV. (a) Ver. 16. *Concubines*. That is, wives of an inferior degree.

the king, saying: As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth: in what place soever thou shalt be, my lord king, either in death, or in life, there will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ethai: Come, and pass over. And Ethai the Gethite passed, and all the men that were with him, and the rest of the people.

23 And they all wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself went over the brook Cedron, and all the people marched towards the way that looketh to the desert.

24 And Sadoc the priest also came, and all the Levites with him carrying the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God: and Abiathar went up, till all the people that was come out of the city had done passing.

25 And the king said to Sadoc: Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find grace in the sight of the Lord, he will bring me again, and will shew me *both* it, and his tabernacle.

26 But if he shall say to me: Thou pleasest me not: I am ready, let him do that which is good before him:

27 And the king said to

Sadoc the priest: O seeer return into the city in peace: And let Achimaas thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons be with you.

28 Behold I will lie hid in the plains of the wilderness, till there come word from you to certify me.

29 So Sadoc and Abiathar carried back the ark of God into Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 But David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, going up and (*b*) weeping, walking bare-foot, and with his head covered, and all the people that were with him, went up with their heads covered weeping.

31 And it was told David that Achitophel also was in the conspiracy with Absalom, and David said: Infatuate, O Lord I beseech thee, the counsel of Achitophel.

32 And when David was come to the top of the mountain, where he was about to adore the Lord, behold Chusai the Arachite, came to meet him with his garment rent and his head covered with earth.

33 And David said to him: If thou come with me, thou wilt be a burden to me:

34 But if thou return into

(*b*) Ver. 30. *Weeping, &c.* David on this occasion wept for his sins, which he knew were the cause of all his sufferings.

the

the city, and wilt say to Absalom: I am thy servant, O king: as I have been thy father's servant, so I will be thy servant: thou shalt defeat the counsel of Achitophel.

35 And thou hast with thee Sadoc, and Abiathar the priests: and what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Sadoc, and Abiathar the priests.

36 And there are with them their two sons Achimaas the son of Sadoc, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar: and you shall send by them to me every thing that you shall hear.

37 Then Chusai the friend of David went into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

#### C H A P. XVI.

*Siba bringeth provisions to David. Semei curseth him. Absalom defileth his father's wives.*

**A**ND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold Siba the servant of Miphiboseth came to meet him, with two asses, laden with two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred bunches of raisins, a hundred cakes of figs, and a vessel of wine.

2 And the king said to Siba: What mean these things? And Siba answered: The asses

are for the king's household to sit on: and the loaves and the figs for thy servants to eat, and the wine to drink if any man be faint in the desert.

3 And the king said: Where is thy master's son? And Siba answered the king: He remained in Jerusalem, saying: To day will the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 And the king said to Siba: I give thee all that belonged to Miphiboseth. And Siba said: I beseech thee let me find grace before thee, my lord king.

5 And king David came as far as Bahurim: and behold there came out from thence a man of the kindred of the house of Saul named Semei, the son of Gera, and coming out he cursed as he went on.

6 And he threw stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the men of war walked on the right, and on the left side of the king.

7 And thus said Semei when he cursed the king: Come out, come out thou man of blood, and thou man of Belial.

8 The Lord hath repaid thee for all the blood of the house of Saul: because thou hast usurped the kingdom in his stead, and the Lord hath given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and



and behold thy evils press upon thee, because thou art a man of blood.

9 And Abisai the son of Sarvia said to the king: Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? I will go, and cut off his head.

10 And the king said: What have I to do with you, ye sons of Sarvia? Let him alone and let him curse: for the Lord (a) hath bid him curse David: and who is he that shall dare say, why hath he done so?

11 And the king said to Abisai, and to all his servants: Behold my son, who came forth from my womb, seeketh my life: how much more now a son of Jemini? let him alone that he may curse as the Lord (a) hath bidden him:

12 Perhaps the Lord may look upon my affliction, and the Lord may render me good for the cursing of this day.

13 And David and his men with him went by the way. And Semei by the hills side, went over against him, cursing, and casting stones at him, and scattering earth.

14 And the king and all

the people with him came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 But Absalom and all his people came into Jerusalem, and Achitophel was with him.

16 And when Chusai the Arachite David's friend was come to Absalom, he said to him: God save thee O king, God save thee O king.

17 And Absalom said to him: Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Chusai answered Absalom: Nay: for I will be his, whom the Lord hath chosen, and all this people, and all Israel, and with him will I abide.

19 Besides this, whom shall I serve? is it not the king's son? as I have served thy father, so will I serve thee also.

20 And Absalom said to Achitophel: Consult what we are to do.

21 And Achitophel said to Absalom: Go in to the concubines of thy father, whom he hath left to keep the house: that when all Israel shall hear that thou hast disgraced thy

Chap. XVI. (a) Ver. 10. 11. *Hath bid him curse.* Not that the Lord was the author of Semei's sin, which proceeded purely from his own malice, and the abuse of his free-will. But that knowing, and suffering his malicious disposition to break out on this occasion, he made use of him as his instrument to punish David for his sins.

father,

father, (b) their hands may be strengthened with thee.

22 So they spread a tent for Absalom on the top of the house, and he went in to his father's concubines before all Israel.

23 Now the counsel of Achitophel, which he gave in those days, *was* as if a man should consult *the oracle of God*: so was all the counsel of Achitophel, both when he was with David, and when he was with Absalom.

C H A P. XVII.

*Achitophel's counsel is defeated by Chusai. He sendeth intelligence to David. Achitophel hangeth himself.*

**A**N D Achitophel said to Absalom: I will choose me twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And coming upon him (for he is now weary, and weak handed) I will defeat him: and when all the people is put to flight that is with him, I will kill the king who will be left alone.

3 And I will bring back all the people, as if they were but one man: for thou seekest *but one man*: and all the

people shall be in peace.

4 And his saying pleased Absalom, and all the ancients of Israel.

5 But Absalom said: Call Chusai the Arachite, and let us hear what he also saith.

6 And when Chusai was come to Absalom, Absalom said to him: Achitophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do it or no? What counsel dost thou give?

7 And Chusai said to Absalom: The counsel, that Achitophel hath given this time is not good.

8 And again Chusai said: Thou knowest thy father, and the men that are with him, that they are very valiant, and bitter in their mind, as a bear raging in the wood when her whelps are taken away: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Perhaps he now keth hid in pits, or in some other place where he lieth: and when any one shall fall at the first, every one that heareth it shall say: There is a slaughter among the people that followed Absalom.

10 And the most valiant man whose heart is as the heart

(b) Ver. 21. *Their hands may be strenghtened, &c.* The people might apprehend lest Absalom should be reconciled to his father, and therefore they followed him with some fear of being left in the lurch, till they saw such a crime committed as seemed to make a reconciliation impossible.

of a lion, shall melt for fear: for all the people of Israel know thy father to be a valiant man, and that all who are with him are valiant.

11 But this seemeth to me to be good counsel: Let all Israel be gathered to thee, from Dan to Bersabee, as the sand of the sea which cannot be numbered: and thou shalt be in the midst of them.

12 And we shall come upon him in what place soever he shall be found: and we shall cover him, as the dew falleth upon the ground, and we shall not leave of the men, that are with him, not so much as one.

13 And if he shall enter into any city, all Israel shall cast ropes round about that city, and we will draw it into the river, so that there shall not be found so much as one small stone thereof.

14 And Absalom, and all the men of Israel said: The counsel of Chusai the Arachite is better than the counsel of Achitophel: and by the will of the Lord the profitable counsel of Achitophel was defeated, that the Lord might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 And Chusai said to Sadoe and Abiathar the priests: Thus and thus did Achitophel counsel Absalom, and the ancients of Israel: and thus and thus did I counsel them.

16 Now therefore send

quickly, and tell David, saying: Tarry not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but without delay pass over: lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that is with him.

17 And Jonathan and Achimaas stayed by the fountain Rogel: and there went a maid and told them: and they went forward, to carry the message to king David, for they might not be seen, nor enter into the city.

18 But a certain boy saw them, and told Absalom: but they making haste went into the house of a certain man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court, and they went down into it.

19 And a woman took, and spread a covering over the mouth of the well, as it were to dry sodden barley: and so the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants were come into the house, they said to the woman: Where is Achimaas and Jonathan? and the woman answered them: They passed on in haste, after they had tasted a little water. But they that sought them, when they found them not, returned into Jerusalem.

21 And when they were gone, they came up out of the well, and going on told king David, and said: Arise, and pass quickly over the river:

for



for this manner of counsel has Achitophel given against you.

22 So David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan, until it grew light, and not one of them was left that was not gone over the river.

23 But Achitophel seeing that his counsel was not followed, saddled his ass, and arose and went home to his house and to his city: and putting his house in order, hanged himself, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 But David came (a) to the Camp, and Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 Now Absalom appointed Amasa in Joab's stead over the army: and Amasa was the son of a man, who was called Jethra of Jezrael, who went in to Abigail the daughter of Naas, the sister of Sarvia who was the mother of Joab.

26 And Israel camped with Absalom in the land of Galaad.

27 And when David was come to the Camp, Sobi the son of Naas of Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammihel

of Lodabar, and Berzellai the Galaadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought him beds, and tapestry, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched corn, and beans, and lentils, and fried pulse,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and fat calves, and they gave to David and the people that were with him, to eat: for they suspected that the people were faint with hunger and thirst in the wilderness.

# CHAP. XVIII.

*Absalom is defeated, and slain by Joab. David mourneth for him.*

AND David having reviewed his people, appointed over them captains of thousands and of hundreds.

2 And sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abisai the son of Sarvia Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ethai, who was of Geth: and the king said to the people: I also will go forth with you.

3 And the people answered: Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will

Chap. XVII. (a) Ver. 24. *To the Camp.* The city of Mahanaim, the name of which in Hebrew signifies *The Camp*. It was a city of note at that time, as appears from its having been chosen by Ishobeth for the place of his residence.

not much mind us: or if half of us should fall they will not greatly care: for thou alone art accounted for ten thousand: it is better therefore that thou shouldst be in the city to succour us.

4 And the king said to them: What seemeth good to you, that will I do. And the king stood by the gate: and all the people went forth by their troops, by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abisai, and Ethai, saying: Save me the boy Absalom. And all the people heard the king giving charge to all the princes concerning Absalom.

6 So the people went out into the field against Israel, and the battle was fought in the forest of Ephraim.

7 And the people of Israel were defeated there by David's army, and a great slaughter was made that day of twenty thousand men.

8 And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the country, and there were many more of the people whom the forest (a) consumed, than whom the sword devoured that day.

9 And it happened that Absalom met the servants of David, riding on a mule: and

as the mule went under a thick and large oak, his head stuck in the oak: and while he hung between the heaven and the earth, the mule on which he rode passed on.

10 And one saw this and told Joab: saying: I saw Absalom hanging upon an oak.

11 And Joab said to the man that told him: If thou sawest him, why didst thou not stab him to the ground, and I would have given thee ten sicles of silver, and a belt?

12 And he said to Joab: If thou wouldst have payed down in my hands a thousand pieces of silver, I would not lay my hands upon the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abisai, and Ethai, saying: Save me the boy Absalom.

13 Yea and if I should have acted boldly against my own life, this could not have been hid from the king, and wouldst thou have stood by me?

14 And Joab said: Not as thou wilt, but I will set upon him in thy sight. So he took three lances in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Absalom: and whilst he yet panted for life, sticking on the oak.

15 Ten young men ar-

Chap. XVIII. (a) Ver. 8. *Consumed*, viz. by pits and precipices.

mour bearers of Joab, ran up and striking him slew him.

16 And Joab sounded the trumpet, and kept back the people from pursuing after Israel in their flight, being willing to spare the multitude.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the forest, and they laid an exceeding great heap of stones upon him: but all Israel fled to their own dwellings.

18 Now Absalom had reared up for himself, in his life time, a pillar which is in the king's valley: for he said: I have (*b*) no son, and this shall be the monument of my name. And he called the pillar by his own name, and it is called The hand of Absalom, to this day.

19 And Achimaas the son of Sadoc said: I will run and tell the king, that the Lord hath done judgment for him from the hand of his enemies.

20 And Joab said to him: Thou shalt not be the messenger this day, but shalt bear tidings another day: this day I will not have thee bear tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 And Joab said to Chusi: Go, and tell the king what thou hast seen. Chusi bowed down to Joab, and ran.

22 Then Achimaas the son of Sadoc said to Joab again: Why might not I also run after Chusi? And Joab said to him: Why wilt thou run my son? thou wilt not be the bearer of good tidings.

23 He answered: But what if I run? And he said to him: Run. Then Achimaas running by a nearer way passed Chusi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman that was on the top of the gate upon the wall, lifting up his eyes, saw a man running alone.

25 And crying out he told the king: and the king said: If he be alone, there are good tidings in his mouth. And as he was coming apace and drawing nearer,

26 The watchman saw another man running, and crying aloud from above, he said: I see another man running alone. And the king said: He also is a good messenger.

27 And the watchman said: the running of the foremost seemeth to me like the running of Achimaas the son of Sadoc. And the king said: He is a good man: and cometh with good news.

28 And Achimaas crying out, said to the king: God

---

(*b*) Ver. 18. *No son.* The sons mentioned chap. xiv. 27. were dead when this pillar was erected: unless we suppose he raised this pillar before they were born.



save thee O king. And falling down before the king with his face to the ground, he said: Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath shut up the men that have lifted up their hands against my lord the king.

29 And the king said: Is the young man Absalom safe? And Achimaas said: I saw a great tumult, O king, when thy servant Joab sent me thy servant: I know nothing else.

30 And the king said to him, pass, and stand here.

31 And when he had passed, and stood still, Chusi appeared: and coming up he said: I bring good tidings, my lord the king: for the Lord hath judged for thee this day from the hand of all that have risen up against thee.

32 And the king said to Chusi: Is the young man Absalom safe? And Chusi answering him, said: Let the enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against him unto evil be as the young man is.

33 The king therefore being much moved, went up to the high-chamber over the gate, and wept. And as he went he spoke in this manner: My son Absalom, Absalom

my son: (c) would God that I might die for thee, Absalom my son, my son Absalom.

### CHAP. XIX.

*David at the remonstrances of Joab, ceaseth his mourning. He is invited back and met by Semei and Miphiboseth: a strife between the men of Juda and the men of Israel.*

**A**ND it was told Joab, that the king wept and mourned for his son:

2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day: The king grieveth for his son.

3 And the people shunned the going into the city that day as a people would do that hath turned their backs, and fled away from the battle.

4 And the king covered his head, and cried with a loud voice: O my son Absalom, O Absalom my son, O my son.

5 Then Joab going into the house to the king, said: Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, that have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy

(c) Ver. 33. *Would God.* David lamented the death of Absalom, because of the wretched state in which he died: and therefore would have been glad to have saved his life, even by dying for him. In which he was a figure of Christ weeping, praying and dying for his rebellious children, and even for them that crucified him.

daughters,

daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines.

6 Thou lovest them that hate thee, and thou hatest them that love thee: and thou hast shewed this day that thou carest not for thy nobles, nor for thy servants: and I now plainly perceive that if Absalom had lived, and all we had been slain, then it would have pleased thee.

7 Now therefore arise, and go out, and speak to the satisfaction of thy servants: for I swear to thee by the Lord, that if thou wilt not go forth, there will not tarry with thee so much as one this night: and that will be worse to thee, than all the evils, that have befallen thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose and sat in the gate: and it was told to all the people that the king sat in the gate: and all the people came before the king, but Israel fled to their own dwellings.

9 And all the people were at strife in all the tribes of Israel, saying: The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines: and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 But Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in the battle: how long are you

silent, and bring not back the king?

11 And king David sent to Sadoc, and Abiathar the priests, saying: Speak to the ancients of Juda, saying: Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house? (For the talk of all Israel was come to the king in his house.)

12 You are my brethren, you are my bone, and my flesh, why are you the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa: Art not thou my bone, and my flesh? So do God to me, and add more, if thou be not the chief captain of the army before me always in the place of Joab.

14 And he inclined the heart of all the men of Juda, as it were of one man: and they sent to the king, saying: Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 And the king returned and came as far as the Jordan, and all Juda came as far as Galgal to meet the king, and to bring him over the Jordan.

16 And Semei the son of Gera the son of Jemini of Bahurim made haste and went down with the men of Juda to meet king David.

17 With a thousand men of Benjamin, and Siba the servant of the house of Saul: and his fifteen sons, and twenty servants

servants were with him: and going over the Jordan,

18 They passed the fords before the king, that they might help over the king's household, and do according to his commandment. And Semei the son of Gera falling down before the king, when he was come over the Jordan,

19 Said to him: Impute not to me my lord the iniquity, nor remember the injuries of thy servant on the day that thou my lord the king wentest out of Jerusalem, nor lay it up in thy heart O king.

20 For I thy servant acknowledge my sin: and therefore I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph, and am come down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abisai the son of Sarvia answering, said: Shall Semei for these words not be put to death, because he cursed the Lord's anointed?

22 And David said: What have I to do with you, ye sons of Sarvia? Why are you a satan this day to me? Shall there any man be killed this day in Israel? Do not I know that this day I am made king over Israel?

23 And the king said to Semei: Thou shalt not die. And he swore unto him.

24 And Miphiboseth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and he had neither washed his feet, nor trimmed

his beard: nor washed his garments from the day that the king went out, until the day of his return in peace.

25 And when he met the king at Jerusalem, the king said to him: Why camest thou not with me Miphiboseth?

26 And he answering, said: My lord O king, my servant despised me: for I thy servant spoke to him to saddle me an ass, that I might get on and go with the king: for I thy servant am lame.

27 Moreover he hath also accused me thy servant to thee my lord the king: but thou my lord the king art as an Angel of God, do what pleaseth thee.

28 For all of my father's house were no better than worthy of death before my lord the king: and thou hast set me thy servant among the guests of thy table? What just complaint therefore have I? or what right to cry any more to the king?

29 Then the king said to him: Why speakest thou any more? What I have said is determined: Thou and Siba divide the possessions.

30 And Miphiboseth answered the king: Yea let him take all, for as much as my lord the king is returned peaceably into his house.

31 Berzellai also the Gallaadite, coming down from Rogelim, brought the king over



over the Jordan, being ready also to wait on him beyond the river.

32 Now Berzellai the Gallaadite, was of a great age, that is to say, fourscore years old, and he provided the king with sustenance when he abode in the Camp: for he was a man exceeding rich.

33 And the king said to Berzellai: Come with me that thou mayst rest secure with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Berzellai said to the king: How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?

35 I am this day fourscore years old, are my senses quick to discern sweet and bitter? or can meat or drink delight thy servant? or can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? Why should thy servant be a burden to my lord the king?

36 I thy servant will go on a little way from the Jordan with thee: I need not this recompence.

37 But I beseech thee let thy servant return, and die in my own city, and be buried by the sepulchre of my father, and of my mother. But there is thy servant Chamaam, let him go with thee my lord the king, and do to him whatsoever seemeth good to thee.

38 Then the king said to him: Let Chamaam go over with me, and I will do for him whatsoever shall please thee, and all that thou shalt ask of me, thou shalt obtain.

39 And when all the people and the king had passed over the Jordan, the king kissed Berzellai, and blessed him: and he returned to his own place.

40 So the king went on to Galgal, and Chamaam with him. Now all the people of Juda had brought the king over, and only half of the people of Israel were there.

41 Therefore all the men of Israel running together to the king, said to him: Why have our brethren the men of Juda stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household over the Jordan, and all the men of David with him.

42 And all the men of Juda answered the men of Israel. Because the king is nearer to me: why art thou angry for this matter? have we eaten any thing of the king's, or have any gifts been given us?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Juda, and said: I have ten parts in the king more than thou, and David belongeth to us more than to thee: Why hast thou done me a wrong, and why was it not told me first, that I might bring back my king? And the men of Juda answered

swered more harshly than the men of Israel.

### CHAP. XX.

*Seba's rebellion. Amasa is slain by Joab, Abela is besieged, but upon the citizens casting over the wall the head of Seba, Joab departeth with his army.*

**A**ND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Seba, the son of Bochri, a man of Jemini: and he sounded the trumpet, and said: We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Isai: Return to thy dwellings O Israel.

2 And all Israel departed from David, and followed Seba the son of Bochri: But the men of Juda stuck to their king from the Jordan unto Jerusalem.

3 And when the king was come into his house at Jerusalem, he took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, allowing them provisions: but went not in unto them, so they were shut up unto the day of their death living in widowhood.

4 And the king said to Amasa: Assemble to me all the men of Juda against the third day, and be thou here.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Juda, but he tarried beyond the set time

which the king had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abisai: Now will Seba the son of Bochri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou therefore the servants of thy lord, and pursue after him, lest he find fenced cities, and escape us.

7 So Joab's men went out with him, and the Cerethi and the Phelethi: and all the valiant men went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Seba the son of Bochri.

8 And when they were at the great stone, which is in Gabaon, Amasa came and met them. And Joab had on a close coat of equal length with his habit, and over it was girded with a sword hanging down to his flank, in a scabbard made in such manner as to come out with the least motion and strike.

9 And Joab said to Amasa: God save thee my brother. And he took Amasa by the chin with his right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa did not take notice of the sword, which Joab had, and he struck him in the side, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and gave him not a second wound, and he died. And Joab, and Abisai his brother pursued after Seba the son of Bochri.

11 In the mean time some men of Joab's company stopping

ping at the dead body of Amasa, said: Behold he that would have been in Joab's stead the companion of David.

12 And Amasa embrewed with blood, lay in the midst of the way. A certain man saw this that all the people stood still to look upon him, so he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and covered him with a garment, that they who passed might not stop on his account.

13 And when he was removed out of the way, all the people went on following Joab to pursue after Seba the son of Bochri.

14 Now he had passed through all the tribes of Israel unto (a) Abela and Bethmaacha: and all the chosen men were gathered together unto him.

15 And they came, and besieged him in Abela, and in Bethmaacha, and they cast up works round the city, and the city was besieged: and all the people, that were with Joab, laboured to throw down the walls.

16 And a wise woman cried out from the city: Hear, hear and say to Joab: Come near hither, and I will speak with thee.

17 And when he was come

near to her, she said to him: Art thou Joab? And he answered: I am. And she spoke thus to him: Hear the words of thy handmaid. He answered: I do hear.

18 And she again said: A saying was used of old as a proverb: They that inquire, let them inquire in Abela: and so they made an end.

19 Am not I she that answer truth in Israel, and thou seekest to destroy the city, and to overthrow a mother in Israel? Why wilt thou throw down the inheritance of the Lord?

20 And Joab answering, said: God forbid, God forbid that I should, I do not throw down, nor destroy.

21 The matter is not so, but a man of mount Ephraim, Seba the son of Bochri by name, hath lifted up his hand against king David: deliver him only, and we will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab: Behold his head shall be thrown to thee from the wall.

22 So she went to all the people, and spoke to them wisely: and they cut off the head of Seba the son of Bochri, and cast it out to Joab. And he sounded the trumpet and they departed from the city, every one to their home:

---

Chap. XX. (a) Ver 14. *Abela and Bethmaacha*. Cities of the tribe of Nepthali.



and Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

23 So Joab was over all the army of Israel: and Banaïas the son of Joiada was over the Cerethites and Phelethites.

24 But Aduram over the tributes: and Josaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder.

25 And Siva *was* scribe: and Sadoc and Abiathar, priests.

26 And Ira the Jairite was the priest of David.

#### C H A P. XXI.

*A famine of three years, for the sin of Saul against the Gabaonites, at whose desire seven of Saul's race are crucified. War again with the Philistines.*

**A**N D there was a famine in the days of David for three years successively: and David consulted the oracle of the Lord. And the Lord said: *It is* for Saul, and his bloody house, because he slew the Gabaonites.

2 Then the king calling for the Gabaonites, said to them: (Now the Gabaonites were not of the children of Israel, but the remains of the Amorrites: and the children of Israel had sworn to them, and Saul sought to slay them out of zeal, as it were for the children of Israel and Juda.)

3 David therefore said to

the Gabaonites: What shall I do for you? And what shall be the atonement for you, that you may bless the inheritance of the Lord?

4 And the Gabaonites said to him: We have no contest about silver and gold, but against Saul, and against his house: neither do we desire that any man be slain of Israel. And the king said to them: What will you then that I should do for you?

5 And they said to the king: The man that crushed us and oppressed us unjustly, we must destroy in such manner, that there be not so much as one left of his stock in all the coasts of Israel.

6 Let seven men of his children be delivered unto us, that we may crucify them to the Lord in Gabaa of Saul, once the chosen of the Lord. And the king said: I will give them.

7 And the king spared Miphiboseth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath of the Lord, that had been between David, and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 So the king took the two sons of Respha the daughter of Aia, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni, and Miphiboseth: and the five sons (a) of Michol the daughter of Saul,

Saul, whom she bore to Hadriel the son of Berzellai, that was of Molathi,

9 And gave them into the hands of the Gabaonites: and they crucified them on a hill before the Lord: and these seven died together in the first days of the harvest, when the barley began to be reaped.

10 And Respha the daughter of Aia took hair-cloth, and spread it under her upon the rock from the beginning of the harvest, till water dropped upon them out of heaven: and suffered neither the birds to tear them by day, nor the beasts by night.

11 And it was told David, what Respha the daughter of Aia, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 And David went, and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabes Galaad, who had stolen them from the street of Bethsan, where the Philistines had hanged them when they had slain Saul in Gelboe.

13 And he brought from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son: and they gathered up the bones of them that were crucified,

14 And they buried them with the bones of Saul, and of Jonathan his son in the land of Benjamin, in the side, in the sepulchre of Cis his father: and they did all that the king had commanded, and God shewed mercy again to the land after these things.

15 And the Philistines made war again against Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. And David growing faint,

16 Jesbibenob, who was of the race of Arapha, the iron of whose spear weighed three hundred ounces, being girded with a new sword, attempted to kill David.

17 And Abisai the son of Sarvia rescued him, and striking the Philistine killed him. Then David's men swore unto him, saying: Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, lest thou put out the lamp of Israel.

18 There was also a second battle in Gob against the Philistines: then Sobochai of Hufathi slew Saph of the race of Arapha of the family of the giants.

19 And there was a third battle in Gob against the Phi-

---

lions of Merob, who was married to Hadriel: but they are here called the sons of Michol, because she adopted them, and brought them up as her own.

listines,

listines, in which (b) Adeodatus the son of Forrest an embroiderer of Bethlehem slew Goliath the Gethite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 A fourth battle was in Geth: where there was a man of great stature, that had six fingers on each hand, and six toes on each foot, four and twenty in all, and he was of the race of Arapha.

21 And he reproached Israel: and Jonathan the son of Samaa the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born of Arapha in Geth, and they fell by the hand of David, and of his servants.

### C H A P. XXII.

*King David's psalm of thanksgiving for his deliverance from all his enemies. It is psalm xvii. alias xviii.*

**A**N D David spoke to the Lord the words of this canticle, in the day that the Lord delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said: The Lord is my rock, and my strength, and my saviour.

3 God is my strong one, in him will I trust: my shield, and the horn of my salvation:

he lifteth me up, and is my refuge: my saviour, thou wilt deliver me from iniquity.

4 I will call on the Lord who is worthy to be praised: and I shall be saved from my enemies.

5 For the pangs of death have surrounded me: the floods of Belial have made me afraid.

6 The cords of hell compassed me: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I will call upon the Lord, and I will cry to my God: and he will hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry shall come to his ears.

8 The earth shook and trembled, the foundations of the mountains were moved, and shaken, because he was angry with them.

9 A smok went up from his nostrils, and a devouring fire out of his mouth: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon the Cherubims, and flew: and slid upon the wings of the wind.

12 He made darkness a covering round about him: dropping waters out of the clouds of the heavens.

(b) Ver. 19. *Adeodatus the son of Forrest*. So it is rendered in the Latin Vulgate, by giving the interpretation of the Hebrew names, which are Elhanan the son of Jaare.



13 By the brightness before him, the coals of fire were kindled.

14 The Lord shall thunder from heaven: and the most high shall give forth his voice.

15 He shot *his* arrows and scattered them: *his* lightening, and consumed them.

16 And the overflowings of the sea appeared, and the foundations of the world were laid open at the rebuke of the Lord, at the blast of the spirit of his wrath.

17 He sent from on high, and took me, and drew me out of many waters.

18 He delivered me from my most mighty enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 He prevented me in the day of my affliction, and the Lord became my stay.

20 And he brought me forth into a large place, he delivered me, because I pleased him.

21 The Lord will reward me according to my justice: and according to the cleanness of my hands he will repay me.

22 Because I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments are in my sight: and his statutes I have not removed from me.

24 And I shall be perfect with him: and shall keep myself from my iniquity.

25 And the Lord will recompence me according to my justice: and according to the cleanness of my hands in the sight of his eyes.

26 With the holy one thou wilt be holy: and with the valiant perfect.

27 With the elect thou wilt be elect: and with the perverse thou wilt be perverted.

28 And the poor people thou wilt save: and with thy eyes thou wilt humble the haughty.

29 For thou art my lamp O Lord: and thou wilt enlighten my darkness.

30 For through thee I shall be girded and run: through my God I shall leap over the wall.

31 As for God, his way is spotless, the word of the Lord is tried by fire: he is the shield of all that trust in him.

32 Who is God but the Lord: and who is strong but our God?

33 God who hath girded me with strength: and made even my perfect way.

34 Who maketh my feet like the feet of harts, and setteth me upon my high places.

35 Who teacheth my hands to war: and maketh my arms like a bow of brass.

36 Thou

36 Thou hast given me the shield of my salvation: and thy mildness hath multiplied me.

37 Thou shalt enlarge my steps under me: and my ankles shall not fail.

38 I will pursue after my enemies, and crush them: and will not return again till I consume them.

39 I will consume them and break them in pieces, so that they shall not rise: they shall fall under my feet.

40 Thou hast girded me with strength to battle: thou hast made them that resisted me to bow under me.

41 My enemies thou hast made to turn their back to me: and them that hated me, and I shall destroy them.

42 They shall cry, and there shall be none to save: to the Lord, and he shall not hear them.

43 I shall beat them as small as the dust of the earth: I shall crush them and spread them abroad like the mire of the streets.

44 Thou wilt save me from the contradictions of my people: thou wilt keep me to be the head of the Gentiles: the people which I know not, shall serve me.

45 The sons of the stranger will resist me, at the hearing of the ear they will obey me.

46 The strangers are melt-

ed away, and shall be straitened in their distresses.

47 The Lord liveth, and my God is blessed: and the strong God of my salvation shall be exalted.

48 God who giveth me revenge, and bringest down people under me.

49 Who bringest me forth from my enemies, and liftest me up from them that resist me: from the wicked man thou shalt deliver me.

50 Therefore will I give thanks to thee O Lord among the Gentiles, and will sing to thy name.

51 Giving great salvation to his king, and shewing mercy to David his anointed, and to his seed for ever.

### C H A P. XXIII.

*The last words of David. A catalogue of his valiant men.*

**N**OW these are David's last words. David the son of Isai said: The man to whom it was appointed concerning the Christ of the God of Jacob, the excellent psalmist of Israel said:

2 The Spirit of the Lord hath spoken by me, and his word by my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said to me, the strong one of Israel spoke, the ruler of men, the just ruler in the fear of God.

4 (a) As

4 (a) As the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, shineth in the morning without clouds, and as the grass springeth out of the earth by rain.

5 (b) Neither is my house so great with God, that he should make with me an eternal covenant, firm in all things and assured. For *he is* all my salvation, and all my will: neither is there ought thereof that springeth not up.

6 But transgressors shall all of them be plucked up as thorns: which are not taken away with hands.

7 And if a man will touch them, he must be armed with iron and with the staff of a lance: but they shall be set on fire and burnt to nothing.

8 These are the names of

the valiant men of David. (c) *Jeshabam* sitting in the chair *was* the wisest chief among the three, he was like the (d) most tender little worm of the wood, who killed eight hundred men at one onset.

9 After him, was Eleazar the son of (e) Dodo the Ahohite one of the three valiant men, that were with David when they defied the Philistines, and they were there gathered together to battle.

10 And when the men of Israel were gone away, he stood and smote the Philistines till his hand was weary, and grew stiff with the sword: and the Lord wrought a great victory that day: and the people that were the fled away, returned to take spoils of them that were slain.

Chap. XXIII. (a) Ver. 4. *As the Light, &c.* So shall be the kingdom of Christ.

(b) Ver. 5. *Neither is my house, &c.* As if he should say: This everlasting covenant was not due to my house: but purely owing to his bounty: who is all my salvation, and my will; that is, who hath always saved me, and executed what I desired of him; so that I and my house, through his blessing, have sprung up, and succeeded in all things.

(c) Ver. 8. *Jeshabam*, the son of Achamoni. For this was the name of this hero, as appears from 1 *Chron.* xi.

(d) *Ibidem.* *Most tender, &c.* He appeared like one tender and weak, but was indeed most valiant and strong. It seems the Latin has here given the interpretation of the Hebrew name of the hero, to whom *Jeshabam* was like, instead of the name itself, which was *Adino* the *Exnite*, one much renowned of old for his valour.

(e) *Dodo.* In Latin, *Patruiejus*, which is the interpretation of the Hebrew name *Dodo*. The same occurs in ver. 24.



11 And after him *was* Semma the son of Age of Arari. And the Philistines were gathered together in a troop: for there was a field full of lentils. And when the people were fled from the face of the Philistines,

12 He stood in the midst of the field, and defended it, and defeated the Philistines: and the Lord gave a great victory.

13 Moreover also before this *these* three who were princes among the thirty, went down and came to David in the harvest time into the cave of Odollam: and the camp of the Philistines was in the valley of the giants.

14 And David was then in a hold: and there was a garrison of the Philistines then in Bethlehem.

15 And David longed, and said: O that some man would give me a drink of the water out of the cistern, that is in Bethlehem by the gate.

16 And the three valiant men broke thorough the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the cistern of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and brought it to David: but he would not drink, but offered it to the Lord,

17 Saying: The Lord be merciful to me, that I may not do this: shall I drink the blood of these men that went, and the peril of their lives? therefore he would not drink.

These things did these three mighty men.

18 Abisai also the brother of Joab the son of Sarvia, was chief among three: and he lifted up his spear against three hundred, whom he slew, and he was renowned among the three,

19 And the noblest of three, and was their chief, but to the three first he attained not.

20 And Banaias the son of Joiada a most valiant man, of great deeds, of Cabseel: he slew the two lions of Moab, and he went down, and slew a lion in the midst of a pit, in the time of snow.

21 He also slew an Egyptian, a man worthy to be a fight, having a spear in his hand: but he went down to him with a rod, and forced the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Banaias the son of Joiada.

23 And he *was* renowned among the three valiant men, who were the most honourable among the thirty: but he attained not to the first three: and David made him of his privy counsel.

24 Asael the brother of Joab was one of the thirty, Elehanan the son of Dodo of of Bethlehem.

25 Semma of Harodi, Ellica of Harodi,

26 Heles

26 Heles of Phalti, Hira  
the son of Acces of Thecua,

27 Abiezer of Anathoth,  
Mobonnai of Hufati,

28 Selmon the Ahohite,  
Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heled the son of Baa-  
na, also a Netophathite, Ithai  
the son of Ribai of Gabaath  
of the children of Benja-  
min,

30 Banaia the Pharathonite,  
Heddai of the torrent Gaas,

31 Abialbon the Arbathite,  
Azmaveth of Beromi,

32 Eliaba of Salaboni.  
The sons of Jassen, Jonathan,

33 Semma of Orori, Ali-  
am the son of Sarar the A-  
rorite,

34 Eliphelet the son of A-  
asbai the son of Machati, Eli-  
am the son of Achitophel the  
Gelonite,

35 Hefrai of Carmel, Pha-  
rai of Arbi,

36 Igaal the son of Na-  
than of Soba, Bonni of Ga-  
di,

37 Selec of Ammoni, Na-  
harai the Berothite, armour-  
bearer of Joab the son of Sar-  
via,

38 Ira the Jethrite, Gareb  
also a Jethrite.

39 Urias the Hethite, thir-  
ty and seven in all.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*David numbereth the people :  
God sendeth a pestilence,  
which is stopt by David's  
prayer and sacrifice.*

**A**N D the anger of the  
Lord was again kindled  
against Israel, and (a) stirred  
up David among them, say-  
ing: Go, number Israel and  
Juda.

2 And the king said to  
Joab the general of his army :  
Go through all the tribes of  
Israel from Dan to Bersabee,  
and number ye the people,  
that I may know the number  
of them.

3 And Joab said to the  
king: The Lord thy God in-  
crease thy people, and make  
them as many more as they  
are now, and again multiply  
them a hundred-fold in the  
sight of my lord the king: but  
what meaneth my lord the  
king by this kind of thing?

4 But the kings word's pre-  
vailed over the words of Joab,  
and of the captains of the  
army: and Joab, and the cap-  
tains of the soldiers went out  
from the presence of the king,  
to number the people of Israel.

5 And when they had pas-  
sed the Jordan, they came

---

Chap. XXIV. (a) Ver. 1. *Stirred up, &c.* This *stir-  
ring up* was not the doing of God but of satan; as it is ex-  
pressly declared 1. *Chron. xxi. 1.*

to Aroer to the right side of the city, which is in the vale of Gad.

6 And by Jazer they passed into Galaad, and to the lower land of Hodsi, and they came into the wood-lands of Dan. And going about by Sidon,

7 They passed near the walls of Tyre, and all the land of the Hevite, and the Chananite, and they came to the south of Juda into Bersabee :

8 And having gone through the whole land, after nine months and twenty days, they came to Jerusalem.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people to the king, and there were found of Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword : and of Juda five hundred thousand fighting men.

10 But (b) David's heart struck him, after the people were numbered : and David said to the Lord : I have sinned very much in what I have done : but I pray thee O Lord to take away the iniquity of thy servant, because I have done exceeding foolishly.

11 And David arose in the morning, and the word of the Lord came to Gad the prophet and the seer of David, saying :

12 Go, and say to David : Thus saith the Lord : I give thee thy choice of three things, choose one of them which thou wilt, that I may do it to thee.

13 And when Gad was come to David, he told him, saying : Either seven years of famine shall come to thee in thy land : or thou shalt flee three months before thy adversaries, and they shall pursue thee : or for three days there shall be a pestilence in thy land. Now therefore deliberate, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said to Gad : I am in a great strait : but it is better that I should fall into the hands of the Lord (for his mercies are many) than into the hands of men.

15 And the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning unto the time appointed, and there died of the people from Dan to Bersabee seventy thousand men.

16 And when the Angel of the Lord had stretched out his hand over Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord had pity on the affliction, and said to the Angel that slew the people : It is enough : now hold thy hand. And the Angel of the Lord was by the threshing

(b) Ver. 10. *David's heart struck him.* That is, he was touched with a great remorse for the vanity and pride which had put him upon numbering the people.



floor of Areuna the Jebusite.

17 And David said to the Lord, when he saw the Angel striking the people: It is I, I am he that have sinned, I have done wickedly: these that are the sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I beseech thee be turned against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came to David that day, and said: Go up, and build an altar to the Lord in the threshing floor of Areuna the Jebusite.

19 And David went up according to the word of Gad which the Lord had commanded him.

20 And Areuna looked, and saw the king and his servants coming towards him.

21 And going out he worshipped the king, bowing with his face to the earth, and said: Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said to him: To buy the threshing floor of thee,

and build an altar to the Lord, that the plague, which rageth among the people, may cease.

22 And Areuna said to David: Let my lord the king take, and offer, as it seemeth good to him: thou hast here oxen for a holocaust, and the wain, and the yokes of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things Areuna as a king gave to the king: and Areuna said to the king: The Lord thy God receive thy vow.

24 And the king answered him, and said: Nay but I will buy it of thee at a price, and I will not offer to the Lord my God holocausts free-cost. So David bought the floor, and the oxen, for fifty sicles of silver:

25 And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered holocausts and peace-offerings: and the Lord became merciful to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel



---

*The third Book of (a) K I N G S.*

C H A P. I.

*King David growing old, Abisag a Sunamitefs is brought to him. Adonias pretending to reign, Nathan and Bethsabee obtain that Solomon should be declared and anointed king.*

**N**OW king David was old, and advanced in years: and when he was covered with clothes, he was not warm.

2 His servants therefore said to him: Let us seek for our lord the king a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and cherish him, and sleep in his bosom, and warm our lord the king.

3 So they sought a beautiful young woman in all the coasts of Israel, and they found Abisag a Sunamitefs, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel was ex-

ceeding beautiful, and she slept with the king; and served him, but the king did not know her.

5 And Adonias the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying: I will be king. And he made himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 Neither did his father rebuke him at any time, saying: Why hast thou done this? And he also was very beautiful, the next in birth after Absalom.

7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Sarvia,

---

(a) *Kings.* This and the following book are called by the holy fathers the third and fourth book of Kings; but by the Hebrews the first and second. They contain the history of the kingdoms of Israel and Juda, from the beginning of the reign of Solomon, to the captivity. As to the writer of these books; it seems most probable they were not written by one man; nor at one time; but as there was all along a succession of prophets in Israel, who recorded, by divine inspiration, the most remarkable things that happened in their days, these books seem to have been written by these prophets. See 2 *Paralipom.* alias 2 *Chronic.* ix. 29. xii. 15. xiii. 22. xx. 34. xxvi. 22. xxxii. 32.

and

and with Abiathar the priest, who furthered Adonias's side.

8 But Sadoc the priest, and Banaias the son of Joiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Semai, and Rei, and the strength of David's army was not with Adonias.

9 And Adonias having slain rams and calves, and all fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which was near the fountain Rogel, invited all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Juda the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Banaias, and all the valiant men, and Solomon his brother he invited not.

11 And Nathan said to Bethsabee the mother of Solomon: Hast thou not heard that Adonias the son of Haggith reigneth, and our lord David knoweth it not?

12 Now then come, take my counsel and save thy life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in to king David, and say to him: Didst not thou, my lord O king, swear to me thy handmaid, saying: Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit in my throne? Why then doth Adonias reign?

14 And while thou art yet speaking there with the king, I will come in after thee, and will fill up thy words.

15 So Bethsabee went in to the king into the chamber: now the king was very old, and Abisag the Sunamitess ministred to him.

16 Bethsabee bowed herself, and worshipped the king. And the king said to her: What is thy will?

17 She answered and said: My lord thou didst swear to thy handmaid by the Lord thy God, saying: Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne.

18 And behold now Adonias reigneth, and thou my lord the king knowest nothing of it.

19 He hath killed oxen, and all fat cattle, and many rams, and invited all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the general of the army: but Solomon thy servant he invited not.

20 And now my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them, who shall sit on thy throne my lord the king, after thee.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king sleepeth with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 As she was yet speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet came.

23 And they told the king, saying: Nathan the prophet is here. And when he was come



come in before the king, and had worshipped bowing down to the ground,

24 Nathan said : My lord O king, hast thou said : Let Adonias reign after me, and let him sit upon my throne ?

25 Because he is gone down to day, and hath killed oxen, and fatlings, and many rams, and invited all the king's sons, and the captains of the army, and Abiathar the priest : and they are eating and drinking before him, and saying : God save king Adonias :

26 But me thy servant, and Sadoc the priest, and Banaïas the son of Joiada, and Solomon thy servant he hath not invited.

27 Is this word come out from my lord the king, and hast thou not told me thy servant who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him ?

28 And king David answered and said : Call to me Bethsabee. And when she was come in to the king, and stood before him,

29 The king swore and said : As the Lord liveth, who hath delivered my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I swore to thee by the Lord the God of Israel, saying : Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead, so will I do this day.

31 And Bethsabee bowing

with her face to the earth worshipped the king, saying : May my lord David live for ever.

32 King David also said : Call me Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaïas the son of Joiada. And when they were come in before the king,

33 He said to them : Take with you the servants of your Lord, and set my son Solomon upon my mule : and bring him to Gihon.

34 And let Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel : and you shall sound the trumpet, and shall say : God save king Solomon.

35 And you shall come up after him, and he shall come, and shall sit upon my throne, and he shall reign in my stead : and I will appoint him to be ruler over Israel, and over Juda.

36 And Banaïas the son of Joiada answered the king, saying : Amen : so say the Lord the God of my lord the king.

37 As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, so be he with Solomon, and make his throne higher than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet went down, and Banaïas the son of Joiada, and the Cerethi, and Phelethi : and they set Solomon

mon upon the mule of king David, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Sadoc the priest took a horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they sounded the trumpet, and all the people said: God save king Solomon.

40 And all the multitude went up after him, and the people played with pipes, and rejoiced with a great joy, and the earth rang with the noise of their cry.

41 And Adonias, and all that were invited by him, heard it, and now the feast was at an end: Joab also hearing the sound of the trumpet, said: What meaneth this noise of the city in an uproar?

42 While he yet spoke, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonias said to him: Come in, because thou art a valiant man, and bringest good news.

43 And Jonathan answered Adonias: Not so: for our lord king David hath appointed Solomon king.

44 And hath sent with him Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaias the son of Joiada, and the Cereithi, and Phelethi, and they have set him upon the king's mule.

45 And Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon:

and they are gone up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again: this is the noise that you have heard.

46 Moreover Solomon sitteth upon the throne of the kingdom.

47 And the king's servants going in, have blessed our lord king David, saying: May God make the name of Solomon greater than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king adored in his bed:

48 And he said: Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who hath given this day one to sit on my throne, my eyes seeing it.

49 Then all the guests of Adonias were afraid, and they all arose, and every man went his way.

50 And Adonias fearing Solomon arose, and went, and took hold on the horn of the altar.

51 And they told Solomon, saying: Behold Adonias fearing king Solomon, hath taken hold of the horn of the altar, saying: let king Solomon swear to me this day, that he will not kill his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said: If he be a good man, there shall not so much as one hair of his head fall to the ground: but if evil be found in him, he shall die.

53 Then king Solomon Sent,

sent, and brought him out from the altar: and going in he worshipped king Solomon: and Solomon said to him: Go to thy house.

### CHAP. II.

*David, after giving his last Charge to Solomon, dieth. Adonias is put to death, Abiathar is banished: Joab and Semei are slain.*

**A**ND the days of David drew nigh that he should die, and he charged his son Solomon, saying:

2 I am going the way of all flesh: take thou courage, and shew thyself a man.

3 And keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and observe his ceremonies, and his precepts, and judgments, and testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses: that thou mayst understand all thou dost, and whithersoever thou shalt turn thyself:

4 That the Lord may confirm his words, which he hath spoken of me, saying: If thy children shall take heed to their ways, and shall walk before

me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, there shall not be taken away from thee a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Thou knowest also what (a) Joab the son of Sarvia hath done to me, what he did to the two captains of the army of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether: whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war on his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head go down (b) to hell in peace.

7 But shew kindness to the sons of Berzellai the Galaadite, and let them eat at thy table: for they met me when I fled from the face of Absalom thy brother.

8 Thou hast also with thee Semei the son of Gera the son of Jemini of Bahurim, who cursed me with a greivous curse, when I went to the Camp; but because he came down to meet me when I

Chap. II. (a) Ver. 5. *Joab*. These instructions given by David to his son, with relation to Joab and Semei, proceeded not from any rancour of heart, or private pique; but from a zeal for justice, that crimes so publick and heinous might not pass unpunished.

(b) Ver. 6. *To hell*. This word hell doth not here signify the place or state of damnation; but the place and state of the dead.

passed



passed over the Jordan, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying: I will not kill thee with the sword:

9 Do not thou hold him guiltless. But thou art a wise man, and knowest what to do with him, and thou shalt bring down his gray hairs with blood to hell.

10 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David reigned in Israel, were forty years: in Hebron he reigned seven years, in Jerusalem thirty three.

12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of his father David, and his kingdom was strengthened exceedingly.

13 And Adonias the son of Haggith came to Bethsabee the mother of Solomon. And she said to him: Is thy coming peaceable? He answered: *It is peaceable.*

14 And he added: I have a word to speak with thee. She said to him: Speak. And he said:

15 Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had preferred me to be their king: but the kingdom is transferred, and is become my brother's: for it was appointed him by the Lord.

16 Now therefore I ask one petition of thee; turn not away my face. And she said to him: Say on.

17 And he said: I pray thee speak to king Solomon (for he cannot deny thee any thing) to give me Abisag the Sunamitess to wife.

18 And Bethsabee said: Well, I will speak for thee to the king.

19 Then Bethsabee came to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonias: and the king arose to meet her, and bowed to her, and sat down upon his throne: and a throne was set for the king's mother, and she sat on his right hand.

20 And she said to him: I desire one small petition of thee, do not put me to confusion. And the king said to her: My mother ask: for I must not turn away thy face.

21 And she said: Let Abisag the Sunamitess be given to Adonias thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered, and said to his mother: Why dost thou ask Abisag the Sunamitess for Adonias? ask for him also the kingdom: for he is my elder brother, and hath Abiathar the priest, and Joab the son of Sarvia.

23 Then king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying: So and so may God do to me, and add more, if Adonias hath not spoken this word against his own life.

24 And now, as the Lord liveth who hath established me, and placed me upon the throne

throne of David my father, and who hath made me a house, as he promised, Adonias shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Banaias the son of Joiada, who slew him, and he died.

26 And the king said also to Abiathar the priest: Go to Anathoth to thy lands, for indeed thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou didst carry the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and hast endured trouble in all the troubles my father endured.

27 So Solomon cast out Abiathar, from being the priest of the Lord, that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Silo.

28 And the news came to Joab, because Joab had turned after Adonias, and had not turned after Solomon: and Joab fled into the tabernacle of the Lord, and took hold on the horn of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon, that Joab was fled into the tabernacle of the Lord, and was by the altar: and Solomon sent Banaias the son of Joiada, saying: Go, kill him:

30 And Banaias came to the tabernacle of the Lord,

and said to him: Thus saith the king: Come forth. And he said: I will not come forth, but here I will die. Banaias brought word back to the king, saying: Thus saith Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said to him: Do as he hath said: and kill him, and bury him, and thou shalt remove the innocent blood, which hath been shed by Joab, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, because he murdered two men, just and better than himself: and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing it, Abner the son of Ner general of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether general of the army of Juda:

33 And their blood shall return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever. But to David and his seed and his house, and to his throne be peace for ever from the Lord.

34 So Banaias the son of Joiada went up, and setting upon him slew him, and he was buried in his house in the desert.

35 And the king appointed Banaias the son of Joiada in his room over the army, and Sadoc the priest he put in the place of Abiathar.

36 The king also sent, and called for Semei, and said to him: Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there: and go not out from thence any whither.

37 For on what day soever thou shalt go out, and shalt pass over the brook Cedron, know that thou shalt be put to death: thy blood shall be upon thy own head:

38 And Semei said to the king: The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Semei dwelt in Jerusalem, many days.

39 And it came to pass after three years, that the servants of Semei ran away to Achis the son of Maacha the king of Geth: and it was told Semei that his servants were gone to Geth.

40 And Semei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Achis to Geth to seek his servants, and he brought them out of Geth.

41 And it was told Solomon that Semei had gone from Jerusalem to Geth, and was come back.

42 And sending he called for him, and said to him: Did I not protest to thee by the Lord, and tell thee before: On what day soever thou shalt go out and walk abroad any whither, know that thou shalt die? And thou

answeredst me: The word that I have heard is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I laid upon thee?

44 And the king said to Semei: Thou knowest all the evil, of which thy heart is conscious, which thou didst to David my father: the Lord hath returned thy wickedness upon thy own head:

45 And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord for ever.

46 So the king commanded Banaias the son of Joiada: and he went out and struck him, and he died.

### CHAP. III.

*Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter. He sacrifices in Gabaon: in the choice which God gave him he preferreth wisdom. His wife judgment between the two harlots.*

AND the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon, and he made affinity with Pharaoh the king of Egypt: for he took his daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 But yet the people sacrificed



ficed in the (a) high places: for there was no temple built to the name of the Lord until that day.

3 And Solomon loved the Lord, walking in the precepts of David his father, only he sacrificed in the high places: and burnt incense.

4 He went therefore to Gabaon, to sacrifice there: for that was the great high place: a thousand victims for holocausts did Solomon offer upon that altar in Gabaon.

5 And the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, saying: Ask what thou wilt that I should give thee.

6 And Solomon said: Thou hast shewed great mercy to thy servant David my father, even as he walked before thee in truth, and justice, and an upright heart with thee: and thou hast kept thy great mercy for him, and hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 And now O Lord God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a child, and know not how to go out and come in.

8 And thy servant is in

the midst of the people which thou hast chosen an immense people, which can not be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore to thy servant an understanding heart, to judge thy people, and discern between good and evil. For who shall be able to judge this people thy people which is so numerous.

10 And the word was pleasing to the Lord that Solomon had asked such a thing.

11 And the Lord said to Solomon: Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life nor riches, nor the lives of thy enemies, but hast asked for thyself wisdom to discern judgment.

12 Behold I have done for thee according to thy words, and have given thee a wise and understanding heart, in so much that there hath been no one like thee, before thee, nor shall arise after thee.

13 Yea and the things, also which thou didst not ask, I have given thee: to wit, riches, and glory, so that no one hath been like thee among the kings in all days heretofore.

Chap. III. (a) Ver. 2. *High places.* That is, altars where they worshipped the Lord indeed, but not according to the ordinance of the law; which allowed of no other places for sacrifice; but the temple of God. Among these high places that of Gabaon was the chiefest, because there was the tabernacle of the testimony which had been removed from Silo to Nob and from Nob to Gabaon.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, and keep my precepts, and my commandments, as thy father walked, I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon awaked, and perceived that it was a dream: and when he was come to Jerusalem, he stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and offered holocausts, and sacrificed victims of peace-offerings, and made a great feast for all his servants.

16 Then there came two women that were harlots, to the king, and stood before him:

17 And one of them said: I beseech thee, my lord, I and this woman dwelt in one house, and I was delivered of a child with her in the chamber.

18 And the third day, after that I was delivered, she also was delivered, and we were together, and no other person with us in the house, only we two.

19 And this woman's child died in the night. For in her sleep she overlaid him.

20 And rising in the dead time of the night, she took my child from my side, while I thy handmaid was asleep, and laid it in her bosom: and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold it was dead: but con-

sidering him more diligently when it was clear day, I found that it was not mine which I bore.

22 And the other woman answered: It is not so as thou sayst, but thy child is dead, and mine is alive. On the contrary she said: Thou liest: for my child liveth, and thy child is dead. And in this manner they strove before the king.

23 Then said the king: The one saith, My child is alive, and thy child is dead. And the other answereth, Nay but thy child is dead, and mine liveth.

24 The king therefore said: Bring me a sword. And when they had brought a sword before the king,

25 Divide, said he, the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 But the woman, whose child was alive, said to the king (for her bowels were moved upon her child) I beseech thee my lord, give her the child alive, and do not kill it. But the other said: let it be neither mine nor thine but divide it.

27 The king answered, and said: Give the living child to this woman, and let it not be killed, for she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard the judgment which the king had

had judged, and they feared the king, seeing that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgment.

#### CHAP. IV.

*Solomon's chief officers. His riches and wisdom.*

**A**ND king Solomon reigned over all Israel:

2 And these were the princes which he had: Azarias the son of Sadoc the priest:

3 Elihoreph, and Ahia, the sons of Sifa, scribes: Josaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder:

4 Banaias the son of Joiada, over the army: and Sadoc, and (a) Abiathar priests.

5 Azarias the son of Nathan, over them that were about the king: Zabud the son of Nathan priest, the king's friend:

6 And Ahisar governor of the house: and Aconiram the son of Abda over the tribute.

7 And Solomon had twelve governors over all Israel, who provided victuals for the king and for his household: for every one provided necessities, each man his month in the year.

8 And these are their names: Benhur, in mount Ephraim.

9 Bendecar, in Macces, and in Salebim, and in Bethsames, and in Elon, and in Bethanan,

10 Benhesed in Aruboth: his was Socho, and all the land of Ephraim.

11 Benabinadab, to whom belonged all Nephath-Dor, he had Tapheth the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Bana the son of Ahilud, who governed Thanac and Mageddo, and all Bethsan, which is by Sarthana beneath Jezrael, from Bethsan unto Abelmehula over-against Jecmaan.

13 Bengaber in Ramoth Galaad: he had the towns of Jair the son of Manasses in Galaad, he was chief in all the country of Argob, which is in Basan, threecore great cities with walls, and brasen bolts.

14 Ahinadab the son of Addo was chief in Manaim.

15 Achimaas in Nephthali: he also had Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baana the son of Huthi, in Aser and in Baloth.

17 Josaphat the son of Pharue, in Issachar.

18 Semei the Son of Elai in Benjamin.

19 Gaber the son of Uri,

Chap. IV. (a) Ver. 4 *Abiathar*. By this it appears that Abiathar was not altogether deposed from the high priesthood; but only banished to his country house, and by that means excluded from the exercise of his functions.

in



in the land of Galaad in the land of Sehon the king of the Amorrhites and of Og the king of Basan, over all that were in that land.

20 Juda and Israel *were* innumerable, as the sand of the sea in multitude: eating and drinking, and rejoicing.

21 And Solomon had under him all the kingdoms from (b) the river to the land of the Philistines even to the border of Egypt: and they brought him presents, and served him all the days of his life.

22 And the provision of Solomon for each day, was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen and twenty out of the pastures, and a hundred rams, besides venison of harts, roes, and buffles, and fatted fowls:

24 For he had all the country which was beyond the river, from Thaphsa to Gazan, and all the kings of those countries: and he had peace on every side round about.

25 And Juda and Israel dwelt without any fear, every one under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan

to Bersabee, all the days of Solomon.

26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of chariot-horses, and twelve thousand for the saddle.

27 And the foresaid governors of the king fed them: and they furnished the necessities also for king Solomon's table, with great care in their time.

28 They brought barley also and straw for the horses, and beasts, to the place where the king was, according as it was appointed them.

29 And God gave to Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And the wisdom of Solomon surpassed the wisdom of all the Orientals, and of the Egyptians,

31 And he was wiser than all men: wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Dorda the sons of Mahol and he was renowned in all nations round about.

32 Solomon also spoke (c) three thousand parables: and his poems were a thousand and five.

33 And he treated about

(b) Ver. 21. *The river.* Euphrates.

(c) Ver. 32. *Three thousand parables, &c.* These works are all lost, excepting some part of the parables extant in the book of Proverbs; and his chief poem called the Cantic of Canticles.

trees from the cedar that is in Libanus, unto the hyssop that cometh out of the wall: and he discoursed of beasts, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And they came from all nations to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and from all the kings of the earth, who heard of his wisdom.

### CHAP. V.

*Hiram king of Tyre agreeth to furnish timber and workmen for building the temple: the number of workmen and overseers.*

**A**ND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon: for he heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram had always been David's friend.

2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying:

3 Thou knowest the will of David my father, and that he could not build a house to the name of the Lord his God, because of the wars that were round about him, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the Lord my God hath given me rest round about: and there is no adversary nor evil occurrence.

5 Wherefore I purpose to build a temple to the name of the Lord my God, as the

Lord spoke to David my father, saying: Thy son, whom I will set upon the throne in thy place, he shall build a house to my name.

6 Give orders therefore that thy servants cut me down cedar-trees out of Libanus, and let my servants be with thy servants: and I will give thee the hire of thy servants whatsoever thou wilt ask, for thou knowest how there is not among my people a man that has skill to hew wood like to the Sidonians.

7 Now when Hiram had heard the words of Solomon, he rejoiced exceedingly, and said: Blessed be the Lord God this day, who hath given to David a very wise son over this numerous people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying: I have heard all thou hast desired of me: and I will do all thy desire concerning cedar-trees, and fir-trees.

9 My servants shall bring them down from Libanus to the sea: and I will put them together in floats in the sea, and convey them to the place, which thou shalt signify to me; and will land them there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt allow me necessities, to furnish food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, according to all his desire.

11 And

11 And Solomon allowed Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat, for provision for his house, and twenty measures of the purest oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram every year.

12 And the Lord gave wisdom to Solomon, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 And king Solomon chose workmen out of all Israel, and the levy was of thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Libanus, ten thousand every month by turns, so that two months they were at home: and Adoniram was over this levy.

15 And Solomon had seventy thousand to carry burdens, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountain:

16 Besides the overseers who were over every work, in number three thousand, and three hundred that ruled over the people, and them that did the work.

17 And the king commanded, that they should bring great stones, costly stones, for the foundation of the temple, and should square them:

18 And the masons of Solomon, and the masons of Hiram hewed them: and the Giblyans prepared timber and stones to build the house.

# CHAP. VI.

*The building of Solomon's temple.*

AND it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of the reign of Solomon over Israel, in the month Zio (the same is the second month) he began to build a house to the Lord.

2 And the house, which king Solomon built to the Lord, was threescore cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and thirty cubits in height.

3 And there was a porch before the temple of twenty cubits in length, according to the measure of the breadth of the temple: and it was ten cubits in breadth before the face of the temple.

4 And he made in the temple oblique windows.

5 And (a) upon the wall of the temple (b) he built floors round about, in the walls of the house round about the temple,

Chap. VI. (a) Ver. 5. *Upon the wall.* i. e. joining to the wall.

(b) Ibidem. *He built floors, &c.* Chambers or cells adjoining



temple and (c) the oracle, and he made *chambers in the sides* round about.

6 The floor that was underneath, was five cubits in breadth, and the middle floor was six cubits in breadth, and the third floor was seven cubits in breadth. And he put beams in the house round about on the outside, that they might not be fastened in the walls of the temple.

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stones hewed and (d) made ready: so that there was neither hammer nor ax nor any tool of iron heard in the house when it was in building.

8 The door for the middle side was on the right hand of the house: and by winding stairs they went up to the middle room, and from the middle to the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it: and he covered the house with roofs of cedar.

10 And he built a floor over all the house five cubits

in height, and he covered the house with timber of cedar.

11 And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying:

12 *As for this house*, which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments, walking in them, I will fulfil my word to thee, which I spoke to David thy father.

13 And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house on the inside, with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house to the top of the walls, and to the roofs, he covered it with boards of cedar on the inside: and he covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built up twenty cubits with boards of cedar at the hinder part of the temple,

ing to the temple, for the use of the temple and of the priests, so contrived as to be between the inward and outward wall of the temple, in three stories, one above another.

(c) Ver. 5. *The oracle*. The inner temple or holy of holies, where God gave his oracles.

(d) Ver. 7 *Made ready*, &c. So the stones for the building of God's eternal temple in the heavenly Jerusalem, must first be hewed and polished here by many trials and sufferings, before they can be admitted to have a place in that celestial structure.

from

from the floor to the top : and made (e) the inner house of the oracle to be the Holy of Holies.

17 And the temple itself before the doors of the oracle was forty cubits long.

18 And all the house was covered within with cedar, having the turnings, and the joints thereof artfully wrought and carvings projecting out : all was covered with boards of cedar : and no stone could be seen in the wall at all.

19 And he made the oracle in the midst of the house, in the inner part, to set there the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

20 Now the oracle was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in height. And he covered and overlaid it with most pure gold. And the altar also he covered with cedar.

21 And the house before the oracle he overlaid with most pure gold, and fastened on the plates with nails of gold.

22 And there was nothing in the temple that was not covered with gold : the whole altar of the oracle he covered also with gold.

23 And he made in the

oracle two cherubims of olive-tree, of ten cubits in height.

24 One wing of the cherub was five cubits, and the other wing of the cherub was five cubits : that is, in all ten cubits, from the extremity of one wing to the extremity of the other wing.

25 The second cherub also was ten cubits : and the measure, and the work was the same in both the cherubims,

26 That is to say, one cherub was ten cubits high, and in like manner the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims in the midst of the inner temple : and the cherubims stretched forth their wings, and the wing of the one touched one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall : and the other wings in the midst of the temple touched one another.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And all the walls of the temple round about he carved with divers figures and carvings : and he made in them cherubims and palm-trees, and divers representations, as it were standing out, and coming forth from the wall

(e) Ver. 16. *The inner house of the oracle.* That is, the sanctuary, which he separated from the other part of the temple, with this partition of cedar, instead of the veil, which in the tabernacle of Moses hung before the sanctuary.

30 And the floor of the house he also overlaid with gold within and without.

31 And in the entrance of the oracle he made little doors of olive-tree, and posts of five corners.

32 And two doors of olive-tree: and he carved upon them figures of cherubims, and figures of palm-trees, and carvings very much projecting; and he overlaid them with gold: and he covered both the cherubims and the palm-trees, and the other things with gold.

33 And he made in the entrance of the temple posts of olive-tree four-square:

34 And two doors of fir-tree, one of each side: and each door was double, and so opened with folding leaves.

35 And he carved cherubims, and palm-trees, and carved work standing very much out: and he overlaid all with golden plates in square work by rule.

36 And he built the inner court with three rows of polished stones, and one row of beams of cedar.

37 In the fourth year was the house of the Lord founded in the month Zio:

38 And in the eleventh year in the month Bul (which is the eighth month) the house was finished in all the works thereof, and in all the appurtenances thereof: and he was seven years in building it.

## CHAP. VII.

*Solomon's palace, his house in the forest, and the queen's house: the work of the two pillars: the sea (or laver) and other vessels.*

AND Solomon built his own house in thirteen years, and brought it to perfection.

2 He built also the house of the forest of Libanus, the length of it was a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty cubits, and the height thirty cubits: and four galleries between pillars of cedar: for he had cut cedar-trees into pillars.

3 And he covered the whole vault with boards of cedar, and it was held up with five and forty pillars. And one row had fifteen pillars,

4 Set one against another,

5 And looking one upon another, with equal space between the pillars, and over the pillars were square beams in all things equal.

6 And he made a porch of pillars of fifty cubits in length, and thirty cubits in breadth: and another porch before the greater porch: and pillars, and chapiters upon the pillars.

7 He made also the porch of the throne, wherein is the seat of judgment; and covered it with cedar-wood from the floor to the top.

8 And in the midst of the porch,



porch, was a small house where he sat in judgment, of the like work. He made also a house for the daughter of Pharaon (whom Solomon had taken to wife) of the same work, as this porch.

9 All of costly stones, which were sawed by a certain rule and measure both within and without: from the foundation to the top of the walls, and without unto the great court.

10 And the foundations were of costly stones, great stones of ten cubits or eight cubits,

11 And above there were costly stones of equal measure hewed, and in like manner *planks* of cedar.

12 And the great court *was made* round with three rows of hewed stones, and one row of planks of cedar, which also *was observed* in the inner court of the house of the Lord, and in the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent, and brought Hiram from Tyre,

14 The son of a widow-woman of the tribe of Nephthali, whose father was a Tyrian, an artificer in brass, and full of wisdom, and understanding, and skill to work all work in brass. And when he was come to king Solomon, he wrought all his work.

15 And he cast two pillars in brass, each pillar was eigh-

teen cubits high: and a line of twelve cubits compassed both the pillars.

16 He made also two chapters of molten brass, to be set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits:

17 And a kind of network, and chain-work wreathed together with wonderful art. Both the chapters of the pillars were cast: seven rows of nets were on one chapter, and seven nets on the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about each net-work to cover the chapters, that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and in like manner did he to the other chapter.

19 And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars, were of lily-work, in the porch, of four cubits.

20 And again *there were* other chapters in the top of the pillars above, according to the measure of the pillar over-against the net-work: and of pomegranates there were two hundred in rows round about the other chapter.

21 And he set up the two pillars in the porch of the temple: and when he had set up the pillar on the right hand, he called the name thereof

thereof, (a) Jachin: in like manner he set up the second pillar, and called the name thereof (b) Booz.

22 And upon the tops of the pillars he made lily-work: so the work of the pillars was finished.

23 He made also a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about, the height of it was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about.

24 And a graven work under the brim of it compassed it, for ten cubits going about the sea: there were two rows cast of chamfered sculptures.

25 And it stood upon twelve oxen, of which three looked towards the north, and three towards the west, and three towards the south, and three towards the east, and the sea was above upon them, and their hinder parts were all hid within.

26 And the laver was a hand breadth thick: and the brim thereof was like the brim

of a cup, or the leaf of a crisped lilly: it contained (c) two thousand bates.

27 And he made ten bases of bras, every base was four cubits in length, and four cubits in breadth, and three cubits high.

28 And the work itself of the bases, was entergraven: and there were gravings between the joinings.

29 And between the little crowns and the ledges were lions, and oxen, and cherubims: and in the joinings likewise above: and under the lions, and oxen as it were bands of bras hanging down.

30 And every base had four wheels, and axletrees of bras: and at the four sides were underfettlers under the laver molten, looking one against another.

31 The mouth also of the laver within, was in the top of the chapter: and that which appeared without, was of one cubit all round, and together it was one cubit and

Chap. VII. (a) Ver. 21. *Jachin*. That is, *firmly established*.

(b) Ibidem. *Booz*. That is, *in it is strength*. By recording these names in holy writ, the Spirit of God would have us understand the invincible firmness and strength of the pillars on which the true temple of God, which is the church, is established.

(c) Ver. 26. *Two thousand bates*. That is, about ten thousand gallons. This was the quantity of water, which was usually put into it: but it was capable, if brim full, of holding 3000. See 1 Paralip. iv. 5, 7.

a half:

VOL.

a half: and in the corners of the pillars were divers engravings: and the spaces between the pillars were square, not round.

32 And the four wheels, which were at the four corners of the base, were joined one to another under the base: the height of a wheel was a cubit and a half.

33 And they were such wheels as are used to be made in a chariot: and their axletrees, and spokes, and strakes, and naves, were all cast.

34 And the four underfeters that were at every corner of each base, were of the base itself cast and joined together.

35 And in the top of the base there was a round compass of half a cubit, so wrought, that the laver might be set thereon, having its gravings, and diverse sculptures of itself.

36 He engraved also in those plates, which were of brass, and in the corners, cherubims, and lions, and palm-trees, in likeness of a man standing, so that they seemed not to be engraven, but added round about.

37 After this manner he made ten bases, of one casting and measure, and the like graving.

38 He made also ten lavers of brass: one laver contained four bases, and was of four cubits: and upon every base, in

all ten, he put as many lavers.

39 And he set the ten bases, five on the right side of the temple, and five on the left: and the sea he put on the right side of the temple over-against the east southward.

40 And Hiram made cauldrons, and shovels, and basins, and finished all the work of king Solomon in the temple of the Lord.

41 The two pillars and the two cords of the chapiters, upon the chapiters of the pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two cords, that were upon the top of the pillars.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works: two rows of pomegranates for each net-work, to cover the cords of the chapiters, which were upon the tops of the pillars.

43 And the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases.

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea.

45 And the cauldrons, and the shovels, and the basins. All the vessels that Hiram made for king Solomon for the house of the Lord, were of fine brass.

46 In the plains of the Jordan did the king cast them in a clay ground, between Sochoth and Sarthan.

47 And Solomon placed all the vessels: but for exceeding great multitude the bras could not be weighed.

G

48 And



48 And Solomon made all the vessels for the house of the Lord: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, upon which the loaves of proposition should be set:

49 And the golden candlesticks, five on the right hand, and five on the left, over-against the oracle, of pure gold: and the flowers like lilies, and the lamps over them of gold: and golden snuffers,

50 And pots, and flesh-hooks, and bowls, and mortars, and censers, of most pure gold: and the hinges for the doors of the inner house of the holy of holies, and for the doors of the house of the temple were of gold.

51 And Solomon finished all the work that he made in the house of the Lord, and brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, the silver and the gold, and the vessels, and laid them up in the treasures of the house of the Lord.

#### C H A P. VIII.

*The dedication of the temple:  
Solomon's prayer and sacrifices.*

**T**HEN all the ancients of Israel with the princes of the tribes, and the heads of the families of the children of Israel were assembled to king Solomon in Jerusalem: that they might carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord

out of the city of David, that is, out of Sion.

2 And all Israel assembled themselves to king Solomon on the festival day in the month of Ethanim, the same is the seventh month.

3 And all the ancients of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark,

4 And carried the ark of the Lord, and the tabernacle of the covenant, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, that were in the tabernacle: and the priests and the levites carried them.

5 And king Solomon, and all the multitude of Israel, that were assembled unto him, went with him before the ark, and they sacrificed sheep and oxen that could not be counted or numbered.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord into its place, into the oracle of the temple, into the holy of holies under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

8 And whereas the staves stood out, the ends of them were seen without in the sanctuary before the oracle, but were not seen farther out, and there they have been unto this day.

9 Now in the ark there

Chap.  
nothing  
the ou  
Aaron,

was (a) nothing else but the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the sanctuary, that a cloud filled the house of the Lord,

11 And the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

12 Then Solomon said: The Lord said that he would dwell in a cloud.

13 Building I have built a house for thy dwelling, to be thy most firm throne for ever.

14 And the king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: for all the assembly of Israel stood.

15 And Solomon said: Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth to David my father, and with his own hands hath accomplished it, saying:

16 Since the day that I brought my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel, for a house to be built, that my name might be there: but

I chose David to be over my people Israel.

17 And David my father would have built a house to the name of the Lord the God of Israel:

18 And the Lord said to David my father: Whereas thou hast thought in thy heart to build a house to my name, thou hast done well in having this same thing in thy mind.

19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build me a house, but thy son, that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build a house to my name.

20 The Lord hath performed his word which he spoke: and I stand in the room of David my father, and sit upon the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised: and have built a house to the name of the Lord the God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, which he made with our fathers, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the sight of the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven.

23 And said: Lord God of Israel, there is no God like

Chap. VIII. (a) Ver. 9. *Nothing else, &c.* There was nothing else but the tables of the law *within* the ark. But on the outside of the ark, or near the ark, was also the rod of Aaron, and a golden urn with manna. *Heb. ix. 4.*

thee in heaven above, or on earth beneath: who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that have walked before thee with all their heart.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father what thou hast promised him: with thy mouth thou didst speak, and with thy hands thou hast performed, as this day proveth.

25 Now therefore O Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father what thou hast spoken to him, saying: There shall not be taken away of thee a man in my sight, to sit on the throne of Israel: yet so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked in my sight.

26 And now Lord God of Israel, let thy words be established, which thou hast spoken to thy servant David my father.

27 Is it then to be thought that God should indeed dwell upon earth? for if heaven, and the heavens of heavens can not contain thee, how much less this house, which I have built?

28 But have regard to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications O Lord my God: hear the hymn and the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee this day:

29 That thy eyes may be open upon this house night and day: upon the house of

which thou hast said: My name shall be there: that thou mayst hearken to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth in this place to thee.

30 That thou mayst hearken to the supplication of thy servant and of thy people Israel, whatsoever they shall pray for in this place, and hear them in the place of thy dwelling in heaven; and when thou hearest, shew them mercy.

31 If any man trespass against his neighbour, and have an oath upon him, wherewith he is bound: and come because of the oath before thy altar to thy house,

32 Then hear thou in heaven: and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, and bringing his way upon his own head, and justifying the just, and rewarding him according to his justice.

33 If thy people Israel shall fly before their enemies (because they will sin against thee) and doing penance, and confessing to thy name, shall come, and pray, and make supplications to thee in this house;

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them back to the land, which thou gavest to their fathers.

35 If heaven shall be shut up, and there shall be no rain, because of their sins, and they praying in this place, shall do penance to thy name, and shall be



be converted from their sins, by occasion of their afflictions:

36 Then hear thou them in heaven, and forgive the sins of thy servants, and of thy people Israel: and shew them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people in possession.

37 If a famine arise in the land, or a pestilence, or corrupt air, or blasting, or locust, or mildew, if their enemy afflict them besieging the gates, whatsoever plague, whatsoever infirmity,

38 Whatsoever curse or imprecation shall happen to any man of thy people Israel: when a man shall know the wound of his own heart, and shall spread forth his hands in this house,

39 Then hear thou in heaven, in the place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and do so as to give to every one according to his ways, as thou shalt see his heart (for thou only knowest the heart of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days, that they live upon the face of the land, which thou hast given to our fathers.

41 Moreover also the stranger, who is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake, (for they shall

hear every where of thy great name and thy mighty hand,

42 And thy stretched out arm) so when he shall come, and shall pray in this place.

43 Then hear thou in heaven, in the firmament of thy dwelling-place, and do all those things, for which that stranger shall call upon thee: that all the people of the earth may learn to fear thy name, as do thy people Israel, and may prove that thy name is called upon on this house, which I have built.

44 If thy people go out to war against their enemies, by what way soever thou shalt send them, they shall pray to thee towards the way of the city, which thou hast chosen, and towards the house, which I have built to thy name.

45 And then hear thou in heaven their prayers, and their supplications, and do judgment for them.

46 But if they sin against thee (for there is no man who sinneth not) and thou being angry deliver them up to their enemies, so that they be led away captives into the land of their enemies far or near,

47 Then if they do penance in their heart in the place of captivity, and being converted make supplication to thee in their captivity, saying: We have sinned, we have

done unjustly, we have committed wickedness:

48 And return to thee with all their heart, and all their soul, in the land of their enemies, to which they have been led captives: and pray to thee towards the way of their land, which thou gavest to their fathers, and of the city which thou hast chosen, and of the temple which I have built to thy name:

49 Then hear thou in heaven, in the firmament of thy throne, their prayers, and their supplications, and do judgment for them:

50 And forgive thy people, that have sinned against thee, and all their iniquities, by which they have transgressed against thee: and give them mercy before them that have made them captives, that they may have compassion on them.

51 For they are thy people, and thy inheritance, whom thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron.

52 That thy eyes may be open to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, to hear them in all things for which they shall call upon thee.

53 For thou hast separated them to thyself for an inheritance from among all the people of the earth, as thou hast spoken by Moses thy ser-

vant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

54 And it came to pass, when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to the Lord, that he rose from before the altar of the Lord: for he had fixed both knees on the ground, and had spread his hands towards heaven.

55 And he stood and blessed all the assembly of Israel with a loud voice, saying:

56 Blessed be the Lord, who hath given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed so much as one word of all the good things, that he promised by his servant Moses.

57 The Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers, and not leave us, nor cast us off:

58 But may he incline our hearts to himself, that we may walk in all his ways, and keep his commandments, and his ceremonies, and all his judgments which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have prayed before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that he may do judgment for his servant, and for his people Israel day by day:

60 That all the people of the earth may know, that the Lord

Lord he is God, and there is no other besides him.

61 Let our hearts also be perfect with the Lord our God, that we may walk in his statutes, and keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered victims before the Lord.

63 And Solomon slew victims of peace-offerings, which he sacrificed to the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king, and *all* the children of Israel dedicated the temple of the Lord.

64 In that day the king sanctified the middle of the court, that was before the house of the Lord: for there he offered the holocaust, and sacrifice, and fat of the peace-offerings: because the brazen altar that was before the Lord, was too little to receive the holocaust, and sacrifice, and fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And Solomon made at the same time a solemn feast, and all Israel with him, a great multitude from the entrance of Emath to the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, that is, fourteen days.

66 And on the eighth day he sent away the people: and they blessed the king, and went to their dwellings rejoicing, and glad in heart for all the good things, that the Lord had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

### CHAP. IX.

*The Lord appeareth again to Solomon: he buildeth cities: he sendeth a fleet to Ophir.*

AND it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all that he desired and was pleased to do,

— 2 That the Lord appeared to him the second time, as he had appeared to him in Gabaon.

3 And the Lord said to him: I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, which thou hast made before me: I have sanctified this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever, and my eyes and my heart shall be there always.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as thy father walked, in (a) simplicity of heart, and in uprightness: and wilt do all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my

---

Chap. IX. (a) Ver. 4. *Simplicity of heart.* That is, the sincerity and integrity of a single heart, as opposite to all double dealing and deceit.



ordinances and my judgments,

5 I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, as I promised David thy father, saying: There shall not fail a man of thy race upon the throne of Israel.

6 But if you and your children revolting shall turn away from following me, and will not keep my commandments, and my ceremonies, which I have set before you, but will go and worship strange gods, and adore them:

7 I will take away Israel from the face of the land, which I have given them, and the temple which I have sanctified to my name, I will cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people.

8 And this house shall be made an example of: every one that shall pass by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss, and say: Why hath the Lord done this to this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer: Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and followed strange gods, and adored them, and worshipped them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil.

10 And when twenty years were ended, after Solomon

had built the two houses, that is, the house of the Lord, and the house of the king.

11 (Hiram the king of Tyre furnishing Solomon with cedar-trees and fir-trees, and gold according to all he had need of) then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out of Tyre, to see the towns which Solomon had given him, and they pleased him not,

13 And he said: Are these the cities which thou hast given me, brother? And he called them the land of (*b*) Chabul, unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to king Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold.

15 This is the sum of the expences, which king Solomon offered to build the house of the Lord, and his own house, and Mello, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hefer, and Mageddo, and Gazer.

16 Pharaoh the king of Egypt came up and took Gazer, and burnt it with fire: And slew the Chananite that dwelt in the city, and gave it for a dowry to his daughter Solomon's wife.

17 So Solomon built Gazer, and Bethhoron the neither,

18 And Baalath, and Pal-

(*b*) Ver. 13. *Chabul*. That is, dirty or displeasing.

mira in the land of the wilderness.

19 And all the towns that belonged to himself, and were not walled, he fortified, the cities also of the chariots, and the cities of the horsemen, and whatsoever he had a mind to build in Jerusalem, and in Libanus, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 All the people that were left of the Amorrites, and Hethites, and Pherezites, and Hevites, and Jebusites, that are not of the children of Israel:

21 Their children, that were left in the land, to wit, such as the children of Israel had not been able to destroy: Solomon made tributary unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel Solomon made not any to be bond-men, but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and captains, and overseers of the chariots and horses.

23 And there were five hundred and fifty chief officers set over all the works of Solomon, and they had people under them, and had charge over the appointed works.

24 And the daughter of Pharaoh came up out of the city of David to her house, which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Mello.

25 Solomon also offered three times every year holo-

causts, and victims of peace-offerings upon the altar, which he had built to the Lord, and he burnt incense before the Lord: and the temple was finished.

26 And king Solomon made a fleet in Asiongaber, which is by Ailath on the shore of the Red sea in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent his servants in the fleet, sailors that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and they brought from thence to king Solomon four hundred and twenty talents of gold.

#### C H A P. X.

*The queen of Saba cometh to king Solomon: his riches, and glory.*

**A**ND the queen of Saba having heard of the fame of Solomon in the name of the Lord, came to try him with hard questions.

2 And entering into Jerusalem with a great train, and riches, and camels that carried spices, and an immense quantity of gold, and precious stones, she came to king Solomon, and spoke to him all that she had in her heart.

3 And Solomon informed her of all the things she proposed to him: there was not any word the king was ignorant of, and which he could not answer her.

4 And

4 And when the queen of Saba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the apartments of his servants, and the order of his ministers, and their apparel, and the cupbearers, and the holocausts, which he offered in the house of the Lord: she had no longer any spirit in her,

6 And she said to the king: The report is true, which I heard in my own country,

7 Concerning thy words, and concerning thy wisdom. And I did not believe them that told me, till I came myself, and saw with my own eyes, and have found that the half hath not been told me: thy wisdom, and thy works, exceed the fame which I heard.

8 Blessed are thy men, and blessed are thy servants, who stand before thee always, and hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the Lord thy God, whom thou hast pleased, and who hath set thee upon the throne of Israel, because the Lord hath loved Israel for ever, and hath appointed thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices a very great store, and precious stones: There was brought no more such abundance of spices, as

these which the queen of Saba gave to king Solomon.

11 (The navy also of Hiram, which brought gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir great plenty of thyine-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the thyine-trees the rails of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and cisterns and harps for singers: there were no such thyine-trees as these brought, nor seen unto this day.)

13 And king Solomon gave the queen of Saba all that she desired, and asked of him: besides what he offered her of himself of his royal bounty. And she returned, and went to her own country with her servants.

14 And the weight of the gold, that was brought to Solomon every year, was six hundred sixty six talents of gold:

15 Besides that which the men brought him that were over the tributes, and the merchants, and they that sold by retail, and all the kings of Arabia, and the governors of the country.

16 And Solomon made two hundred shields of the purest gold, he allowed six hundred sicles of gold for the plates of one shield.

17 And three hundred targets of fine gold: three hundred pounds of gold covered one



one target: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Libanus.

18 King Solomon also made a great throne of ivory: and overlaid it with the finest gold.

19 It had six steps: and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were two hands on either side holding the seat: and two lions stood, one at each hand.

20 And twelve little lions stood upon the six steps on the one side and on the other: there was no such work made in any kingdom.

21 Moreover all the vessels, out of which king Solomon drank, were of gold: and all the furniture of the house of the forest of Libanus was of most pure gold: there was no silver, nor was any account made of it in the days of Solomon,

22 For the king's navy, once in three years, went with the navy of Hiram by sea to Tharfis, and brought from thence gold, and silver, and elephants teeth, and apes, and peacocks.

23 And king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches, and wisdom.

24 And all the earth desired to see Solomon's face, to hear his wisdom, which God had given in his heart.

25 And every one brought him presents, vessels of silver

and of gold, garments and armour, and spices, and horses and mules every year.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen, and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he bestowed them in fenced cities, and with the king in Jerusalem.

27 And he made silver to be as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones: and cedars to be as common as sycamores, which grow in the plains.

28 And horses were brought for Solomon out of Egypt, and Coa, for the king's merchants bought them out of Coa, and brought them at a set price.

29 And a chariot of four horses came out of Egypt, for six hundred sicles of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty. And after this manner did all the kings of the Hethites, and of Syria sell horses.

### CHAP. XI.

*Solomon by means of his wives falleth into idolatry: God raiseth him adversaries, Adad, Razon and Jeroboam: Solomon dieth.*

**A**ND king Solomon loved many strange women besides the daughter of Pharaoh, and women of Moab, and of Ammon, and of Edom, and of Sidon, and of the Hethites:

2 Of the nations concerning which the Lord said to the children of Israel: You shall not go in unto them, neither shall any of them come into yours: for they will most certainly turn away your hearts to follow their gods. And to these was Solomon joined with a most ardent love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives as queens, and three hundred concubines: and the women turned away his heart.

4 And when he was now old, his heart was turned away by women to follow strange gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 But Solomon worshipped Ashtarthe the goddesses of the Sidonians, and Moloch the idol of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did that which was not pleasing before the Lord, and did not fully follow the Lord, as David his father.

7 Then Solomon built a temple for Chamos the idol of Moab, on the hill that is over-against Jerusalem, and for Moloch the idol of the children of Ammon.

8 And he did in this manner for all his wives that were strangers, who burnt incense,

and offered sacrifice to their gods.

9 And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his mind was turned away from the Lord the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not follow strange gods, but he kept not the things which the Lord commanded him.

11 The Lord therefore said to Solomon: Because thou hast done this, and hast not kept my covenant, and my precepts, which I have commanded thee, I will divide and rend thy kingdom, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Nevertheless in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Neither will I take away the whole kingdom, but I will give (a) one tribe to thy son for the sake of David my servant, and Jerusalem which I have chosen.

14 And the Lord raised up an adversary to Solomon, Adad the Edomite of the king's seed, in Edom.

15 For when David was in Edom, and Joab the general of the army was gone up to bury them that were slain, and

Chap. XI. (a) Ver. 13. *One tribe.* Besides that of Juda, his own native tribe.

had killed every male in Edom,

16 For Joab remained there six months with all Israel, till he had slain every male in Edom,)

17 Then Adad fled, he and certain Edomites, of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt: and Adad was *then* a little boy.

18 And they arose out of Madian, and came into Pharan, and they took men with them from Pharan, and went into Egypt to Pharaoh the king of Egypt: who gave him a house, and appointed him vic-tuals, and assigned him land.

19 And Adad found great favour before Pharaoh, inso-much that he gave him to wife, the own sister of his wife Taphnes the queen.

20 And the sister of Taphnes bore him his son Genu-bath, and Taphnes brought him up in the house of Pharaoh: and Genubath dwelt with Pharaoh among his chil-dren.

21 And when Adad heard in Egypt, that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the general of the army was dead, he said to Pharaoh: Let me depart, that I may go to my own country.

22 And Pharaoh said to him: why what is wanting to thee with me, that thou seek-est to go to thy own country? But he answered: Nothing: yet I beseech thee to let me go.

23 God also raised up a-against him an adversary, Ra-zon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his master Adar-ezer the king of Soba:

24 And he gathered men against him, and he became a captain of robbers, when David slew them *of Soba*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and they made him king in Damascus,

25 And he was an adver-sary to Israel, all the days of Solomon: and this is the evil of Adad, and his hatred against Israel, and he reigned in Syria.

26 Jeroboam also the son of Nabat an Ephrathite of Sareda, a servant of Solomon, whose mother was named Sarua, a widow woman, lifted up his hand against the king.

27 And this is the cause of his rebellion against him, for Solomon built Mello, and fill-ed up the breach of the city of David his father.

28 And Jeroboam was a valiant and mighty man: and Solomon seeing him a young man ingenious and industrious, made him chief over the tri-butes of all the house of Joseph.

29 So it came to pass at that time, that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and the pro-phet Ahias the Silonite clad with a new garment, found him in the way: and they two were alone in the field.

30 And



30 And Abias taking his new garment, wherewith he was clad, divided it into twelve parts.

31 And he said to Jeroboam: Take to thee ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Behold I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give thee ten tribes.

32 But one tribe shall remain to him for the sake of my servant David, and Jerusalem the city, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:

33 Because he hath forsaken me, and hath adored Astarthe the goddess of the Sidonians, and Chamos the god of Moab, and Moloch the god of the children of Ammon: and hath not walked in my ways, to do justice before me, and to keep my precepts, and judgments as *did* David his father.

34 Yet I will not take away all the kingdom out of his hand, but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my precepts.

35 But I will take away the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give thee ten tribes:

36 And to his son I will give one tribe, that there may remain a lamp for my servant David before me always in Jerusalem the city which I have chosen, that my name might be there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign over all that thy soul desireth, and thou shalt be king over Israel.

38 If then thou wilt hearken to all, that I shall command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do what is right before me, keeping my commandments and my precepts, as David my servant did: I will be with thee, and will build thee up a faithful house, as I built a house for David, and I will deliver Israel to thee:

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but yet not for ever.

40 Solomon therefore fought to kill Jeroboam: but he arose, and fled into Egypt to Sefac the king of Egypt, and was in Egypt till the death of Solomon.

41 And the rest of the words of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom: behold they are all written in (b) the book of the words of the days of Solomon.

42 And the days that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, were forty years.

(b) Ver. 41. *The book of the words, &c.* This book is lost, with divers others mentioned in holy writ.

43 And

43 And Solomon (c) slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father, and Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

*Roboam following the counsel of young men alienateth from him the minds of the people. They make Jeroboam king over ten tribes: he setteth up idolatry.*

AND Roboam went to Sichem: for thither were all Israel come together to make him king.

2 But Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who was yet in Egypt, a fugitive from the face of king Solomon, hearing of his death, returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: and Jeroboam came, and all the multitude of Israel, and they spoke to Roboam, saying:

4 Thy father laid a grievous yoke upon us: now therefore do thou take off a little of the grievous service of thy father, and of his most heavy yoke, which he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said to them: Go till the third day, and come to me again. And when the people was gone,

6 King Roboam took counsel with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and he said: What counsel do you give me, that I may answer this people?

7 They said to him: If thou wilt yield to this people to day, and condescend to them, and grant their petition, and wilt speak gentle words to them, they will be thy servants always.

8 But he left the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, that had been brought up with him, and stood before him.

9 And he said to them: What counsel do you give me, that I may answer this people, who have said to me: Make the yoke which thy father put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that had been brought up with him, said: Thus shalt thou speak to this people, who have spoken to thee, saying: Thy father made our yoke heavy, do thou ease us. Thou shalt say to them: My little finger is thicker than the back of my father.

11 And now my father put a heavy yoke upon you, but I will add to your yoke: my father beat you with whips

(c) Ver. 43. *Slept with his fathers.* Whether he repented, and was saved or no, is uncertain.

but

but I will beat you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Roboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying: Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, leaving the counsel of the old men, which they had given him,

14 And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the youngmen, saying: My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father beat you with whips, but I will beat you with scorpions.

15 And the king condescended not to the people: for the Lord was turned away from him, to make good his word, which he had spoken in the hand of Ahias the Sionite, to Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

16 Then the people seeing that the king would not hearken to them, answered him, saying: What portion have we in David? or what inheritance in the son of Isai? go home to thy dwellings, O Israel, now David look to thy own house. So Israel departed to their dwellings.

17 But as for all the children of Israel, that dwelt in

the cities of Juda, Roboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Roboam sent Aduram, who was over the tribute: and all Israel stoned him, and he died. Wherefore king Roboam made haste to get him up into his chariot, and he fled to Jerusalem:

19 And Israel revolted from the house of David, unto this day.

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard, that Jeroboam was come again, that they gathered an assembly, and sent and called him, and made him king over all Israel, and there was none that followed the house of David but the tribe of (a) Juda.

21 And Roboam came to Jerusalem, and gathered together all the house of Juda, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred fourscore thousand chosen men for war, to fight against the house of Israel, and to bring the kingdom again under Roboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of the Lord came to Semeias the man of God, saying:

23 Speak to Roboam the son of Solomon, the king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda, and Benjamin, and the

Chap. XII. (a) Ver. 20. *Juda only.* Benjamin was a small tribe, and so intermixed with the tribe of Juda (the very city of Jerusalem being partly in Juda partly in Benjamin) that they are here counted but as one tribe.

rest



rest of the people, saying:

24 Thus saith the Lord: You shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: let every man return to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened to the word of the Lord, and returned from their journey, as the Lord had commanded them.

25 And Jeroboam built Sichem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt there, and going out from thence he built Phanael.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart: Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David,

27 If this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem: and the heart of this people will turn to their lord Roboam the king of Juda, and they will kill me, and return to him.

28 And finding out a device he made two (b) golden calves, and said to them: Go ye up no more to Jerusalem: Behold thy gods O Israel, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in (c) Bethel, and the other in Dan:

30 And this thing became an occasion of sin: for the people went to adore the calf as far as Dan.

31 And he made temples in the high places, and priests of the lowest of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And he appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, after the manner of the feast that was celebrated in Juda. And going up to the altar, he did in like manner in Bethel, to sacrifice to the calves, which he had made: and he placed in Bethel priests of the high places, which he had made.

33 And he went up to the altar, which he had built in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, which he had devised of his own heart: and he ordained a feast to the children of Israel, and went up upon the altar to burn incense.

---

(b) Ver. 28. *Golden calves.* 'Tis likely, by making his gods in this form, he mimicked the Egyptians, among whom he had sojourned, who worshipped their Apis and their Osiris under the form of a bullock.

(c) Ver. 29. *Bethel and Dan.* Bethel was a city of the tribe of Ephraim in the southern part of the dominions of Jeroboam, about six leagues from Jerusalem; Dan was in the extremity of his dominions to the north in the confines of Syria.

## C H A P. XIII.

*A prophet sent from Juda to Bethel foretelleth the birth of Josias, and the destruction of Jeroboam's altar. Jeroboam's hand offering violence to the prophet, withereth, but is restored by the prophet's prayer: the same prophet is deceived by another prophet, and slain by a lion.*

**A**ND behold there came a man of God out of Juda, by the word of the Lord to Bethel, when Jeroboam was standing upon the altar, and burning incense.

2 And he cried out against the altar in the word of the Lord, and said: O altar, altar, thus saith the Lord: Behold a child shall be born to the house of David, Josias by name, and he shall immolate upon thee the priests of the high places, who now burn incense upon thee, and he shall burn men's bones upon thee.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying: This shall be the sign, that the Lord hath spoken: Behold the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4 And when the king had heard the word of the man of God, which he had cried out against the altar in Bethel, he stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying: Lay hold

on him. And his hand which he stretched forth against him withered: and he was not able to draw it back again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes were poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given before in the word of the Lord.

6 And the king said to the man of God: intreat the face of the Lord thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me. And the man of God besought the face of the Lord, and the king's hand was restored to him, and it became as it was before.

7 And the king said to the man of God: Come home with me, to dine, and I will make thee presents.

8 And the man of God answered the king: If thou wouldst give me half thy house I will not go with thee, nor eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so it was enjoined me by the word of the Lord commanding me: Thou shalt not eat bread nor drink water, nor return by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he departed by another way, and returned not by the way that he came into Bethel.

11 Now a certain old prophet dwelt in Bethel, and his sons came to him and told him all the works, that the man of God

God

God had done that day in Bethel: and they told their father the words which he had spoken to the king.

12 And their father said to them: What way went he, His sons shewed him the way, by which the man of God went, who came out of Juda.

13 And he said to his sons: Saddle me the as. And when they had saddled him, he got up,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under a turpentine-tree: and he said to him: Art thou the man of God that camest from Juda? He answered: I am.

15 And he said to him: come home with me, to eat bread.

16 But he said: I must not return, nor go with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

17 Because the Lord spoke to me in the word of the Lord, saying: Thou shalt not eat bread, and thou shalt not drink water there, nor return by the way thou wentest.

18 He said to him: I also am a prophet like unto thee: and (a) an Angel spoke to me in the word of the Lord,

saying: Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. He deceived him,

19 And brought him back with him: so he eat bread and drank water in his house.

20 And as they sat at table, the word of the Lord came to the prophet that brought him back.

21 And he cried out to the man of God who came out of Juda, saying: Thus saith the Lord: Because thou hast not been obedient to the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment, which the Lord thy God commanded thee,

22 And hast returned, and eaten bread, and drunk water in the place wherein he commanded thee that thou shouldst not eat bread, nor drink water, thy dead body shall not be brought into the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 And when he had eaten and drunk, he saddled his as for the prophet, whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion found him in the way, and (b) killed him, and his body was cast in the way: and the as stood by him, and the

---

Chap XIII. (a) Ver. 18. *An Angel spoke to me, &c.* This old man of Bethel was indeed a prophet, but he sinned in thus deceiving the man of God: the more because he pretended a revelation for what he did.

(b) Ver. 24. *Killed him.* Thus the Lord often punishes his servants



the lion stood by the dead body.

25 And behold, men passing by saw the dead body cast in the way, and the lion standing by the body. And they came and told it in the city, wherein that old prophet dwelt.

26 And when that prophet, who had brought him back out of the way, heard of it, he said: It is the man of God, that was disobedient to the mouth of the Lord, and the Lord hath delivered him to the lion, and he hath torn him, and killed him according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke to him.

27 And he said to his sons: Saddle me an ass. And when they had saddled,

28 And he was gone, he found the dead body cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten of the dead body, nor hurt the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and going back brought it into the city of the old prophet, to mourn for him.

30 And he laid his dead body in his own sepulchre: and they mourned over him, saying: Alas! alas my brother.

31 And when they had

mourned over him, he said, to his sons: When I am dead, bury me in the sepulchre, wherein the man of God is buried: lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For assuredly the word shall come to pass which he hath foretold in the word of the Lord against the altar that is in Bethel: and against all the temples of the high places, that are in the cities of Samaria.

33 After these words Jeroboam came not back from his wicked way: but on the contrary he made of the meanest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he filled his hand, and he was made a priest of the high places.

34 And for this cause did the house of Jeroboam sin, and was cut off, and destroyed from the face of the earth.

#### CHAP. XIV.

*Abias prophesieth the destruction of the family of Jeroboam. He dieth, and is succeeded by his son Nadab. The king of Egypt taketh and pillageth Jerusalem. Roboam dieth and his son Abias succeedeth.*

**A**T that time Abia the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

servants here, that he may spare them hereafter. For the generality of divines are of opinion, that the sin of this prophet, considered with all its circumstances, was not mortal.

2 And

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife: Arise, and change thy dress, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Silo, where Ahias the prophet is, who told me, that I should reign over this people.

3 Take also with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a pot of honey, and go to him: for he will tell thee what shall become of this child.

4 Jeroboam's wife did as he told her: and rising up went to Silo, and came to the house of Ahias: but he could not see, for his eyes were dim by reason of his age.

5 And the Lord said to Ahias: Behold the wife of Jeroboam cometh in, to consult thee concerning her son that is sick: thus and thus shalt thou speak to her. So when she was coming in, and made as if she were another woman,

6 Ahias heard the sound of her feet coming in at the door, and said: Come in thou wife of Jeroboam: why dost thou feign thyself to be another? But I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

7 Go, and tell Jeroboam: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I ex-

alted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel:

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to thee, and thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and followed me with all his heart, doing that which was well pleasing in my sight:

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast made thee (a) strange gods and molten gods, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold I will bring evils upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and the last in Israel: and I will sweep away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as dung is swept away till all be clean.

11 Them that shall die of Jeroboam in the city, the dogs shall eat: and them that shall die in the field, the birds of the air shall devour: for the Lord hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, and go to thy house: and when thy feet shall be entering into the city, the child shall die,

Chap. XIV. (a) Ver. 9. *Strange gods.* That is, *foreign gods*: which expression destroys the opinion of those who imagine that Jeroboam designed by his calves to worship the Lord God of Israel.

13 And

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and shall bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall be laid in a sepulchre, because in his regard there is found a good word from the Lord the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 And the Lord hath appointed himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam in this day, and in this time:

15 And the Lord God shall strike Israel as a reed is shaken in the water: and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river: because they have made to themselves groves, to provoke the Lord.

16 And the Lord shall give up Israel for the sins of Jeroboam, who hath sinned, and made Israel to sin.

17 And the wife of Jeroboam arose, and departed, and came to Therfa: and when she was coming in to the threshold of the house, the child died,

18 And they buried him. And all Israel mourned for

him according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke by the hand of his servant Ahias the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam how he fought, and how he reigned, behold they are written in (b) the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days that Jeroboam reigned, were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers: and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 And Roboam the son of Solomon reigned in Juda: Roboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem the city, which the Lord chose out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there, And his mother's name was Naama an Ammonitess.

22 And Juda did evil in the sight of the Lord, and provoked him above all that their fathers had done, in their sins which they committed.

23 For they also built them altars, and statues, and groves upon every high hill and under every green tree:

(b) Ver. 19. *The book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel.* This book, which is often mentioned in the book of kings, is long since lost. For as the books of *Paralipomenon* or *Chronicles*, (which the Hebrews call *the words of the days*) they were certainly written after the book of kings, since they frequently refer to them.

24 There



24 There were also (c) the effeminate in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the people whom the Lord had destroyed before the face of the children of Israel.

25 And in the fifth year of the reign of Roboam, Sefac king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem,

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the king's treasures, and carried all off: as also the shields of gold which Solomon had made:

27 And Roboam made shields of brass instead of them, and delivered them into the hand of the captains of the shield-bearers, and of them that kept watch before the gate of the king's house.

28 And when the king went into the house of the Lord, they whose office it was to go before him, carried them: and afterwards they brought them back to the armoury of the shield-bearers.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Roboam, and all that he did, behold they are written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda.

30 And there was war between Roboam and Jeroboam always.

31 And Roboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naama an Ammonitess: and Abiam his son reigned in his stead.

### C H A P. XV.

*The acts of Abiam and of Asa kings of Juda. And of Nadab and Basa kings of Israel.*

**N**OW in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, Abiam reigned over Juda.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was (a) Maacha the daughter of Abessalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

4 But for David's sake the Lord his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David had done that which was right in the

(c) Ver. 24. *The effeminate.* Catamites, or men addicted to unnatural lust.

Chap. XV. (a) Ver. 2. *Maacha*, &c. She is called elsewhere Michaia, daughter of Uriel; but it was a common thing in those days for the same person to have two names.

eyes of the Lord, and had not turned aside from any thing that he commanded him, all the days of his life, except the matter of Urias the Hethite.

6 But there was war between Roboam and Jeroboam all the time of his life.

7 And the rest of the words of Abiam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda? And there was war between Abiam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abiam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Afa his son reigned in his stead.

9 So in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Afa king of Juda.

10 And he reigned one and forty years in Jerusalem. (b) His mother's name was Maacha, the daughter of Abessalom.

11 And Afa did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as did David his father:

12 And he took away the effeminate out of the land, and he removed all the filth of the idols, which his fathers had made.

13 Moreover he also removed his mother Maacha, from being the princess in the sacrifices of Priapus, and in the grove which she had consecrated to him: and he destroyed her den, and broke in pieces the filthy idol, and burnt it by the torrent Cedron:

14 But (c) the high-places he did not take away. Nevertheless the heart of Afa was (d) perfect with the Lord all his days:

15 And he brought in the things, which his father had dedicated, and he had vowed, into the house of the Lord, silver and gold, and vessels.

16 And there was war between Afa, and Baasa king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasa king of Israel went up against Juda, and

(b) Ver. 10. *His mother, &c.* That is, his grandmother: unless we suppose, which is not improbable, that the Maacha here named is different from the Maacha mentioned, v. 2.

(c) Ver. 14. *The high places.* There were *excelsa* or *high-places* of two different kinds. Some were set up, and dedicated to the worship of idols, or strange gods: and these Afa removed, 2 *Paralipom.* xiv. 2. others were only altars of the true God, but were erected, contrary to the law, which allowed of no sacrifices but in the temple; and these were not removed by Afa.

(d) *Ibidem.* *Perfect with the Lord.* Afa had his faults; but never forsook the worship of the Lord.

built

built Rama, that no man might go out or come in, of the side of Aſa king of Juda.

18 Then Aſa took all the ſilver, and gold that remained in the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe, and delivered it into the hands of his ſervants: and ſent them to Benadad ſon of Tabremon the ſon of Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt in Damafcus, ſaying:

19 There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: therefore I have ſent thee preſents of ſilver and gold: and I deſire thee to come, and break thy league with Baafa king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me.

20 Benadad hearkening to king Aſa, ſent the captains of his army againſt the cities of Iſrael, and they ſmote Ahion, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacha, and all Cenneroth, that is all the land of Nephthali.

21 And when Baafa had heard this, he left off building Rama, and returned into Therſa.

22 But king Aſa ſent word into all Juda, ſaying: Let no man be excuſed, and they took away the ſtones from Rama, and the timber thereof, where-with Baafa had been building, and with them king Aſa built Gabaa of Benjamin, and Maſpha.

23 But the reſt of all the

acts of Aſa, and all his ſtrength, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda? But in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.

24 And he ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David his father. And Joſaphat his ſon reigned in his place.

25 But Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam reigned over Iſrael the ſecond year of Aſa king of Juda: and he reigned over Iſrael two years.

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of his father, and in his ſins, wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

27 And Baafa the ſon of Ahias of the houſe of Iſſachar, conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him in Gebbethon, which is a city of the Philiftines: for Nadab and all Iſrael beſieged Gebbethon.

28 So Baafa ſlew him in the third year of Aſa king of Juda, and reigned in his place.

29 And when he was king he cut off all the houſe of Jeroboam: he left not ſo much as one ſoul of his ſeed, till he had utterly deſtroyed him according to the word of the Lord, which he had ſpoken in the hand of Ahias the Silonite,

30 Becauſe of the ſin of Jeroboam, which he had ſinned,



ned, and wherewith he had made Israel to sin, and for the offence, wherewith he provoked the Lord the God of Israel.

31 But the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Afa and Baasa the king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Afa king of Juda, Baasa the son of Ahias reigned over all Israel, in Therfa, four and twenty years.

34 And he did evil before the Lord, and walked in the ways of Jeroboam, and in his sins, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

#### CHAP. XVI.

*Jehu prophesieth against Baasa: his son Ela is slain, and all his family destroyed by Zambri: Of the reign of Amri father of Achab.*

**T**HEN the word of the Lord came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasa, saying:

2 For as much as I have exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

3 Behold, I will cut down the posterity of Baasa, and the

posterity of his house, and I will make thy house as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

4 Him that dieth of Baasa in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth of his in the country, the fowls of the air shall devour.

5 But the rest of the acts of Baasa and all that he did, and his battles, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasa slept with his fathers, and was buried in Therfa: and Ela his son reigned in his stead.

7 And when the word of the Lord came in the hand of Jehu the son of Hanani the prophet against Baasa, and against his house, and against all the evil, that he had done before the Lord, to provoke him to anger by the works of his hands, to become as the house of Jeroboam: for this cause he slew him, that is to say, Jehu the son of Hanani, the prophet.

8 In the six and twentieth year of Afa king of Juda, Ela the son of Baasa reigned over Israel in Therfa two years.

9 And his servant Zambri, who was captain of half the horsemen rebelled against him: Now Ela was drinking in Therfa, and drunk in the house of Arsa the governor of Therfa.

10 And Zambri rushing in,

in, struck him and slew him in the seven and twentieth year of Afa king of Juda, and he reigned in his stead.

11 And when he was king and sat upon his throne, he slew all the house of Baafa, and he left not one thereof to piss against a wall, and all his kinsfolks and friends.

12 And Zambri destroyed all the house of Baafa, according to the word of the Lord that he had spoken to Baafa in the hand of Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baafa, and the sins of Ela his son, who sinned, and made Israel to sin, provoking the Lord the God of Israel with their vanities.

14 But the rest of the acts of Ela, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

15 In the seven and twentieth year of Afa king of Juda, Zambri reigned seven days in Therfa. Now the army was besieging Gebbethon a city of the Philistines.

16 And when they heard that Zambri had rebelled, and slain the king, all Israel made Amri their king, who was general over Israel in the camp that day.

17 And Amri went up,

and all Israel with him from Gebbethon, and they besieged Therfa.

18 And Zambri seeing that the city was about to be taken, went into the palace and burnt himself with the king's house: and he died

19 In his sins, which he had sinned, doing evil before the Lord, and walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

20 But the rest of the acts of Zambri, and of his conspiracy and tyranny, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: one half of the people followed Thebni the son of Gineth, to make him king: and one half followed Amri.

22 But the people that were with Amri, prevailed over the people that followed Thebni the son of Gineth: and Thebni died, and Amri reigned.

23 (a) In the one and thirtieth year of Afa king of Juda, Amri reigned over Israel, twelve years: in Therfa he reigned six years.

24 And he bought the hill of Samaria of Somer for two talents

---

Chap. XVI. (a) Ver. 23. *In the one and thirtieth year, &c.*  
Amri began to reign in the seven and twentieth year of Afa ;

talents of silver: and he built upon it, and he called the city which he built Samaria, after the name of Semer the owner of the hill.

25 And Amri did evil in the sight of the Lord, and acted wickedly above all that were before him.

26 And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin: to provoke the Lord the God of Israel to anger (*b*) with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Amri, and the battles he fought, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

28 And Amri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Achab his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now Achab the son of Amri reigned over Israel in the eight and thirtieth year of Asa king of Juda. And Achab the son of Amri reigned over Israel in Samaria two and twenty years.

30 And Achab the son of Amri did evil in the sight of the Lord above all that were before him.

31 Nor was it enough for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat: but he also took to wife Jezebel daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians. And he went, and served Baal, and adored him.

32 And he set up an altar for Baal in the temple of Baal, which he had built in Samaria,

33 And he planted a grove: and Achab did more to provoke the Lord the God of Israel, than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 In his days Hiel of Bethel built Jericho: in Abiram his first-born he laid its foundations: and in his youngest son Segub he set up the gates thereof: according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke in the hand of Josue the son of Nun.

#### CHAP. XVII.

*Elias shutteth up the heaven from raining. He is fed by ravens, and afterwards by a widow of Sarephta. He raiseth the widow's son to life.*

AND Elias the Thesbite of the inhabitants of Galaad said to Achab: As the Lord liveth the God of

but had not quiet possession of the kingdom till the death of his competitor Thebni, which was in the one and thirtieth year of Asa's reign.

(*b*) Ver. 26. *With their vanities.* That is, their idols, their golden calves, vain, false, deceitful things.

Israel



Israel, in whose sight I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to the words of my mouth.

2 And the word of the Lord came to him, saying:

3 Get thee hence, and go towards the east, and hide thyself by the torrent of Carith, which is over-against the Jordan,

4 And there thou shalt drink of the torrent: and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according to the word of the Lord: and going, he dwelt by the torrent Carith, which is over-against the Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening, and he drank of the torrent.

7 But after some time the torrent was dried up: for it had not rained upon the earth.

8 Then the word of the Lord came to him, saying:

9 Arise, and go to Saraphta, *a city* of the Sidonians, and dwell there: for I have commanded a widow-woman there to feed thee.

10 He arose, and went to Saraphta. And when he was come to the gate of the city, he saw the widow-woman gathering sticks, and he called her, and said to her: Give me a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And when she was going to fetch it, he called after her, saying: Bring me also, I beseech thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand.

12 And she answered: As the Lord thy God liveth, I have no bread, but only a handful of meal in a pot, and a little oil in a cruse: behold I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it, for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elias said to her: Fear not, but go, and do as thou hast said: but first make for me of the same meal a little hearth-cake, and bring it to me: and after make for thyself and thy son.

14 For thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: The pot of meal shall not waste, nor the cruse of oil be diminished, until the day wherein the Lord will give rain upon the face of the earth.

15 She went and did according to the word of Elias: and he eat, and she, and her house: and from that day

16 The pot of meal waited not, and the cruse of oil was not diminished, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke in the hand of Elias.

17 And it came to pass after this, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and the sickness was very grievous, so that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said to Elias : What have I to do with thee thou man of God ? art thou come to me that my iniquities should be remembered, and that thou shouldst kill my son ?

19 And Elias said to her : Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried to the Lord, and said : O Lord my God, hast thou afflicted also the widow, with whom I am after a sort maintained, so as to kill her son ?

21 And he stretched, and measured himself upon the child three times, and cried to the Lord, and said : O Lord my God, let the soul of this child, I beseech thee, return into his body.

22 And the Lord heard the voice of Elias : and the soul of the child returned into him, and he revived.

23 And Elias took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber to the house below, and delivered him to his mother, and said to her : Behold thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said to Elias : Now, by this I know that thou art a man of God, and the word of the Lord in thy mouth is true.

# CHAP. XVIII.

*Elias cometh before Achab. He convinceth the false prophets by bringing fire from heaven : he obtaineth rain by his prayer.*

**A**FTER many days the word of the Lord came to Elias, in the third year, saying : Go, and shew thyself to Achab, that I may give rain upon the face of the earth.

2 And Elias went to shew himself to Achab, and there was a grievous famine in Samaria.

3 And Achab called Abdias the governor of his house : now Abdias feared the Lord very much.

4 For when Jezabel killed the prophets of the Lord, he took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty and fifty in caves, and fed them with bread and water.

5 And Achab said to Abdias : Go into the land unto all fountains of waters, and into all valleys, to see if we can find grass, and save the horses and mules that the beasts may not utterly perish.

6 And they divided the countries between them, that they might go round about them : Achab went one way, and Abdias another way by himself.

7 And as Abdias was in the way, Elias met him : and he knew him, and fell on his face,

face, and said: Art thou my lord Elias?

8 And he answered: I am. Go, and tell thy master: Elias is here.

9 And he said: What have I sinned, that thou wouldst deliver me thy servant into the hand of Achab, that he should kill me?

10 As the Lord thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whether my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when all answered: He is not here: he took an oath of every kingdom and nation, because thou wast not found.

11 And now thou sayst to me: Go, and tell thy master: Elias is here.

12 And when I am gone from thee, the Spirit of the Lord will carry thee into a place, that I know not: and I shall go in and tell Achab, and he not finding thee, will kill me: but thy servant feareth the Lord from his infancy.

13 Hath it not been told thee my lord, what I did when Jezabel killed the prophets of the Lord, how I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the Lord, by fifty and fifty in caves, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayst: Go, and tell thy master: Elias is here: that he may kill me?

15 And Elias said: As

the Lord of hosts liveth, before whose face I stand, this day I will shew myself unto him.

16 Abdias therefore went to meet Achab, and told him: and Achab came to meet Elias.

17 And when he had seen him, he said: Art thou he that troublest Israel?

18 And he said: I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father's house, who have forsaken the commandments of the Lord, and have followed Baalim.

19 Nevertheless send now, and gather unto me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, who eat at Jezabel's table.

20 Achab sent to all the children of Israel, and gathered together the prophets unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elias coming to all the people, said: How long do you halt between two sides? if the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people did not answer him a word.

22 And Elias said again to the people: I only remain a prophet of the Lord: but the prophets of Baal are four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let two bullocks be given



given us, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it upon wood, but put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under it.

24 Call ye on the names of your gods, and I will call on the name of my Lord: and the God that shall answer by fire, let him be God. And all the people answering said: A very good proposal.

25 Then Elias said to the prophets of Baal: Choose you one bullock and dress it first, because you are many: and call on the names of your gods, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock, which he gave them, and dressed it: and they called on the name of Baal from morning even till noon, saying: O Baal hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered: and they leaped over the altar that they had made.

27 And when it was now noon, Elias jested at them, saying: Cry with a louder voice: for he is a god, and perhaps he is talking, or is in an inn, or on a journey, or perhaps he is asleep, and must be awaked.

28 So they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till they were all covered with blood.

29 And after mid day was past, and while they were prophesying, the time was come of offering sacrifice, and there was no voice heard, nor did any one answer, nor regard them as they prayed:

30 Elias said to all the people: Come ye unto me. And the people coming near unto him, he repaired the altar of the Lord, that was broken down:

31 And he took twelve stones according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of the Lord came, saying: Israel shall be thy name.

32 And he built with the stones an altar to the name of the Lord: and he made a trench for water, of the breadth of two furrows round about the altar.

33 And he laid the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it upon the wood,

34 And he said: Fill four buckets with water, and pour it upon the burnt offering, and upon the wood. And again he said: Do the same the second time. And when they had done it the second time, he said: Do the same also the third time. And they did so the third time,

35 And the water run round about the altar, and the trench was filled with water.

36 And when it was now time

time to offer the holocaust, Elias the prophet came near and said: O Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, shew this day that thou art the God of Israel, and I thy servant, and that according to thy commandment I have done all these things.

37 Hear me O Lord, hear me: that this people may learn, that thou art the Lord God, and that thou hast turned their heart again.

38 Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the holocaust, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water, that was in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw this, they fell on their faces, and they said: The Lord he is God, the Lord he is God.

40 And Elias said to them: Take the prophets of Baal, and let not one of them escape, And when they had taken them, Elias brought them down to the torrent Cison, and killed them there.

41 And Elias said to Achab: Go up, eat, and drink: for there is a sound of abundance of rain,

42 Achab went up to eat and drink: and Elias went up to the top of Carmel, and casting himself down upon the earth put his face between his knees,

43 And he said to his servant: Go up, and look to-

H 5

ward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said: There is nothing. And again he said to him: Return seven times.

44 And at the seventh time: Behold a little cloud arose out of the sea like a man's foot. And he said: Go up and say to Achab: Prepare thy chariot and go down, lest the rain prevent thee:

45 And while he turned himself this way and that way, behold the heavens grew dark, with clouds, and wind, and there fell a great rain. And Achab getting up went away to Jezrahel:

46 And the hand of the Lord was upon Elias, and he girded up his loins and ran before Achab, till he came to Jezrahel.

#### CHAP. XIX.

*Elias fleeing from Jezabel, is fed by an Angel in the desert; and by the strength of that food walketh forty days, till he cometh to Horeb, where he hath a vision of God.*

AND Achab told Jezabel all that Elias had done, and how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 And Jezabel sent a messenger to Elias, saying: Such and such things may the gods do to me, and add still more, if by this hour to-morrow I make

make not thy life as the life of one of them.

3 Then Elias was afraid, and rising up he went whither-soever he had a mind: and he came to Bersabee of Juda, and left his servant there,

4 And he went forward, one day's journey into the desert. And when he was there, and sat under a juniper tree, he requested for his soul (a) that he might die, and said: It is enough for me Lord, take away my soul: for I am no better than my fathers.

5 And he cast himself down, and slept in the shadow of the juniper tree: and behold an Angel of the Lord touched him, and said to him: Arise, and eat.

6 He looked, and behold there was at his head a hearth-cake, and a vessel of water: and he eat and drank, and he fell asleep again.

7 And the Angel of the Lord came again the second time, and touched him, and said to him: Arise, eat: for thou hast yet a great way to go.

8 And he arose, and eat, and drank, and walked (b) in the strength of that food forty days, and forty nights, unto the mount of God, Horeb.

9 And when he was come thither, he abode in a cave: and behold the word of the Lord came unto him, and he said to him: What dost thou here Elias?

10 And he answered: With zeal have I been zealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant: they have thrown down thy altars, they have slain thy prophets with the sword, and (c) I alone am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

11 And

---

Chap. XIX. (a) Ver. 4. *That he might die.* Elias requested to die, not out of impatience or pusillanimity, but out of zeal against sin; and that he might no longer be witness of the miseries of his people: and the war they were waging against God and his servants. See. v. 10.

(b) Ver. 8. *In the strength of that food, &c.* This bread with which Elias was fed in the wilderness was a figure of the bread of life which we receive in the blessed sacrament; by the strength of which we are to be supported in our journey thro' the wilderness of this world, till we come to the true mountain of God, and his vision in a happy eternity.

(c) Ver. 10. *I alone am left.* viz. of the prophets in the kingdom of Israel, or of the ten tribes: for in the kingdom of Juda religion was at that time in a very flourishing condition under



11 And he said to him: Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord: and behold the Lord passeth, and a great and strong wind before the Lord overthrowing the mountains, and breaking the rocks in pieces: But the Lord *was* not in the wind, and after the wind an earthquake: *but* the Lord *was* not in the earthquake,

12 And after the earthquake a fire: but the Lord *was* not in the fire, and after the fire a whistling of a gentle air.

13 And when Elias heard it, he covered his face with his mantle, and coming forth stood in the entering in of the cave, and behold a voice unto him saying: What dost thou here Elias? And he answered:

14 With zeal have I been zealous for the Lord God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant: they have destroyed thy altars, they have slain thy

prophets with the sword, and I alone am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

15 And the Lord said to him: Go, and return on thy way through the desert to Damascus: and when thou art come thither thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria,

16 And thou shalt anoint Jehu the son of Namsi to be king over Israel: and Eliseus the son of Saphet, of Abel-meula, thou shalt anoint to be prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall escape the sword of Hazael, shall be slain by Jehu: and whosoever shall escape the sword of Jehu, (*d*) shall be slain by Eliseus.

18 And I will leave me seven thousand men in Israel, whose knees have not been bowed before Baal, and every mouth, that hath not worshipped him kissing the hands.

19 And Elias departing from thence, found Eliseus the son of Saphat, plowing

under the kings Aza and Josaphat. And even in Israel there remained several prophets though not then known to Elias. See chap. xx. 13, 28, 35.

(*d*) Ver. 17. *Shall be slain by Eliseus.* Eliseus did not kill any of the idolaters with the material sword; but he is here joined with Hazael and Jehu, the great instruments of God in punishing the idolatry of Israel, because he foretold to the former his exaltation to the kingdom of Syria, and the vengeance he would execute against Israel, and anointed the latter by one of his disciples to be king of Israel, with commission to extirpate the house of Achab.

with

with twelve yoke of oxen: and he was one of them that were plowing with twelve yoke of oxen: and when Elias came up to him, he cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he forthwith left the oxen and run after Elias, and said: Let me I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said to him: Go, and return back: for that which was my part, I have done to thee.

21 And returning back from him, he took a yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled the flesh with the plough of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they eat: and rising up he went away, and followed Elias, and ministred to him.

### CHAP. XX.

*The Syrians besiege Samaria: they are twice defeated by Achab: who is rebuked by a prophet for letting Benadad go.*

**A**ND Benadad king of Syria, gathered together all his host, and there were two and thirty kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and going up he fought against Samaria, and besieged it.

2 And sending messengers to Achab king of Israel into the city,

3 He said: Thus saith Be-

nadad: Thy silver, and thy gold is mine: and thy wives, and thy goodliest children are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered: According to thy word, my lord O king, I am thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said: Thus saith Benadad, who sent us unto thee: Thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children thou shalt deliver up to me.

6 To-morrow therefore at this same hour I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants: and all that pleaseth them, they shall put in their hands, and take away.

7 And the king of Israel called all the ancients of the land, and said: Mark, and see that he layeth snares for us. For he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver and gold: and I said not nay.

8 And all the ancients, and all the people said to him: Hearken not to him, nor consent to him.

9 Wherefore he answered the messengers of Benadad: Tell my lord the king: All that thou didst send for to me thy servant at first, I will do: but this thing I cannot do.

10 And the messengers returning brought him word.  
And

And he sent again, and said: Such and such things may the gods do to me, and more may they add, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answering, said: Tell him: (a) Let not the girded boast himself as the ungirded.

12 And it came to pass, when Benadad heard this word, that he and the kings were drinking in pavilions, and he said to his servants: Beset the city. And they beset it.

13 And behold a prophet coming to Achab king of Israel, said to him: Thus saith the Lord: Hast thou seen all this exceeding great multitude? behold, I will deliver them into thy hand this day: that thou mayst know that I am the Lord.

14 And Achab said: By whom? and he said to him: Thus saith the Lord: By the servants of the princes of the provinces. And he said: Who shall begin to fight? And he said: Thou.

15 So he mustered the servants of the princes of the provinces, and he found the number of two hundred and thirty two: and he mustered after them the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon, but Benadad was drinking himself drunk in his pavilion, and the two and thirty kings with him, who were come to help him.

17 And the servants of the princes of the provinces went out first. And Benadad sent. And they told him, saying: There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said: Whether they come for peace, take them alive: or whether *they come* to fight, take them alive.

19 So the servants of the princes of the provinces went out, and the rest of the army followed:

20 And every one slew the man that came against him: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued after them. And Benadad king of Syria fled away on horse back with his horsemen.

21 But the king of Israel going out overthrew the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 (And a prophet coming to the king of Israel, said to him: Go, and strengthen thyself, and know, and see what thou dost: for the next year the king of Syria will come up against thee.)

23 But the servants of the king of Syria said to him: Their gods are gods of the hills, there-

Chap. XX. (a) Ver. 11. *Let not the girded, &c.* Let him not boast before the victory: it will then be time to glory when he putteth off his armour, having overcome his adversary.  
fore



fore they have overcome us: but it is better that we should fight against them in the plains, and we shall overcome them.

24 Do thou therefore this thing: Remove all the kings from thy army, and put captains in their stead:

25 And make up the number of Soldiers, that have been slain of thine, and horses according to the former horses, and chariots according to the chariots which thou hadst before: and we will fight against them in the plains, and thou shalt see that we shall overcome them. He believed their counsel, and did so.

26 Wherefore at the return of the year, Benadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphec, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were mustered, and taking victuals went out on the other side, and camped over-against them, like two little flocks of goats: but the Syrians filled the land.

28 (And a man of God coming, said to the king of Israel: Thus saith the Lord: Because the Syrians have said: The Lord is God of the hills, but is not God of the valleys: I will deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and you shall know that I am the Lord.)

29 And both sides set their armies in array one against the other seven days, and on the seventh day the battle was

fought: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 And they that remained fled to Aphec, into the city: and the wall fell upon seven and twenty thousand men, that were left. And Benadad fleeing went into the city, into a chamber that was within a chamber,

31 And his servants said to him: Behold, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful: so let us put sackcloths on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: perhaps he will save our lives.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said to him: Thy servant Benadad saith: I beseech thee let me have my life. And he said: If he be yet alive he is my brother.

33 The men took this for good luck: and in haste caught the word out of his mouth, and said: Thy brother Benadad. And he said to them: Go, and bring him to me. Then Benadad came out to him, and he lifted him up into his chariot.

34 And he said to him: The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore: and do thou make thee streets in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria, and

and having made a league I will depart from thee. So he made a league with him, and let him go.

35 Then a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his companion in the word of the Lord: Strike me. But he would not strike.

36 Then he said to him: Because thou wouldst not hearken to the word of the Lord, behold thou shalt depart from me, and a lion shall slay thee. And when he was gone a little from him, a lion found him, and slew him,

37 Then he found another man, and said to him: Strike me. And he struck him, and wounded him.

38 So the prophet went, and met the king in the way, and disguised himself by sprinkling dust on his face and his eyes.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried to the king, and said: Thy servant went out to fight hand to hand: and when a certain man was run away, one brought him to me, and said: keep this man: and if he shall slip away, thy life shall be for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And whilst I in the hurry turned this way and that, on a sudden he was not to be seen. And the king of Israel said to him: This is thy judgment, which thyself hast decreed.

41 But he forthwith wiped off the dust from his face, and the king of Israel knew him, that he was one of the prophets.

42 And he said to him: Thus saith the Lord: Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man worthy of death, thy life shall be for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel returned to his house, slighting to hear, and in a fume came into Samaria.

# C H A P. XXI.

*Naboth for denying his vineyard to king Achab, is by Jezabel's commandment, falsely accused, and stoned to death. For which crime Elias denounceth to Achab the judgments of God: upon his humbling himself the sentence is mitigated.*

**A**ND after these things, Naboth the Jezrahelite, who was in Jezrahel, had at that time a vineyard near the palace of Achab king of Samaria.

2 And Achab spoke to Naboth, saying: Give me thy vineyard, that I may make me a garden of herbs, because it is nigh, and joining to my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard: or if thou think it more convenient for thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 Naboth answered him: The

The Lord be merciful to me, and not let me give thee the inheritance of my fathers.

4 And Achab came into his house angry, and fretting because of the word, that Naboth the Jezrahelite had spoken to him, saying: I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And casting himself upon his bed, he turned away his face to the wall, and would eat no bread.

5 And Jezabel his wife went in to him, and said to him: What is the matter that thy soul is so grieved? and why eatest thou no bread?

9 And he answered her: I spoke to Naboth the Jezrahelite, and said to him: Give me thy vineyard, and take money for it: or if it please thee, I will give thee a better vineyard for it. And he said: I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 Then Jezabel his wife said to him: Thou art of great authority indeed, and governest well the kingdom of Israel. Arise, and eat bread, and be of good cheer, I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezrahelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Achab's name, and sealed them with his ring, and sent them to the ancients, and the chief men that were in his city, and that dwelt with Naboth.

9 And this was the tenor of

the letters: Proclaim a fast, and make Naboth sit among the chief of the people,

10 And suborn two men, sons of Belial, against him, and let them bear false witness: that he hath blasphemed God: and the king: and then carry him out, and stone him, and so let him die.

11 And the men of his city the ancients and nobles, that dwelt with him in the city, did as Jezabel had commanded them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them:

12 They proclaimed a fast, and made Naboth sit among the chief of the people.

13 And bringing two men, sons of the devil, they made them sit against him: and they, like men of the devil, bore witness against him before the people, saying: Naboth hath blasphemed God and the king: Wherefore they brought him forth without the city, and stoned him to death.

14 And they sent to Jezabel, saying: Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 And it came to pass, when Jezabel heard that Naboth was stoned, and dead, that she said to Achab: Arise, and take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezrahelite, who would not agree with thee, and give it thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And



16 And when Achab heard this, to wit, that Naboth was dead, he arose, and went down into the vineyard of Naboth the Jezrahelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of the Lord came to Elias the Thesbite, saying:

18 Arise, and go down to meet Achab king of Israel, who is in Samaria: behold he is going down to the vineyard of Naboth, to take possession of it:

19 And thou shalt speak to him, saying: Thus saith the Lord: Thou hast slain, moreover also thou hast taken possession. And after these words thou shalt add: Thus saith the Lord: In this place, wherein the dogs have licked the blood of Naboth, they shall lick thy blood also.

20 And Achab said to Elias: Hast thou found me thy enemy? He said. I have found thee, because thou art (*a*) sold, to do evil in the sight of the Lord.

21 Behold I will bring evil upon thee, and I will cut down thy posterity, and I will kill of Achab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and the last in Israel.

22 And I will make thy house, like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and

like the house of Baasa the son of Abias: for what thou hast done, to provoke me to anger, and for making Israel to sin,

23 And of Jezabel also the Lord spoke, saying: The dogs shall eat Jezabel in the field of Jezrahel.

24 If Achab die in the city, the dogs shall eat him: but if he die in the field, the birds of the air shall eat him.

25 Now there was not such another as Achab, who was sold to do evil in the sight of the Lord: for his wife Jezabel set him on,

26 And he became abominable, inasmuch that he followed the idols, which the Amorrhites had made, whom the Lord destroyed before the face of the children of Israel.

27 And when Achab had heard these words, he rent his garments, and put hair-cloth upon his flesh, and fasted and slept in sack-cloth, and walked with his head cast down.

28 And the word of the Lord came to Elias the Thesbite, saying:

29 Hast thou not seen Achab humbled before me? therefore, because he hath humbled himself for my sake, I will not bring the evil in his days, but in his sons days will I bring the evil upon his house.

Chap. XXI. (*a*) Ver. 20. *Sold to do evil.* That is, so addicted to evil, as if thou hadst sold thyself to the devil, to be his slave to work all kind of evil.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Achab believing his false prophets, rather than Micheas, is slain in Ramoth-Galaad. Ochozias succedeth him. Good king Josaphat dieth, and his son Joram succeedeth him.*

**A**ND there passed three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And in the third year, Josaphat king of Juda came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said to his servants: Know ye not that Ramoth-Galaad is ours, and we neglect to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said to Josaphat: Wilt thou come with me to battle to Ramoth-Galaad?

5 And Josaphat said to the king of Israel: As I am, so art thou: my people and thy people are one: and my horsemen *are* thy horsemen. And Josaphat said to the king of Israel: Inquire, I beseech thee, this day the word of the Lord.

6 Then the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about four hundred men, and he said to them: Shall I go to Ramoth-Galaad to fight, or shall I forbear? They answered: Go up, and the Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 And Josaphat said: Is

there not here some prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire by him?

8 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat: There is one man left, by whom we may inquire of the Lord: Micheas the son of Jemla, but I hate him, for he doth not prophesy good to me, but evil. And Josaphat said: Speak not so, O king.

9 Then the king of Israel called an eunuch, and said to him: Make haste, and bring hither Micheas the son of Jemla,

10 And the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, sat each on his throne clothed with royal robes, in a court by the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Sedecias the son of Chanaana made himself horns of iron, and said: Thus saith the Lord: With these shalt thou push Syria, till thou destroy it.

12 And all the prophets prophesied in like manner, saying: Go up to Ramoth-Galaad, and prosper, for the Lord will deliver it into the king's hands.

13 And the messenger, that went to call Micheas, spoke to him, saying: Behold the words of the prophets with one mouth declare good things to the king: let thy word therefore be like to theirs, and  
speak.

13 speak that which is good.

14 But Micheas said to him: As the Lord liveth: whatsoever the Lord shall say to me, that will I speak.

15 So he came to the king, and the king said to him: Micheas, shall we go to Ramoth-Galaad to battle, or shall we forbear? He answered him: (a) Go up, and prosper, and the Lord shall deliver it into the king's hands.

16 But the king said to him: I adjure thee again and again, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the Lord.

17 And he said: I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, like sheep that have no shepherd, and the Lord said: These have no master: let every man of them return to his house in peace.

18 (Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat: Did I not tell thee, that he prophesieth

no good to me, but always evil?)

19 And he added and said: Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the army of heaven standing by him on the right hand and on the left:

20 (b) And the Lord said: Who shall deceive Achab king of Israel, that he may go up, and fall at Ramoth-Galaad? And one spoke words of this manner, and another otherwise.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said: I will deceive him. And the Lord said to him: By what means?

22 And he said: I will go forth, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the Lord said: Thou shalt deceive him, and shalt prevail: (c) go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold the

Chap. XXII. (a) Ver. 15. *Go up, &c.* This was spoken ironically, and by way of jesting at the flattering speeches of the false-prophets: and so the king understood it, as appears by his adjuring Micheas, in the following verse, to tell him the truth, in the name of the Lord.

(b) Ver. 20. *The Lord said, &c.* God standeth not in need of any counsellor; nor are we to suppose that things pass in heaven in the manner here described: but this representation was made to the prophet, to be delivered by him in a manner adapted to the common ways and notions of men.

(c) Ver. 22. *Go forth, and do so.* This was not a command; but a permission: for God never ordaineth lyes; though he often



the Lord hath given a lying spirit in the mouth of all thy prophets, that are here, and the Lord hath spoken evil against thee.

24 And Sedecias the son of Chanaana came, and struck Micheas on the cheek, and said: Hath then the spirit of the Lord left me, and spoken to thee?

25 And Micheas said: Thou shalt see in the day, when thou shalt (*d*) go into a chamber, within a chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said: Take Micheas, and let him abide with Amon the governor of the city, and with Joas the son of Amalech,

27 And tell them: Thus saith the king: Put this man in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and water of distress, till I return in peace.

28 And Micheas said: If thou return in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And he said: Hear all ye people.

29 So the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda went up to Ramoth-Galaad.

30 And the king of Israel

said to Josaphat: Take *thy* armour, and go into the battle, and put on thy own garments. But the king of Israel changed his dress, and went into the battle.

31 And the king of Syria had commanded the two and thirty captains of his chariots, saying: You shall not fight against any, small or great, but against the king of Israel only.

32 So when the captains of the chariots saw Josaphat, they suspected that he was the king of Israel, and making a violent assault they fought against him: and Josaphat cried out.

33 And the captains of the chariots perceived that he was not the king of Israel, and they turned away from him.

34 And a certain man bent his bow, shooting at a venture, and chanced to strike the king of Israel between the lungs and the stomach. But he said to the driver of his chariot: Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the army, for I am grievously wounded.

35 And the battle was fought that day, and the king

often permitteth the lying spirit to deceive those who love not the truth. 2 *Thessal.* ii. 10. And in this sense it is said in the following verse, *the Lord hath given a lying spirit in the mouth of all thy prophets.*

(*d*) Ver. 25. *Go into a chamber, &c.* This happened when he heard the king was slain, and justly apprehended that he should be punished for his false prophecy.

of

of Israel stood in his chariot against the Syrians, and he died in the evening: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And the herald proclaimed through all the army before the sun set, saying: Let every man return to his own city, and to his own country.

37 And the king died, and was carried into Samaria: and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And they washed his chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed the reins, according to the word of the Lord which he had spoken.

39 But the rest of the acts of Achab, and all that he did, and the house of ivory, that he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

40 So Achab slept with his fathers, and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

41 But Josaphat the son of Afa began to reign over Juda in the fourth year of Achab king of Israel.

42 He was five and thirty

years old when he began to reign, and he reigned five and twenty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Azuba the daughter of Salai.

43 And he walked in all the way of Afa his father, and he declined not from it: and he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord.

44 Nevertheless<sup>(e)</sup> he took not away the high places: for as yet the people offered sacrifice, and burnt incense in the high places.

45 And Josaphat had peace with the king of Israel.

46 But the rest of the acts of Josaphat, and his works, which he did, and his battles, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

47 And the remnant also of the effeminate, who remained in the days of Afa his father, he took out of the land.

48 And there was then no king appointed in Edom.

49 But king Josaphat made navies on the sea, to sail into Ophir for gold: but they could not go, for the ships were broken in Asiongaber.

50 Then Ochozias the son of Achab said to Josaphat: Let my servants go with thy

(e) Ver. 44. *He took not away, &c.* He left some of the high places, viz. those in which they worshipped the true God: but took away all others. 2 Paralip. xvii. 6.

servants in the ships. And Josaphat (*f*) would not.

51 And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David his father: and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

52 And Ochozias the son of Achab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, in the seventeenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, and he reign-

ed over Israel two years,

53 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father and his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

54 He served also Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked the Lord the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

---

(*f*) Ver. 50. *Would not.* He had been reprehended before for admitting such a partner: and therefore would have no more to do with him.

---

## *The fourth* BOOK of KINGS.

### CHAP. I.

*Ochozias sendeth to consult Beelzebub: Elias foretelleth his death: and causeth fire to come down from heaven, upon two captains and their companies.*

**A**ND Moab rebelled against Israel, after the death of Achab.

2 And Ochozias fell through the lattices of his upper chamber which he had in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, saying to them: Go, consult Beelzebub the god of Accaron, whether I shall recover of this my illness.

3 And an Angel of the Lord spoke to Elias the Thesbite, saying: Arise, and go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them: Is there not a God in Is-

rael, that ye go to consult Beelzebub the god of Accaron?

4 Wherefore thus saith the Lord: From the bed, on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down, but thou shalt surely die. And Elias went away.

5 And the messengers turned back to Ochozias. And he said to them: Why are you come back,

6 But they answered him: A man met us, and said to us: Go, and return to the king, that sent you, and you shall say to him: Thus saith the Lord: Is it because there was

no



no God in Israel that thou sendest to Beelzebub the god of Accaron? Therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed, on which thou art gone up, but thou shalt surely die.

7 And he said to them: What manner of man was he who met you, and spoke these words?

8 But they said: A hairy man, with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said: It is Elias the Thesbite.

9 And he sent to him a captain of fifty, and the fifty men that were under him. And he went up to him, and as he was sitting on the top of a hill, said to him: Man of God, the king hath commanded that thou come down.

10 And Elias answering, said to the captain of fifty: If I be a man of God, (a) let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee, and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him, and the fifty that were with him.

11 And again he sent to him another captain of fifty men, and his fifty with him. And he said to him: Man of God, thus saith the king: Make haste and come down.

12 Elias answering, said: If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee, and thy fifty. And fire came down from heaven and consumed him, and his fifty.

13 Again he sent a third captain of fifty men, and the fifty that were with him. And when he was come, he fell upon his knees before Elias, and besought him and said: Man of God despise not my life, and the lives of thy servants that are with me.

14 Behold fire came down from heaven, and consumed the two first captains of fifty men, and the fifties, that were with them: but now I beseech thee to spare my life.

15 And the Angel of the Lord spoke to Elias, saying: Go down with him, fear not. He arose therefore, and went down with him to the king,

16 And said to him: Thus saith the Lord: Because thou hast sent messengers to consult Beelzebub the god of Accaron, as though there were not a God in Israel, of whom thou mightest inquire the word, therefore from the bed, on which thou art gone up,

---

Chap. I. (a) Ver. 10. *Let fire, &c.* Elias was inspired to call for fire from heaven upon these captains, who came to apprehend him: not out of a desire to gratify any private passion; but to punish the insult offered to religion, to confirm his mission, and to shew how vain are the efforts of men against God, and his servants, whom he has a mind to protect. thou

thou shalt not come down, but thou shalt surely die.

17 So he died according to the word of the Lord which Elias spoke, and Joram his brother reigned in his stead, in (b) the second year of Joram the son of Josaphat king of Juda: because he had no son.

18 But the rest of the acts of Ochozias which he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

### CHAP. II.

*Eliseus will not part from Elias. The water of the Jordan is divided by Elias's cloak. Elias is taken up in a fiery chariot, and his double spirit is given to Eliseus. Eliseus healeth the waters by casting in salt. Boys are torn by bears for mocking Eliseus.*

AND it came to pass, when the Lord would take up Elias into (a) heaven by a whirlwind, that Elias and Eliseus were going from Galgal.

2 And Elias said to Eliseus:

Stay thou here, because the Lord hath sent me as far as Bethel. And Eliseus said to him: As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And when they were come down to Bethel,

3 (b) The sons of the prophets, that were at Bethel, came forth to Eliseus, and said to him: Dost thou know that this day the Lord will take away thy master from thee? And he answered: I also know it: hold your peace.

4 And Elias said to Eliseus: Stay here because the Lord hath sent me to Jericho. And he said: As the Lord liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And when they were come to Jericho,

5 The sons of the prophets that were at Jericho, came to Eliseus, and said to him: Dost thou know that this day the Lord will take away thy master from thee? And he said: I also know it: hold your peace.

6 And Elias said to him: Stay here, because the Lord

(b) Ver. 17. *The second year of Joram, &c.* Counted from the time that he was associated to the throne by his father Josaphat.

Chap. II. (a) Ver. 1. *Heaven.* By *heaven* here is meant the air, the lowest of the heavenly regions.

(b) Ver. 3. *The sons of the prophets.* That is, the disciples of the prophets; who seem to have had their schools, like colleges or communities, in Bethel, Jericho and other places in the days of Elias and Eliseus.

hath

hath sent me as far as the Jordan. And he said. As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee: And they two went on together,

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets followed them, and stood in sight at a distance: but they two stood by the Jordan.

8 And Elias took his mantle and folded it together, and struck the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, and they both passed over on dry ground.

9 And when they were gone over, Elias said to Eliseus: Ask what thou wilt have me to do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Eliseus said: I beseech thee that in me may be (b) thy double spirit.

10 And he answered: Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless if thou see me, when I am taken from thee, thou shalt have what thou hast asked: but if thou see me not, thou shalt not have it.

11 And as they went on, walking and talking together, behold a fiery chariot, and fiery horses parted them both a-

sunder: and Elias went up by a whirl-wind into heaven.

12 And Eliseus saw him, and cried: My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the driver thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own garments, and rent them in two pieces.

13 And he took up the mantle of Elias, that fell from him: and going back he stood upon the bank of the Jordan,

14 And he struck the waters with the mantle of Elias, that had fallen from him, and they were not divided. And he said: Where is now the God of Elias? And he struck the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, and Eliseus passed over.

15 And the sons of the prophets at Jericho, who were over against him, seeing it said: The spirit of Elias hath rested upon Eliseus. And coming to meet him, (c) they worshipped him, falling to the ground,

16 And they said to him: Behold, there are with thy servants fifty strong men, that can go, and seek thy master, lest perhaps the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up and cast him upon some moun-

(b) Ver. 9. *Double spirit.* A double portion of thy spirit, as thy eldest son and heir: or thy spirit which is *double* in comparison of that which God usually imparteth to his prophets.

(c) Ver. 15. *They worshipped him,* viz. With an inferior, yet religious veneration, not for any temporal, but spiritual excellency.



tain or into some valley. And he said: Do not send.

17 But they pressed him, till he consented, and said: Send. And they sent fifty men. And they fought three days but found him not.

18 And they came back to him: for he abode at Jericho, and he said to them: Did I not say to you: Do not send.

19 And the men of the city said to Eliseus: Behold the situation of this city is very good, as thou my lord seest: but the waters are very bad, and the ground barren.

20 And he said: Bring me a new vessel, and put salt into it. And when they had brought it,

21 He went out to the spring of the waters, and cast the salt into it, and said: Thus saith the Lord: I have healed these waters, and there shall be no more in them death or barrenness.

22 And the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Eliseus, which he spoke.

23 And he went up from

thence to Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, little boys came out of the city and mocked him, saying: Go up thou bald-head, Go up thou bald-head.

24 And looking back, he saw them, and (d) cursed them in the name of the Lord: and there came forth two bears out of the forest, and tore of them two and forty boys.

25 And from thence he went to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

### CHAP. III.

*The kings of Israel, Juda and Edom, fight against the king of Moab. They want water, which Eliseus procur-eth without rain: and prophesieth victory. The king of Moab is overthrown, his city is besieged: he sacrificeth his first-born son: so the Israelites raise the siege.*

AND Joram the son of Achab reigned over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king

(d) Ver. 24. *Cursed them.* This curse, which was followed by so visible a judgment of God, was not the effect of passion, or of a desire of revenging himself; but of zeal for religion, which was insulted, by these boys, in the person of the prophet; and of a divine inspiration, God being determined to punish in this manner the inhabitants of Bethel (the chief seat of the calf-worship) who had trained up their children in a prejudice against the true religion and its ministers.

of

of Juda. And he reigned twelve years.

2 And he did evil before the Lord, but not like his father and his mother: for he took away the statues of Baal, which his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he stuck to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, nor did he depart from them.

4 Now Mesa king of Moab, nourished many sheep, and he paid to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams with their fleeces.

5 And when Achab was dead, he broke the league, which he had made with the king of Israel.

6 And king Joram went out that day from Samaria, and mustered all Israel.

7 And he sent to Josaphat king of Juda, saying: The king of Moab is revolted from me, come with me against him to battle. And he answered: I will come up: he that is mine, is thine: my people *are* thy people: and my horses thy horses.

8 And he said: Which way shall we go up? But he answered: By the desert of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel, and the king of Juda, and the king of Edom went, and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey, and there

was no water for the army, and for the beasts, that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said: Alas, alas, alas, the Lord hath gathered us three kings together, to deliver us into the hands of Moab.

11 And Josaphat said: Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may beseech the Lord by him? And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered: Here is Eliseus the son of Saphat, who poured water on the hands of Elias.

12 And Josaphat said: The word of the Lord is with him. And the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Eliseus said to the king of Israel: What have I to do with thee? go to the prophets of thy father, and thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him: Why hath the Lord gathered together these three kings, to deliver them into the hands of Moab?

14 And Eliseus said to him: As the Lord of hosts liveth, in whose sight I stand, if I did not reverence the face of Josaphat king of Juda, I would not have hearkened to thee, nor looked on thee.

15 But now bring me hither a minstrel. And when the minstrel played, the hand

of the Lord came upon him, and he said:

16 Thus saith the Lord: Make the channel of this torrent full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the Lord: You shall not see wind, nor rain: and yet this channel shall be filled with waters, and you shall drink, you and your families, and your beasts.

18 And this is a small thing in the sight of the Lord: moreover he will deliver also Moab into your hands.

19 And you shall destroy every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall cut down every fruitful tree, and shall stop up all the springs of waters, and every goodly field you shall cover with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the sacrifices used to be offered, that behold, water came by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 And all the Moabites hearing that the kings were come up to fight against them, gathered together all that were girded with a belt upon them, and stood in the borders.

22 And they rose early in the morning, and the sun being now up, and shining upon the waters, the Moabites saw the waters over-against them red, like blood,

23 And they said: It is the blood of the sword: the kings have fought among themselves, and they have killed one another: go now Moab to the spoils.

24 And they went into the camp of Israel: but Israel rising up defeated Moab, who fled before them. And they being conquerors, went and smote Moab.

25 And they destroyed the cities: and they filled every goodly field, every man casting his stone: and they stopt up all the springs of waters: and cut down all the trees that bore fruit, so that (a) Brick walls only remained: and the city was beset by the slingers, and a great part thereof destroyed.

26 And when the king of Moab saw this, to wit, that the enemies had prevailed, he took with him seven hundred men that drew the sword, to break in upon the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation in Israel, and presently they departed from him, and returned into their own country.

Chap. III. (a) Ver. 25. *Brick walls.* It was the proper name of the capital city of the Moabites. In Hebrew *Kir-Harasetb.*



C H A P. IV.

*Miracles of Elifeus. He raiseth a dead child to life :*

**N**OW a certain woman of the wives of the prophets cried to Elifeus, saying: Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant was one that feared God, and behold the creditor is come to take away my two sons to serve him.

2 And Elifeus said to her: What wilt thou have me do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in thy house? And she answered: I thy handmaid have nothing in my house but a little oil, to anoint me.

3 And he said to her: Go, borrow of all thy neighbours empty vessels not a few.

4 And go in, and shut thy door, when thou art within, with thy sons: and pour out thereof into all those vessels: and when they are full take them away.

5 So the woman went, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons: they brought her the vessels, and she poured in.

6 And when the vessels were full, she said to her son: Bring me yet a vessel. And he answered: I have no more. And the oil stood.

7 And she came, and told the man of God. And he said: Go, sell the oil, and pay thy creditor: and thou and thy sons live of the rest.

8 And there was a day, when Elifeus passed by Sunamite: now there was a great woman there, who detained him to eat bread: and as he passed often that way, he turned in to her house to eat bread.

9 And she said to her husband: I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who often passeth by us.

10 Let us therefore make him a little chamber, and put a little bed in it for him and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick, that when he cometh to us he may abide there.

11 Now there was a certain day when he came and turned in to the chamber, and rested there.

12 And he said to Giezi his servant: Call this Sunamite. And when he had called her, and she stood before him,

13 He said to his servant: Say to her: Behold thou hast diligently served us in all things, what wilt thou have me to do for thee? hast thou any business, and wilt thou that I speak to the king, or to the general of the army? And she answered: I dwell in the midst of my own people.

14 And he said: What will she then that I do for her? And Giezi said: Do not ask, for she hath no son, and her husband is old.

15 Then he bid him call her: And when she was called, and stood before the door,

16 He

16 He said to her: At this time, and this same hour, if life be in company, thou shalt have a son in thy womb. But she answered: Do not, I beseech thee my lord, thou man of God, do not lie to thy handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and brought forth a son in the time, and at the same hour, that Eliseus had said.

18 And the child grew. And on a certain day, when he went out to his father to the reapers,

19 He said to his father: My head aketh, my head aketh. But he said to his servant: Take him, and carry him to his mother,

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, she set him on her knees until noon, and then he died.

21 And she went up, and laid him upon the bed of the man of God, and shut the door: and going out,

22 She called her husband, and said: Send with me, I beseech thee, one of thy servants, and an ass that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said to her: Why dost thou go to him?

to day is neither new moon nor sabbath. She answered: I will go.

24 And she saddled an ass, and commanded her servant: Drive, and make haste, make no stay in going. And do that which I bid thee.

25 So she went forward, and came to the man of God to mount Carmel: and when the man of God saw her coming towards he said to Giezi his servant: Behold that Sunamite's.

26 Go therefore to meet her, and say to her: Is all well with thee, and with thy husband, and with thy son? And she answered: Well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the mount, she caught hold on his feet: and Giezi came to remove her. And the man of God said: Let her alone, for her soul is in anguish, and the Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

28 And she said to him: Did I ask a son of my lord? Did I not say to thee: Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Giezi: Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go. If any man meet thee, (a) salute him not: and if any man

Chap. IV. (a) Ver. 29. *Salute him not.* He that is sent to raise to life the sinner spiritually dead, must not suffer himself to be called off, or diverted from his enterprize, by the salutations or ceremonies of the world.

salute

salute thee, answer him not: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 But the mother of the child said: As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. He arose therefore, and followed her.

31 But Giezi was gone before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, and there was no voice nor sense: and he returned to meet him, and told him, saying: (b) The child is not risen.

32 Eliseus therefore went into the house, and behold the child lay dead on his bed:

33 And going in he shut the door upon him, and upon the child, and prayed to the Lord.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child: and he put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he bowed himself upon him, and the child's flesh grew warm.

35 Then he returned and walked in the house, once to and fro: and he went up, and lay upon him: and the child

gaped seven times, and opened his his eyes.

36 And he called Giezi, and said to him: Call this Sunamitefs. And she being called went in to him: And he said: Take up thy son.

37 She came and fell at his feet, and worshipped upon the ground: and took up her son, and went out.

38 And Eliseus returned to Galgal, and there was a famine in the land, and the sons of the prophets dwelt before him, and he said to one of his servants: Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather wild herbs: and he found something like a wild vine, and gathered of it (c) wild gourds of the field, and filled his mantle, and coming back he shred them into the pot of pottage, for he knew not what it was.

40 And they poured it out for their companions to eat: and when they had tasted of the pottage, they cried out, saying: Death is in the pot, O man of God. And they could not eat thereof.

(b) Ver. 31. *The child is not risen.* The servant (Moses) sent before him with his rod, how miraculous soever, was not able to raise to life man dead in sin; This was to be done by the master himself in person, and by his own sacred body.

(c) Ver. 39. *Wild gourds. Celocynthidas.* They are extremely bitter, and therefore are called the *gall of the earth*; and are poisonous if taken in a great quantity.



41 But he said: Bring some meal. And when they had brought it, he cast it into the pot, and said: Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was now no bitterness in the pot.

42 And a certain man came from Baalsalifa bringing to the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and new corn in his scrip. And he said: Give to the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servant answered him: How much is this, that I should set it before a hundred men? He said again: Give to the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord: They shall eat, and there shall be left.

44 So he set it before them: and they eat, and there was left according to the word of the Lord.

#### CHAP. V.

*Naaman the Syrian is cleansed of his leprosy. He professeth his belief in one God, promising to serve him. Giezi taketh gifts of Naaman, and is struck with leprosy.*

**N**AAMAN, general of the army of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable: for by him the Lord gave deliverance to Syria: and he was a valiant man and rich, but a leper.

2 Now there had gone out robbers from Syria, and had led away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she waited upon Naaman's wife.

3 And she said to her mistress: I wish my master had been with the prophet, that is in Samaria: he would certainly have healed him of the leprosy, which he hath.

4 Then Naaman went in to his lord, and told him, saying: Thus and thus said the girl that came from the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said to him: Go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment,

6 And brought the letter to the king of Israel, in these words: When thou shalt receive this letter, know that I have sent to thee Naaman my servant, that thou mayst heal him of his leprosy.

7 And when the king of Israel had read the letter, he rent his garments, and said: Am I God, to be able to kill and give life, that this man hath sent to me, to heal a man of his leprosy? mark, and see how he seeketh occasions against me.

8 And when Eliseus the man of God had heard this, to

to wit, that the king of Israel had rent his garments, he sent to him, saying: Why hast thou rent thy garments? let him come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elifeus:

10 And Elifeus sent a messenger to him, saying: Go, and wash seven times in the Jordan, and thy flesh shall recover health, and thou shalt be clean.

11 Naaman was angry, and went away, saying: I thought he would have come out to me, and standing would have invoked the name of the Lord his God, and touched with his hand the place of the leprosy; and healed me.

12 Are not the Abana, and the Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel, that I may wash in them, and be made clean? So as he turned, and was going away with indignation.

13 His servants came to him, and said to him: Father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, surely thou shouldst have done it: how much rather what he now hath said to thee: Wash, and thou shalt be clean?

14 Then he went down, and washed in the Jordan seven times, according to the word of the man of God, and his flesh was restored, like the flesh of a little child, and he was made clean.

15 And returning to the man of God with all his train, he came, and stood before him, and said: In truth I know there is no other God in all the earth, but only in Israel: I beseech thee therefore take (a) a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he answered: As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And when he pressed him, he still refused.

17 And Naaman said: As thou wilt, but I beseech thee, grant to me thy servant, to take from hence two mules burden of earth: for thy servant will not henceforth offer holocaust, or victims to other gods, but to the Lord.

18 But there is only this, for which thou shalt intreat the Lord for thy servant, when my master goeth into the temple of Remmon, to worship *there*: and he leaneth upon my hand, if I bow down in the temple of Remmon, when he boweth down in the same place, that the Lord pardon me thy servant for this thing.

19 And he said to him: (b) Go in peace. So he departed from him in the spring time of the earth.

20 But Giezi the servant of the man of God said: My master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving of him that which he brought: as the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and take some thing of him.

21 And Giezi followed after Naaman: and when he saw him running after him, he leapt down from his chariot to meet him, and said: Is all well?

22 And he said: *All is well*, my master hath sent me to thee, saying: Just now there are come to me from mount Ephraim, two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said: It is better that thou take two talents. And he forced him, and bound two talents of silver

in two bags, and two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants, and they carried them before him.

24 And when he was come, and now it was the evening, he took them from their hands, and laid them up in the house, and sent the men away, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Eliseus said: Whence comest thou Giezi? He answered: Thy servant went no whither.

26 But he said: Was not my heart present, when the man turned back from his chariot to meet thee? So now thou hast received money, and received garments, to buy olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants.

27 But the leprosy of Naaman shall also stick to thee, and to thy seed, for ever. And he went out from him a leper as white as snow.

---

(b) Ver. 19 *Go in peace*. What the prophet here allowed, was an outward conformity to an idolatrous worship; but only a service which by his office he owed to his master; who on all publick occasions leaned on him: so that his bowing down when his master bowed himself down was not in effect adoring the idols: nor was it so understood by the standers by, (since he publicly professed himself a worshipper of the only true and living God) but it was no more than doing a civil office to the king his master, whose leaning upon him obliged him to bow at the same time that he bowed.



CHAP. VI.

*Elifeus maketh iron to swim upon the water: he leadeth the Syrians that were sent to apprehend him into Samaria, where their eyes being opened, they are courteously entertained. The Syrians beseege Samaria: the famine there causeth a woman to eat her own child. Upon this the king commandeth Elifeus to be put to death.*

AND the sons of the prophets said to Elifeus: Behold the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go as far as the Jordan, and take out of the wood every man a piece of timber, that we may build us there a place to dwell in. And he said: Go.

3 And one of them said: But come thou also with thy servants. He answered: I will come.

4 So he went with them. And when they were come to the Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 And it happened, as one was felling some timber, that the head of the ax fell into the water: and he cried out, and said: Alas, alas, alas my lord, for this same was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said: Where did it fall? and

he shewed him the place: then he cut off a piece of wood, and cast it in thither: and the iron swam,

7 And he said: Take it up. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 And the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying: In such and such a place let us lay ambushes.

9 And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying: Beware that thou pass not to such a place: for the Syrians are there in ambush.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God had told him, and prevented him, and looked well to himself there not once nor twice.

11 And the heart of the king of Syria was troubled for this thing. And calling together his servants, he said: Why do you not tell me who it is that betrays me to the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said: No one my lord O king, but Elifeus the prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel all the words, that thou speakest in thy privy chamber.

13 And he said to them: Go, and see where he is: that I may send, and take him. And they told him, saying: Behold he is in Dothan.

14 Therefore he sent thither horses and chariots, and the

the strength of an army : and they came by night, and beset the city.

15 And the servant of the man of God rising early, went out, and saw an army round about the city, and horses and chariots: and he told him, saying: Alas, alas, alas my lord, what shall we do?

16 But he answered: Fear not: for there are more with us than with them.

17 And Eliseus prayed, and said: Lord open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the servant, and he saw: and behold the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Eliseus.

18 And the enemies came down to him: but Eliseus prayed to the Lord, saying: Strike, I beseech thee, this people with (a) blindness. And the Lord struck them with blindness, according to the word of Eliseus.

19 And Eliseus said to them: This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will shew you the man,

whom you seek. So he led them into Samaria:

20 And when they were come into Samaria, Eliseus said: Lord open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw themselves to be in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said to Eliseus, when he saw them: My father, shall I kill them?

22 And he said: Thou shalt not kill them: for thou didst not take them with thy sword, or thy bow, that thou mayst kill them: but set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And a great provision of meats was set before them, and they eat and drank, and he let them go, and they went away to their master, and the robbers of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 And it came to pass after these things, that Benadad king of Syria gathered together all his army, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

---

Chap. VI. (a) Ver. 18. *Blindness.* The blindness here spoken of was of a particular kind, which hindered them from seeing the objects that were really before them; and represented other different objects to their imagination: so that they no longer perceived the city of Dothan, nor were able to know the person of Eliseus; but were easily led by him, whom they took to be another man, to Samaria. So that he truly told them, *this is not the way, neither is this the city, &c.* because he spoke with relation to *the way*, and to *the city* which was represented to them.

25 And

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and so long did the siege continue, till the head of an ass was sold for four score pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of pigeons dung, for five pieces of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by the wall, a certain woman cried out to him, saying: Save me, my lord O king.

27 And he said: If the Lord doth not save thee: how can I save thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press? And the king said to her: What aileth thee? And she answered:

28 This woman said to me: Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and eat him. And I said to her on the next day: Give thy son, that we may eat him. And she hath hid her son.

30 When the king heard this, he rent his garments, and passed by upon the wall. And all the people saw the hair-cloth which he wore within next to his flesh.

31 And the king said: May God do so and so to me, and may he add more, if the head of Eliseus the son of Saphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Eliseus sat in his house, and the ancients sat with him. So he sent a man before: and before that messenger came, he said to the ancients: Do you know that this son of a murderer hath sent to cut off my head? look then, when the messenger shall come, shut the door, and suffer him not to come in: for behold the sound of his master's feet is behind him.

33 While he was yet speaking to them, the messenger appeared, who was coming to him. And he said: Behold, so great an evil is from the Lord: what shall I look for more from the Lord?

### CHAP. VII.

*Eliseus prophesieth a great plenty, which presently ensueth upon the sudden flight of the Syrians; of which four lepers bring the news to the city. The incredulous nobleman is trod to death.*

**A**ND Eliseus said: Hear ye the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord: To-morrow about this time a bushel of fine flour shall be sold for (a) a stater, and two bushels of barley for a stater, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then one of the lords, upon whose hand the king leaned, answering the man of God, said: If the Lord should

Chap. VII. (a) Ver. 1. *A stater.* It is the same as a ficle or shekel.



make floodgates in heaven, can that possibly be which thou sayest? And he said: Thou shalt see it with thy eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 Now there were four lepers, at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another: What mean we to stay here till we die?

4 If we will enter into the city, we shall die with the famine: and if we will remain here, we must also die: come therefore, and let us run over to the camp of the Syrians. If they spare us, we shall live: but if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 So they arose in the evening, to go to the Syrian camp. And when they were come to the first part of the camp of the Syrians, they found no man there.

6 For the Lord had made them hear, in the camp of Syria, the noise of chariots, and of horses, and of a very great army: and they said one to another: Behold the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hethites, and of the Egyptians, and they are come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose, and fled away in the dark, and left their tents, and their horses and asses in the camp, and fled, desiring to save their lives.

8 So when these lepers were come to the beginning of the camp, they went into one

tent, and eat and drank: and they took from thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went, and hid it: and they came again, and went into another tent, and carried from thence in like manner, and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another: We do not well: for this is a day of good tidings. If we hold our peace, and do not tell it till the morning, we shall be charged with a crime: come, let us go, and tell it in the king's court.

10 So they came to the gate of the city, and told them, saying: We went to the camp of the Syrians, and we found no man there, but horses, and asses tied, and the tents standing.

11 Then the guards of the gate went, and told it within in the king's palace.

12 And he arose in the night and said to his servants: I tell you what the Syrians have done to us: They know that we suffer great famine, and therefore they are gone out of the camp, and lie hid in the fields, saying: When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and then we may get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered: Let us take the five horses that are remaining in the city (because there are no more in the whole multitude of Israel, for the rest are consumed

sumed) and let us send and see.

14 They brought therefore two horses, and the king sent into the camp of the Syrians, saying: Go, and see.

15 And they went after them as far as the Jordan: and behold all the way was full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their fright, and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people going out pillaged the camp of the Syrians: and a bushel of fine flour was sold for a stater, and two bushels of barley for a stater, according to the word of the Lord:

17 And the king appointed that lord on whose hand he leaned, to stand at the gate: and the people trode upon him in the entrance of the gate; and he died, as the man of God had said, when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass according to the word of the man of God, which he spoke to the king, when he said: Two bushels of barley shall be for a stater, and a bushel of fine flour for a stater, at this very time to-morrow in the gate of Samaria:

19 When that lord answered the man of God, and said: Although the Lord should make floodgates in heaven, could this come to pass which thou sayest? And he said to

him: Thou shalt see with thy eyes, and shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out to him as it was foretold, and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

### CHAP. VIII.

*After seven years famine foretold by Eliseus, the Sennamites returning home, recovereth her lands, and revenues. Eliseus forebaweth the death of Benadad king of Syria, and the reign of Hazael. Joram's wicked reign in Juda. He dieth, and his son Ochozias succeedeth.*

AND Eliseus spoke to the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying: Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst find: for the Lord hath called a famine, and it shall come upon the land seven years.

2 And she arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and going with her household, she sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

3 And when the seven years were ended, the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines, and she went forth to speak to the king for her house, and for her lands.

4 And the king talked with Giezi the servant of the man of God, saying: Tell me

me all the great things that Elifeus hath done.

5 And when he was telling the king how he had raised one dead to life, the woman appeared, whose son he had restored to life, crying to the king for her house, and her lands. And Giezi said: My lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elifeus raised to life.

6 And the king asked the woman: and she told him. And the king appointed her an eunuch, saying: Restore her all that is hers, and all the revenues of the lands, from the day, that she left the land, to this present.

7 Elifeus also came to Damascus, and Benadad king of Syria was sick: and they told him, saying: The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said to Hazael: Take with thee presents, and go to meet the man of God, and consult the Lord by him, saying: Can I recover of this my illness?

9 And Hazael went to meet him, taking with him presents, and all the good things

of Damascus, the burdens of forty camels. And when he stood before him, he said: Thy son Benadad the king of Syria hath sent me to thee; saying: Can I recover of this my illness?

10 And Elifeus said to him: Go, (a) tell him: Thou shalt recover: but the Lord hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he stood with him, and was troubled so far as to blush: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said to him: why doth my lord weep? And he said: Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel. Their strong cities thou wilt burn with fire, and their young men thou wilt kill with the sword, and thou wilt dash their children, and rip up their big-bellied women.

13 And Hazael said: But what am I thy servant a dog, that I should do this great thing? And Elifeus said: The Lord hath shewed me that thou shalt be king of Syria.

14 And when he was de-

Chap. VIII. (a) Ver. 10. *Tell him: Thou shalt recover.* By these words the prophet signified that the king's disease was not mortal: and that he would recover, if no violence were used. Or he might only express himself in this manner, by way of giving Hazael to understand that he knew both what he would say and do; that he would indeed tell the king he should recover; but would be himself the instrument of his death.

parted.



parted from Elifeus, he came to his master, who said to him: What said Elifeus to thee? And he answered: He told me: Thou shalt recover.

15 And on the next day, he took a blanket, and poured water on it, and spread it upon his face: and he died, and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 In the fifth year of Joram son of Achab king of Israel, (*b*) and of Josaphat king of Juda, reigned Joram son of Josaphat king of Juda.

17 He was two and thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, as the house of Achab had walked: for the daughter of Achab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.

19 But the Lord would not destroy Juda, for David his servants sake, as he had promised him, to give him a light, and to his children always.

20 In his days Edom revolted, from being under Juda, and made themselves a king.

21 And Joram came to Seira, and all the chariots with him: and he arose in the night, and defeated the Edomites that had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots, but the people fled into their tents.

22 So Edom revolted from being under Juda, unto this day. Then Lobna also revolted at the same time.

23 But the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David, and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram son of Achab king of Israel, reigned Ochozias son of Joram king of Juda.

26 Ochozias was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Athalia the (*c*) daughter of Anri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the ways of the house of Achab: and he did evil before the

(*b*) Ver. 16. *And of Josaphat, &c.* That is, Josaphat being yet alive; who some time before his death made his son Joram king, as David had done before by his son Solomon.

(*c*) Ver. 26. *Daughter.* That is, grand-daughter; for she was daughter of Achab son of Anri, ver. 18.

Lord

Lord, as did the house of Achab: for he was the son-in-law of the house of Achab.

28 He went also with Joram son of Achab, to fight against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth Galaad, and the Syrians wounded Joram:

29 And he went back to be healed, in Jezrahel: because the Syrians had wounded him in Ramoth when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ochozias the son of Joram king of Juda, went down to visit Joram the son of Achab in Jezrahel, because he was sick there.

#### CHAP. IX.

*Jehu is anointed king of Israel, to destroy the house of Achab and Jezabel. He killeth Joram king of Israel, and Ochozias king of Juda. Jezabel is eaten by dogs.*

**A**ND Elifeus the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him: Gird up thy loins, and take this little bottle of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth Galaad.

2 And when thou art come thither, thou shalt see Jehu the son of Josaphat the son of Namsi: and going in thou shalt make him rise up from amongst his brethren, and carry him into an inner chamber.

3 Then taking the little

bottle of oil, thou shalt pour it on his head, and shalt say: Thus saith the Lord: I have anointed thee king over Israel. And thou shalt open the door and flee, and shalt not stay there.

4 So the young man the servant of the prophet went away to Ramoth Galaad,

5 And went in thither: and behold the captains of the army were sitting; and he said: I have a word to thee O prince: and Jehu said: Unto which of all us? And he said: To thee, O prince.

6 And he arose, and went into the chamber: and he poured the oil upon his head, and said: Thus saith the Lord God of Israel: I have anointed thee king over Israel, the people of the Lord,

7 And thou shalt cut off the house of Achab thy master, and I will revenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord at the hand of Jezabel.

8 And I will destroy all the house of Achab, and I will cut off from Achab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and the meanest in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Achab, like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and like the house of Baasa the son of Ahias.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezabel

Jezabel in the field of Jezrahel, and there shall be no one to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 Then Jehu went forth to the servants of his lord: and they said to him: Are all things well? why came this mad man to thee? and he said to them: You know the man, and what he said.

12 But they answered: It is false, but rather do thou tell us. And he said to them: Thus and thus did he speak to me: and he said: Thus saith the Lord: I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they made haste and taking every man his garment laid it under his feet, after the manner of a judgment seat, and they sounded the trumpet, and said: Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Josphat the son of Namsi conspired against Joram. Now Joram had besieged Ramoth Galaad, he, and all Israel fighting with Hazael king of Syria:

15 And was returned to be healed in Jezrael of his wounds, for the Syrians had wounded him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Jehu said: If it please you, let no man go forth or flee out of the city, lest he go, and tell in Jezrahel.

16 And he got up, and went into Jezrahel: for Jo-

ram was sick there, and Ochozias king of Juda was come down to visit Joram.

17 The watchman therefore, that stood upon the tower of Jezrahel, saw the troop of Jehu coming, and said: I see a troop, and Joram said: Take a chariot, and send to meet them, and let him that goeth say: Is all well?

18 So there went one in a chariot, to meet him, and said: Thus saith the king: Are all things peaceable? And Jehu said: What hast thou to do with peace? go behind and follow me. And the watchman told, saying: The messenger came to them, but he returneth not.

19 And he sent a second chariot of horses: and he came to them, and said: Thus saith the king: Is there peace? And Jehu said: What hast thou to do with peace? pass, and follow me.

20 And the watchman told, saying: He came even to them, but returneth not: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Namsi, for he drives furiously.

21 And Joram said: Make ready the chariot. And they made ready his chariot, and Joram king of Israel, and Ochozias king of Juda went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him in the field of Naboth the Jezrahelite.

22 And



22 And when Joram saw Jehu, he said: Is there peace Jehu? And he answered: What peace? so long as the fornications of Jezabel thy mother, and her many force-ries are in their vigour.

23 And Joram turned his hand, and fleeing said to Ochozias: There is treachery Ochozias.

24 But Jehu bent his bow with his hand, and shot Joram between the shoulders: and the arrow went out through his heart, and immediately he fell in his chariot.

25 And Jehu said to Badacer his captain: Take him, and cast him into the field of Naboth the Jezrahelite: for I remember, when I and thou sitting in a chariot followed Achab this man's father, that the Lord laid this burden upon him, saying:

26 If I do not requite thee in this field, saith the Lord, for the blood of Naboth, and for the blood of his children, which I saw yesterday, saith the Lord. So now take him, and cast him into the field according to the word of the Lord.

27 But Ochozias king of Juda seeing this, fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu pursued him, and said: Strike him also in his chariot. And they struck him in the going up to Gaver, which is by Jeblaam: and he fled in-

to Mageddo, and died there.

28 And his servants laid him upon his chariot, and carried him to Jerusalem: and they buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 In the eleventh year of Joram the son of Achab, Ochozias reigned over Juda,

30 And Jehu came into Jezrahel. But Jezabel hearing of his coming in, painted her face with stibick stone, and tired her head, and looked out of a window

31 At Jehu coming in at the gate, and said: Can there be peace for Zambri, that hath killed his master?

32 And Jehu lifted up his face to the window, and said: Who is this? And two or three eunuchs bowed down to him.

33 And he said to them: Throw her down headlong; and they threw her down and the wall was sprinkled with her blood, and the hoofs of the horses trod upon her.

34 And when he was come in, to eat, and to drink, he said: Go, and see after that cursed woman, and bury her: because she is a king's daughter.

35 And when they went to bury her, they found nothing but the skull, and the feet, and the extremities of her hands.

36 And coming back they told

told him. And Jehu said: It is the word of the Lord, which he spoke by his servant Elias the Thesbite, saying: In the field of Jezrahel the dogs shall eat the flesh of Jezabel,

37 And the flesh of Jezabel shall be as dung upon the face of the earth in the field of Jezrahel; so that they who pass by shall say: Is this that same Jezabel?

## C H A P. X.

*Jehu destroyeth the house of Achab: abolisbeth the worship of Baal, and killeth the worshippers: but sticks to the calves of Jeroboam. Israel is afflicted by the Syrians.*

**A**N D Achab had seventy sons in Samaria: so Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the chief men of the city, and to the ancients, and to them that brought up Achab's children, saying:

2 As soon as you receive these letters, ye that have your master's sons, and chariots, and horses, and fenced cities, and armour,

3 Choose the best, and him that shall please you most of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for the house of your master.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said: Behold two kings could not stand

before him, and how shall we be able to resist?

5 Therefore they that were over *the king's* house, and the rulers of the city, and the ancients, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying: We are thy servants, whatsoever thou shalt command us we will do, we will not make us any king: do thou all that pleaseth thee.

6 And he wrote letters the second time to them, saying: If you be mine, and will obey me, take the heads of the sons of your master, and come to me to Jezrahel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy men, were brought up with the chief men of the city.

7 And when the letters came to them, they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Jezrahel.

8 And a messenger came, and told him, saying: They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said: Lay ye them in two heaps by the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And when it was light, he went out, and standing said to all the people: You are just: If I conspired against my master, and slew him, who hath slain all these?

10 See therefore now that there hath not fallen to the ground

ground any of the words of the Lord, which the Lord spoke concerning the house of Achab, and the Lord hath done that which he spoke in the hand of his servant Elias.

11 So Jehu slew all that were left of the house of Achab in Jezrahel, and all his chief men, and his friends, and his priests, till there was no remains left of him.

12 And he arose, and went to Samaria: and when he was come to the shepherds cabbin in the way,

13 He met with the brethren of Ochozias king of Juda, and he said to them: Who are you? And they answered: We are the brethren of Ochozias, and are come down to salute the sons of the king, and the sons of the queen

14 And he said: Take them alive. And they took them alive, and killed them at the pit by the cabbin, two and forty men, and he left not any of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he found Jonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him, and he blessed him. And he said to him: Is thy heart right as

my heart is with thy heart? And Jonadab said: It is. If it be, said he, give me thy hand. He gave him his hand. And he lifted him up to him into the chariot,

16 And said to him: Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord. So he made him ride in his chariot,

17 And brought him into Samaria. And he slew all that were left of Achab in Samaria, to a man, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by Elias.

18 And Jehu gathered together all the people, and said to them: Achab worshipped Baal a little, but (a) I will worship him more.

19 Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, and all his servants, and all his priests: let none be wanting, for I have a great sacrifice to offer to Baal: whosoever shall be wanting shall not live. Now Jehu did this craftily, that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And he said: proclaim a festival for Baal, and he called,

21 And he sent into all the borders of Israel, and all the servants of Baal came: there was not one left that did not

Chap. X. (a) Ver. 18. *I will worship him more.* Jehu sinned in thus pretending to worship Baal, and causing sacrifice to be offered to him: because evil is not to be done, that good may come of it. *Rom. iii. 8.*

come.



come. And they went into the temple of Baal: and the house of Baal was filled, from one end to the other.

22 And he said to them that were over the wardrobe: Bring forth garments for all the servants of Baal. And they brought them forth garments.

23 And Jehu and Jonadab the son of Rechab went to the temple of Baal, and said to the worshippers of Baal: Search, and see that there be not any with you of the servants of the Lord, but that there be the servants of Baal only.

24 And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings: but Jehu had prepared him fourscore men without, and said to them: If any of the men escape, whom I have brought into your hands, he that letteth him go shall answer life for life.

25 And it came to pass, when the burnt-offering was ended, that Jehu commanded his soldiers and captains, saying: Go in, and kill them, let none escape. And the soldiers and captains slew them with the edge of the sword, and cast them out: and they went into the city of the temple of Baal,

26 And brought the statue out of Baal's temple, and burnt it,

27 And broke it in pieces.

They destroyed also the temple of Baal, and made a jakes in its place unto this day.

28 So Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel:

29 But yet he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, nor did he forsake the golden calves that were in Bethel, and Dan.

30 And the Lord said to Jehu: because thou hast diligently executed that which was right, and pleasing in my eyes, and hast done to the house of Achab according to all that was in my heart: thy children shall sit upon the throne of Israel to the fourth generation.

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord the God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who had made Israel to sin.

32 In those days the Lord began to be weary of Israel: and Hazael ravaged them in all the coasts of Israel,

33 From the Jordan eastward, all the land of Galaad, and Gad, and Ruben, and Manasses, from Aroer, which is upon the torrent Arnon, and Galaad, and Basan.

34 But the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and his strength, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

35 And

35 and Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joachaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel, in Samaria, was eight and twenty years.

### CHAP. XI.

*Athalia's usurpation and tyranny. Joas is made king. Athalia is slain.*

**A**ND Athalia the mother of Ochozias seeing that her son was dead, arose, and slew all the royal seed.

2 But Josaba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ochozias, took Joas the son of Ochozias, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, out of the bed-chamber with his nurse: and hid him from the face of Athalia, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her six years hid in the house of the Lord. And Athalia reigned over the land.

4 And in the seventh year Joiada sent, and taking the centurions and the soldiers, brought them in to him into the temple of the Lord, and made a covenant with them: and taking an oath of them in the house of the Lord, shewed them the king's son:

5 And he commanded them, saying: This is the thing that you must do.

6 Let a third part of you go in on the sabbath, and keep the watch of the king's house. And let a third part be at the gate of Sur: and let a third part be at the gate behind the dwelling of the shield-bearers: and you shall keep the watch of the house of Messa.

7 But let two parts of you all that go forth on the sabbath, keep the watch of the house of the Lord about the king.

8 And you shall compass him round about, having weapons in your hands: and if any man shall enter the precinct of the temple, let him be slain: and you shall be with the king coming in and going out.

9 And the centurions did according to all things that Joiada the priest had commanded them: and taking every one their men, that went in on the sabbath, with them that went out in the sabbath, came to Joiada the priest.

10 And he gave them the spears, and the arms of king David, which were in the house of the Lord.

11 And they stood, having every one their weapons in their hands, from the right side of the temple, unto the left side of the altar, and of the temple, about the king.

12 And he brought forth the

the king's son, and put the diadem upon him, and (a) the testimony: and they made him king, and anointed him: and clapping their hands, they said: God save the king.

13 And Athalia heard the noise of the people running: and going in to the people into the temple of the Lord,

14 She saw the king standing upon (b) a tribunal, as the manner was, and the singers, and the trumpets near him, and all the people of the land rejoicing, and sounding the trumpets: and she rent her garments, and cried: A conspiracy, a conspiracy.

15 But Joiada commanded the centurions, that were over the army, and said to them: Have her forth without the precinct of the temple, and whosoever shall follow her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest had said: Let her not be slain in the temple of the Lord.

16 And they laid hands on her: and thrust her out by the way by which the horses go in, by the palace, and she was slain there.

17 And Joiada made a covenant between the Lord, and the king, and the people, that

they should be the people of the Lord, and between the king and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the temple of Baal, and broke down his altars, and his images they broke in pieces thoroughly: they slew also Mathan the priest of Baal before the altar. And the priest set guards in the house of the Lord.

19 And he took the centurions, and the bands of the Cerethi and the Phelethi, and all the people of the land, and they brought the king from the house of the Lord: and they came by the way of the gate of the shield-bearers into the palace, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: but Athalia was slain with the sword in the king's house.

21 Now Joas was seven years old, when he began to reign.

## C H A P. XII.

*The temple is repaired. Hazael is bought off from attacking Jerusalem. Joas is slain.*

**I**N the seventh year of Jehu Joas began to reign: and

Chap. XI. (a) Ver. 12. *The testimony.* The book of the law.

(b) Ver. 14. *A tribunal.* A tribune, or a place elevated above the rest.



he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. The name of his mother was Sebia of Bersabee.

2 And Joas did that which was right before the Lord all the days that Joiada the priest taught him.

3 But yet he took not away the high places: for the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Joas said to the priests: All the money of the (a) sanctified things, which is brought into the temple of the Lord by those that pass, which is offered for the (b) price of a soul, and which of their own accord, and of their own free heart they bring into the temple of the Lord:

5 Let the priests take it according to their order, and repair the house, wheresoever they shall see any thing that wanteth repairing.

6 Now till the three and twentieth year of king Joas, the priests did not make the repairs of the temple.

7 And king Joas called Joiada the high priest and the priests, saying to them: Why do you not repair the temple? Take you therefore money no more according to your order, but restore it for the repairing of the temple.

8 And the priests were forbidden to take any more money of the people; and to make the repairs of the house.

9 And Joiada the high priest took a chest and bored a hole in the top, and set it by the altar at the right hand of them that came into the house of the Lord, and the priests that kept the doors, put therein all the money, that was brought to the temple of the Lord.

10 And when they saw that there was very much money in the chest, the king's scribe, and the high priest came up, and poured it out, and counted the money that was found in the house of the Lord:

11 And they gave it out by number and measure into the hands of them that were over the builders of the house of the Lord: and they laid it out to the carpenters, and the masons, that wrought in the house of the Lord,

12 And made the repairs: and to them that cut stones, and to buy timber, and stones, to be hewed, that the repairs of the house of the Lord might be compleatly finished, and wheresoever there was need of expences to uphold the house.

Chap. XII. (a) Ver. 4. *Sanctified*. That is, dedicated to God's service.

(b) *Ibidem*. *The price of a soul*. That is, the ordinary oblation, which every soul was to offer by the law. *Exod. xxx.*

13 But

13 But there were not made of the same money for the temple of the Lord, bowls or flesh-hooks, or censers, or trumpets, or any vessel of gold and silver, of the money, that was brought into the temple of the Lord,

14 For it was given to them that did the work, that the temple of the Lord might be repaired.

15 And they reckoned not with the men, that received the money to distribute it to the work-men, but they bestowed it faithfully.

16 But the money for trespass, and the money for sins, they brought not into the temple of the Lord, because it was for the priests.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Geth, and took it: and set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 Wherefore Joas king of Juda took all the sanctified things, which Josaphat, and Joram, and Ochozias his fathers the kings of Juda had dedicated to holy uses, and which he himself had offered: and all the silver, that could be found in the treasures of the temple of the Lord, and in the king's palace: and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he went off from Jerusalem.

19 And the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

20 And his servants arose, and conspired among themselves, and slew Joas in the house of Mello in the descent of Sella.

21 For Josachar the son of Semaath, and Jozabad the son of Somer his servants struck him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in (c) the city of David, and Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P. XIII.

*The reign of Joachaz and of Joas kings of Israel. The last acts and death of Eliseus the prophet: a dead man is raised to life by the touch of his bones.*

**I**N the three and twentieth year of Joas son of Ochozias king of Juda, Joachas the son of Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, seventeen years.

2 And he did evil before the Lord, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, and he departed not from them.

3 And the wrath of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael the king

(c) Ver. 21. *The city of David.* He was buried in the same city with his fathers; but not in the sepulchres of the kings. 2 Paralip. xiv.

of Syria, and into the hand of Benadad the son of Hazael all days.

4 But Joachaz besought the face of the Lord, and the Lord heard him: for he saw the distress of Israel, because the king of Syria had oppressed them:

5 And the Lord gave Israel a saviour, and they were delivered out of the hand of the king of Syria: and the children of Israel dwelt in their pavilions as yesterday and the day before.

6 But yet they departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin, but walked in them: and there still remained (a) a grove also in Samaria.

7 And Joachaz had no more left of the people than fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had slain them, and had brought them low as dust by threshing in the barn floor.

8 But the rest of the acts of Joachaz, and all that he did, and his valour, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

9 And Joachaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joas his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the seven and thirtieth year of Joas king of Juda, Joas the son of Joachaz reigned over Israel in Samaria sixteen years,

11 And he did that which is evil in the sight of the Lord, he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, but he walked in them.

12 But the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, and his valour wherewith he fought against Amasias king of Juda, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joas slept with his fathers: and Jeroboam sat upon his throne. But Joas was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Eliseus was sick of the illness whereof he died: And Joas king of Israel went down to him, and wept before him, and said: O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the guider thereof.

15 And Eliseus said to him: bring a bow and arrows. And when he had brought him a bow, and arrows,

16 He said to the king of Israel: Put thy hand upon the bow. And when he had put his hand, Eliseus put his hands over the king's hands,

17 And said: Open the

Chap. XIII. (a) Ver. 6. *A grove*, dedicated to the worship of Idols.



window to the east. And when he had opened it, Elifeus said: Shoot an arrow. And he shot. And Elifeus said: The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of the deliverance from Syria: and thou shalt strike the Syrians in Aphec, till thou consume them.

18 And he said: Take the arrows. And when he had taken them, he said to him: Strike with an arrow upon the ground. And he struck three times and stood still,

19 And the man of God was angry with him, and said: (b) If thou hadst smitten five or six or seven times, thou hadst smitten Syria even to utter destruction: but now three times shalt thou smite it.

20 And Elifeus died, and they buried him. And the rovers from Moab came into the land the same year.

21 And some that were burying a man, saw the rovers, and cast the body into the sepulchre of Elifeus. And when it had touched the bones of Elifeus, the man came to life, and stood upon his feet.

22 Now Hazael king of Syria afflicted Israel all the days of Joachaz:

23 And the Lord had mercy on them, and returned to them because of his covenant, which he had made with Abraham and Isaac, and Jacob: and he would not destroy them, nor utterly cast them away, unto this present time.

24 And Hazael king of Syria died, and Benadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 Now Joas the son of Joachaz, took the cities out of the hand of Benadad the son of Hazael, which he had taken out of the hand of Joachaz his father by war, three times did Joas beat him, and he restored the cities to Israel.

#### CHAP. XIV.

*Amasias reigneth in Juda: he overcometh the Edomites: but is overcome by Joas king of Israel. Jeroboam the second reigneth in Israel.*

**I**N the second year of Joas son of Joachaz, king of Israel, reigned Amasias son of Joas king of Juda.

2 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign: and nine and twenty years he reigned in Jerusalem, the name of his mother was Joadan of Jerusalem.

(b) Ver. 19. *If thou hadst smitten, &c.* By this it appears that God had revealed to the prophet that the king should overcome the Syrians as many times as he should then strike on the ground: but as he had not at the same time revealed to him how often the king would strike, the prophet was concerned to see that he struck but thrice.

3 And he did that which was right before the Lord, but yet not like David his father. He did according to all things that Joas his father did:

4 But this only, that he took not away the high places: for yet the people sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

5 And when he had possession of the kingdom, he put his servants to death that had slain the king his father:

6 But the children of the murderers he did not put to death, according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the Lord commanded, saying: The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: but every man shall die for his own sin.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of the Salt-pits ten thousand men, and took the Rock by war, and called the name thereof, Jecthel unto this day.

8 Then Amasias sent messengers to Joas, son of Joachaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying: Come, (a) let us see one another.

9 And Joas king of Israel sent again to Amasias king of Juda, saying: A thistle of

Libanus sent to a cedar-tree, which is in Libanus, saying: Give thy daughter to my son to wife. And the beasts of the forest, that are in Libanus, passed and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast beaten and prevailed over Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up: be content with *this* glory, and sit at home: why provokest thou evil, that thou shouldst fall, and Juda with thee.

11 But Amasias did not rest satisfied. So Joas king of Israel went up, and he and Amasias king of Juda saw one another in Bethsames a town in Juda.

12 And Juda was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their dwellings.

13 But Joas king of Israel took Amasias king of Juda the son of Joas, the son of Ochozias, in Bethsames, and brought him into Jerusalem: and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold, and silver, and all the vessels, that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the king's treasures, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 But the rest of the acts

---

Chap. XIV. (a) Ver. 8. *Let us see one another.* This was a challenge to fight.

of

of Joas which he did, and his valour, wherewith he fought against Amasias king of Juda, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

16 And Joas slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel: and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amasias the son of Joas king of Juda lived, after the death of Joas son of Joachaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amasias, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachis. And they sent after him to Lachis, and killed him there.

20 And they brought him away upon horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 And all the people of Juda took Azarias, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amasias.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Juda, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amasias son of Joas king of Juda, reigned Jeroboam the

son of Joas king of Israel in Samaria, one and forty years:

24 And he did that which is evil before the Lord. He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the borders of Israel from the entrance of Emath, unto the sea of the wilderness, according to the word of the Lord the God of Israel, which he spoke by his servant Jonas the son of Amathi, the prophet, who was of Geth, which is in (*b*) Opher.

26 For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel that it was exceeding bitter, and that they were consumed even to them that were shut up in prison, and the lowest persons, and that there was no one to help Israel.

27 And the Lord did not say that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven, but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joas.

28 But the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his valour, wherewith he fought, and how he restored Damascus, and Emath to Juda in Israel, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers the kings of

(*b*) Ver. 25. *Opher*. In the tribe of Zabulon.



Israel, and Zacharias his son, reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XV.

*The reign of Azarias, and Joathan in Juda: and of Zacharias, Sellum, Manaben, Phaceia and Phacee in Israel.*

**I**N the seven and twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned (a) Azarias son of Amasias, king of Juda.

2 He was sixteen years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Jechelia of Jerusalem,

3 And he did that which was pleasing before the Lord, according to all that his father Amasias had done.

4 But the high places he did not destroy: for the people sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

5 And the Lord struck the king, so that he was (b) a leper unto the day of his death, and he dwelt in a free house apart: but Joathan the king's son governed the palace, and judged the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azarias, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

7 And Azarias slept with his fathers: and they buried him with his ancestors in the city of David, and Joathan his son reigned in his stead.

8 In the eight and thirtieth year of Azarias king of Juda, reigned Zacharias son of Jeroboam over Israel in Samaria six months:

9 And he did that which is evil before the Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Sellum the son of Jabes conspired against him: and struck him publickly and killed him, and reigned in his place,

11 Now the rest of the acts of Zacharias, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

12 This was the word of the Lord, which he spoke to Jehu, saying: Thy children to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

13 Sellum the son of Jabes began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Azarias king of Juda: and reigned one month in Samaria.

14 And Manahem the son of Gadi went up from Ther-

Chap. XV. (a) Ver. 1. *Azarias*. Otherwise called Ozias.

(b) Ver. 5. *A leper*. In punishment of his usurping the priestly function. 2 *Paralip.* xxvi.

fa:

sa: and he came into Samaria, and struck Sellum the son of Jabes in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Sellum, and his conspiracy, which he made, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

16 Then Manahem destroyed Thapsa and all that were in it and the borders thereof from Therfa, because they would not open to him: and he slew all the women thereof that were with child, and ripped them up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azarias king of Juda, reigned Manahem son of Gadi over Israel ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was evil before the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin all his days.

19 And Phul king of the Assyrians came into the land, and Manahem gave Phul a thousand talents of silver, to aid him, and to establish him in the kingdom.

20 And Manahem laid a tax upon Israel, on all that were mighty and rich, to give the king of the Assyrians, each man fifty sicles of silver: so the king of the Assyrians turned back, and did not stay in the land.

21 And the rest of the acts of Manahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

22 And Manahem slept with his fathers: and Phaceia his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azarias king of Juda reigned Phaceia the son of Manahem over Israel in Samaria two years.

24 And he did that which was evil before the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

25 And Phacee the son of Romelia, his captain conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the tower of the king's house, near Argob, and near Arie, and with him fifty men of the sons of the Galaadites, and he slew him, and reigned in his stead.

26 And the rest of the acts of Phaceia and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azarias king of Juda reigned Phacee the son of Romelia over Israel in Samaria twenty years.

28 And he did that which was evil before the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Phacee, king

king of Israel came Theglathphalasar king of Assyria, and took Aion, and Abel the house of Maacha and Janoe, and Cedee, and Asor, and Galaad, and Galilee, and all the land of Nephthali: and carried them captives into Assyria.

30 Now Osee son of Ela conspired, and formed a plot against Phacee, the son of Romelia, and struck him, and slew him: and reigned in his stead in (c) the twentieth year of Joatham the son of Ozias.

31 But the rest of the acts of Phacee and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Israel?

32 In the second year of Phacee the son of Romelia king of Israel, reigned Joatham son of Ozias king of Juda.

33 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Jerusa, the daughter of Sadoc.

34 And he did that which was right before the Lord: according to all that his father Ozias had done, so did he.

35 But the high places he

took not away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places: he built the highest gate of the house of the Lord.

36 But the rest of the acts of Joatham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

37 In those days the Lord began to send into Juda Rasin king of Syria, and Phacee the son of Romelia.

38 And Joatham slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David his father, and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P. XVI.

*The wicked reign of Achaz: the kings of Syria and Israel war against him: he hireth the king of the Assyrians to assist him: He causeth an altar to be made after the pattern of that of Damascus.*

**I**N the seventeenth year of Phacee the son of Romelia reigned Achaz the son of Joatham king of Juda.

2 Achaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: he did not that

(c) Ver. 30. *In the twentieth year of Joatham.* That is, in the twentieth year, from the beginning of Joatham's reign. The sacred writer chuses rather to follow here this date, than to speak of the years of Achaz; who had not yet been mentioned.

which



which was pleasing in the sight of the Lord his God, as David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel: moreover he consecrated also his son, making him pass through the fire according to the idols of the nations: which the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Phacee, son of Romelia king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to fight: and they besieged Achaz, but were not able to overcome him.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria restored Aila to Syria, and drove the men of Juda out of Aila: and the Edomites came into Aila, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 And Achaz sent messengers to Tiglathphalasar king of the Assyrians, saying: I am thy servant, and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are risen up together against me.

8 And when he had gathered together the silver and gold, that could be found in the house of the Lord, and in the kings treasures, he sent it for a present to the king of the Assyrians.

9 And he agreed to his desire: for the king of the Assyrians went up against Damascus, and laid it waste: and he carried away the inhabitants thereof to Cyrene, but Rezin he slew.

10 And king Achaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglathphalasar king of the Assyrians, and when he had seen the altar of Damascus, king Achaz sent to Urias the priest a pattern of it, and its likeness according to all the work thereof.

11 And Urias the priest built an altar, according to all that king Achaz had commanded, from Damascus, so did Urias the priest against king Achaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, he saw the altar and worshipped it: and went up and offered holocausts, and his own sacrifice.

13 And offered libations and poured the blood of the peace-offerings, which he had offered upon the altar.

14 But the altar of brass that was before the Lord, he removed from the face of the temple, and from the place of the altar, and from the place of the temple of the Lord: and he set it at the side of the altar toward the north.

15 And king Achaz commanded Urias the priest saying: Upon the great altar offer the morning holocaust, and the evening

evening sacrifice, and the king's holocaust, and his sacrifice, and the holocaust of the whole people of the land, and their sacrifices, and their libations: and all the blood of the holocaust, and all the blood of the victim thou shalt pour out upon it: but the altar of brass shall be ready at my pleasure.

16 So Urias the priest did according to all that king Achaz had commanded him.

17 And king Achaz took away the graven bases, and the laver that was upon them: and he took down the sea from the brazen oxen that held it up, and put it upon a pavement of stone.

18 The (a) Musach also for the sabbath, which he had built in the temple: and the king's entry from without he turned into the temple of the Lord, because of the king of the Assyrians.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Achaz, which he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

20 And Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David, and Ezechias his

son reigned in his stead.

### C H A P. XVII.

*The reign of Osee. The Israelites for their sins are carried into captivity: other inhabitants are sent to Samaria, who make a mixture of religions.*

(a) **I**N the twelfth year of Achaz king of Juda, Osee the son of Ela reigned in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did evil before the Lord: but not as the kings of Israel that had been before him.

3 Against him came up Salmanasar king of the Assyrians, and Osee became his servant, and paid him tribute.

4 And when the king of the Assyrians, found that Osee, endeavouring to rebel had sent messengers to Sua the king of Egypt, that he might not pay tribute to the king of the Assyrians, as he had done every year he besieged him, bound him, and cast him into prison.

5 And he went through all the land: and going up to Samaria, he besieged it three years.

6 And in the ninth year of Osee, the king of the As-

Chap. XVI. (a) Ver. 18. *Musach*. The covert, or pavilion, or tribune for the king.

Chap. XVII. (a) Ver. 1. *In the twelfth year, &c.* He began to reign before: but was not in quiet possession of the kingdom to the twelfth year of Achaz.

syrians

fyrians took Samaria, and carried Israel away to Assyria : and he placed them in Hala, and Habor by the river of Gozan, in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and they worshipped strange gods.

8 And they walked according to the way of the nations, which the Lord had destroyed in the sight of the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel : because they had done in like manner.

9 And the children of Israel offended the Lord their God with things that were not right : and built them high places in all their cities from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they made them statues and groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree :

11 And they burnt incense there upon altars after the manner of the nations, which the Lord had removed from their face : and they did wicked things, provoking the Lord.

12 And they worshipped abominations, concerning which the Lord had commanded them that they should not do this thing.

13 And the Lord testified

to them in Israel and in Juda by the hand of all the prophets and seers, saying : Return from your wicked ways, and keep my precepts, and ceremonies according to all the law which I commanded your fathers : and as I have sent to you in the hand of my servants the prophets.

14 And they hearkened not, but hardened their necks like to the neck of their fathers, who would not obey the Lord their God.

15 And they rejected his ordinances and the covenant that he made with their fathers, and the testimonies which he testified against them : and they followed vanities, and acted vainly : and they followed the nations, that were round about them, concerning which the Lord had commanded them, that they should not do as they did.

16 And they forsook all the precepts of the Lord their God : and made to themselves two molten calves, and groves and adored all the host of heaven : and they served Baal,

17 And consecrated their sons, and their daughters through fire : and they gave themselves to divinations, and soothsayings : and they delivered themselves up to do evil before the Lord, to provoke him.

18 And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed



moved them from his sight, and there remained only the tribe of Juda.

19 But neither did Juda itself keep the commandments of the Lord their God: but they walked in the errors of Israel, which they had wrought.

20 And the Lord cast off all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, till he cast them away from his face:

21 Even from that time, when Israel was rent from the house of David, and made Jeroboam son of Nabat their king: for Jeroboam separated Israel from the Lord, and made them commit a great sin.

22 And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam, which he had done: and they departed not from them,

23 Till the Lord removed Israel from his face, as he had spoken in the hand of all his servants the prophets: and Israel was carried away out of their land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 And the king of the Assyrians brought people from Babylon, and from Cutha, and from Avah, and from Emath, and from Sepharvaim: and placed them in the cities of Samaria in stead of the children of Israel: and

they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And when they began to dwell there, they feared not the Lord: and the Lord sent lions among them, which killed them.

26 And it was told the king of the Assyrians, and was said: The nations, which thou hast removed, and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria, know not the ordinances of the God of the land: and the Lord hath sent lions among them: and behold they kill them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 And the king of the Assyrians commanded, saying: Carry thither one of the priests whom you brought from thence captive, and let him go, and dwell with them: and let him teach them the ordinances of the God of the land.

28 So one of the priests, who had been carried away captive from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should worship the Lord.

29 And every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the temples in the high places, which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities where they dwelt.

30 For the men of Babylon made Sochothbenoth: and the

the Cuthites made Nergel: and the men of Emath made Afima.

31 And the Hevites made Nebahaz and Tharthac. And they that were of Sepharvaim burnt their children in fire, to Adramelech, and Anamelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 And nevertheless they worshipped the Lord. And they made to themselves, of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places, and they placed them in the temples of the high places.

33 And when they worshipped the Lord, they served also their own gods according to the custom of the nations out of which they were brought to Samaria:

34 Unto this day they follow the old manner: they fear not the Lord, neither do they keep his ceremonies, and judgments, and law, and the commandment, which the Lord commanded the children of Jacob, whom he surnamed Israel:

35 With whom he made a covenant, and charged them, saying: You shall not fear strange gods, nor shall you adore them, nor worship them, nor sacrifice to them.

36 But the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall you fear, and

him shall you adore, and to him shall you sacrifice.

37 And the ceremonies, and judgments, and law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, you shall observe to do them always: and you shall not fear strange gods.

38 And the covenant that he made with you, you shall not forget: neither shall ye worship strange gods,

39 But fear the Lord your God, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 But they did not hearken *to this*, but did according to their old custom.

41 So these nations feared the Lord, but nevertheless served also their idols: their children also and grandchildren, as their fathers did, so do they unto this day.

### C H A P. XVIII.

*The reign of Ezechias: he aboliseth idolatry and prospereth. Sennacherib cometh up against him: Rab-saces soliciteth the people to revolt; and blasphemeth the Lord.*

**I**N the third year of Osee the son of Ela king of Israel, reigned Ezechias the son of Achaz king of Juda.

2 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem.

lem: the name of his mother was Abi the daughter of Zacharias.

3 And he did that which was good before the Lord, according to all that David his father had done,

4 He destroyed the high places, and broke the statues in pieces, and cut down the groves, and broke the brasen serpent, which Moses had made: for till that time the children of Israel burnt incense to it: and he called its name (a) Nohestan.

5 He trusted in the Lord the God of Israel: so that after him there was none like him among all the kings of Juda, nor any of them that were before him:

6 And he stuck to the Lord, and departed not from his steps, but kept his commandments, which the Lord commanded Moses.

7 Wherefore the Lord also was with him, and in all things, to which he went forth, he behaved himself wisely. And he rebelled against the king of the Assyrians, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines as far as Gaza, and all their borders, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 In the fourth year of king Ezechias, which was the seventh year of Osee the son of Ela king of Israel, Salmanasar king of the Assyrians came up to Samaria, and besieged it,

10 And took it. For after three years, in the sixth year of Ezechias, that is, in the ninth year of Osee king of Israel, Samaria was taken:

11 And the king of the Assyrians carried away Israel into Assyria, and placed them in Hela, and in Habor by the rivers of Gozan in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord their God, but transgressed his covenant: all that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded, they would not hear nor do.

13 In the fourteenth year of king Ezechias, Sennacherib king of the Assyrians came up against the fenced cities of Juda: and took them.

14 Then Ezechias king of Juda sent messengers to the king of the Assyrians to Lachis, saying: I have offended, depart from me: and all that thou shalt put upon me, I will bear. And the king of the Assyrians put a tax upon Ezechias king of Juda, of three

Chap. XVIII. (a) Ver. 4 *Nohestan*. That is, *their brass* or *a little brass*. So he called it in contempt, because they had made a god of it.



hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Ezechias gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the king's treasures.

16 At that time Ezechias broke the doors of the temple of the Lord, and the plates of gold, which he had fastened on them, and gave them to the king of the Assyrians.

17 And the king of the Assyrians sent Tharthan, and Rabfaris, and Rabfaces from Lachis to king Ezechias with a strong army to Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem, and they stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the way of the fuller's field.

18 And they called for the king: and there went out to them Eliacim the son of Helcias who was over the house, and Sobna the scribe, and Joahe the son of Asaph, the recorder.

19 And Rabfaces said to them: Speak to Ezechias: Thus saith the great king, the king of the Assyrians: What is this confidence, wherein thou trustest?

20 Perhaps thou hast taken counsel, to prepare thyself for battle. On whom dost thou trust, that thou darest to rebel?

21 Dost thou trust in Egypt a staff of a broken reed, upon which if a man lean, it will break and go into his hand,

and pierce it? so is Pharaoh king of Egypt, to all that trust in him.

22 But if you say to me: We trust in the Lord our God: is it not he, whose high places and altars Ezechias hath taken away: and hath commanded Juda and Jerusalem: You shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore come over to my master the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand horses, and see whether you be able to have riders for them.

24 And how can you stand against one lord of the least of my master's servants? Dost thou trust in Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Is it without the will of the Lord that I am come up to this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me: Go up to this land, and destroy it.

26 Then Eliacim the son of Helcias, and Sobna, and Joahe said to Rabfaces: We pray thee speak to us thy servants in Syriak: for we understand that tongue: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the hearing of the people that are upon the wall.

27 And Rabfaces answered them, saying: Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words, and not rather to the men that sit upon the wall that

that they may eat their own dung, and drink their urine with you?

28 Then Rabfaces stood, and cried out with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said: Hear the words of the great king, the king of the Assyrians.

29 Thus saith the king: Let not Ezechias deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of my hand.

30 Neither let him make you trust in the Lord, saying: The Lord will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of the Assyrians.

31 Do not hearken to Ezechias. For thus saith the king of the Assyrians: Do with me that which is for your advantage, and come out to me: and every man of you shall eat of his own vineyard, and of his own fig-tree: and you shall drink water of your own cisterns,

32 Till I come, and take you away to a land, like to your own land, a fruitful land, and plentiful in wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olives, and oil and honey, and you shall live, and not die. Hearken not to Ezechias, who deceiveth you, saying: The Lord will deliver us.

33 Have any of the gods of the nations delivered their land from the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where is the god of Emath, and of Arphad? Where is the god of Sepharvaim, of Ana, and of Ava? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the nations, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the Lord may deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for they had received commandment from the king that they should not answer him.

37 And Eliacim the son of Helcias, who was over the house, and Sobna the scribe, and Joahe the son of Asaph the recorder came to Ezechias, with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rabfaces.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Ezechias is assured of God's help by Isaias the prophet. The king of the Assyrians still threateneth and blasphemeth. Ezechias prayeth, and God promiseth to protect Jerusalem. An Angel destroyeth the army of the Assyrians, their king returneth to Ninive, and is slain by his own sons.*

AND when king Ezechias heard these words, he rent his garments, and covered himself with sack-cloth, and

and went into the house of the Lord.

2 And he sent Eliacim, who was over the house, and Sobna the scribe, and the ancients of the priests covered with sack-cloths, to Isaias the prophet the son of Amos,

3 And they said to him: Thus saith Ezechias: This day is a day of tribulation, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: the children are come to the birth, and the woman in travel hath no strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rabfaces, whom the king of the Assyrians his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and to reprove with words, which the Lord thy God hath heard: and do thou offer prayer for the remnants that are found.

5 So the servants of king Ezechias came to Isaias.

6 And Isaias said to them: Thus shall you say to your master: Thus saith the Lord: Be not afraid, for the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of the Assyrians have blasphemed me.

7 Behold I will send a spirit upon him, and he shall hear a message, and shall return into his own country, and I will make him fall by the sword in his own country.

8 And Rabfaces returned,

and found the king of the Assyrians besieging Lobna: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachis.

9 And when he heard say of Tharaca king of Ethiopia: Behold, he is come out to fight with thee: and was going against him, he sent messengers to Ezechias, saying:

10 Thus shall you say to Ezechias king of Juda: Let not thy God deceive thee, in whom thou trustest: and do not say: Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hands of the king of the Assyrians.

11 Behold thou hast heard what the kings of the Assyrians have done to all countries, how they have laid them waste: and canst thou alone be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered any of them, whom my fathers have destroyed, to wit, Gozan, and Haran, and Reseph, and the children of Eden, that were in Thelassar?

13 Where is the king of Emath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Ana and of Ava?

14 And when Ezechias had received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and had read it, he went up to the house of the Lord, and spread it before the Lord,

15 And he prayed in his sight, saying: O Lord God of



of Israel, who sitteth upon the cherubims, thou alone art the God of all the kings of the earth: thou madest heaven and earth:

16 Incline thy ear, and hear: open O Lord thy eyes, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to upbraid unto us the living God.

17 Of a truth O Lord, the kings of the Assyrians have destroyed nations, and the lands of them all.

18 And they have cast their gods into the fire: for they were not gods, but the works of men's hands of wood and stone, and they destroyed them.

19 Now therefore O Lord our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou art the Lord the only God.

20 And Isaias the son of Amos sent to Ezechias, saying: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I have heard the prayer thou hast made to me concerning Sennacherib king of the Assyrians,

21 This is the word, that the Lord hath spoken of him:

The virgin the daughter of Si-on hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn: the daughter of Jerusalem hath wagged her head behind thy back.

22 Whom hast thou reproached, and whom hast thou blasphemed? against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thy eyes on high? against the holy one of Israel.

23 By the hand of thy servants thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said: With the multitude of my chariots I have gone up to the height of the mountains, to the top of Libanus, and have cut down its tall cedars, and its choice fir-trees. And I have entered into the furthest parts thereof, and the forest of its (a) Carmel

24 I have cut down, and I have drunk strange waters, and have dried up with the soles of my feet all the shut up waters.

25 Hast thou not heard what I have done from the beginning? from the days of old I have (b) formed it, and now I have brought it to effect:

Chap. XIX. (a) Ver. 23. *Carmel*. A pleasant fruitful hill in the forest. These expressions are figurative, signifying under the names of mountains and forests, the kings and provinces whom the Assyrians had triumphed over.

(b) Ver. 25. *I have formed it, &c.* All thy exploits, in which thou takest pride, are no more than what I have decreed;

feet: that fenced cities of fighting men should be turned to (c) heaps of ruins:

26 And the inhabitants of them, were weak of hand, they trembled and were confounded, they became like the grass of the field, and the green herb on the tops of houses, which withered before it came to maturity.

27 Thy dwelling and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy way I knew before, and thy rage against me.

28 Thou hast been mad against me, and thy pride hath come up to my ears: therefore I will put a ring in thy nose, and a bit between thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way, by which thou camest,

29 And to thee O Ezechias this shall be a sign: Eat this year what thou shalt find: and in the second year, such things as spring of themselves: but in the third year sow and reap: plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

30 And whatsoever shall be left of the house of Juda, shall take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant and that which shall be saved out

of mount Sion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall do this.

32 Wherefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of the Assyrians: He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow into it, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a trench about it.

33 By the way, that he came, he shall return: and into this city he shall not come, saith the Lord.

34 And I will protect this city, and will Save it for my own sake, and for David my servant's sake.

35 And it came to pass that night, that an Angel of the Lord came, and slew in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty five thousand. And when he arose early in the morning, he saw all dead bodies,

36 And Sennacherib king of the Assyrians departing went away, and he returned and abode in Ninive.

37 And as he was worshipping in the temple of Nesroch his god, Adramelech and Sarsar his sons slew him with the sword, and they fled into the land of the Armenians, and Asarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

decreed; and are not to be ascribed to thy wisdom or strength, but to my will and ordinance: who have given to thee to take and destroy so many fenced cities, and to carry terror wherever thou comest.

(c) Ibidem. *Heaps of ruins. Literally, ruin of hills.*

## CHAP. XX.

*Ezechias being sick is told by Isaias that he shall die: but praying to God he obtaineth longer life and in confirmation thereof receiveth a sign by the sun's returning back. He sheweth all his treasures to the ambassadors of the king of Babylon: Isaias reproving him for it foretelleth the Babylonish captivity.*

**I**N those days Ezechias was sick unto death: and Isaias the son of Amos the prophet, came and said to him: Thus saith the Lord God: Give charge concerning thy house, for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 And he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying:

3 I beseech thee O Lord, remember how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is pleasing before thee. And Ezechias wept with much weeping.

4 And before Isaias was gone out of the middle of the court, the word of the Lord came to him, saying:

5 Go back, and tell Ezechias the captain of my people: Thus saith the Lord the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, and I have seen thy tears: and behold I have healed thee, on the third

day thou shalt go up to the temple of the Lord.

6 And I will add to thy days fifteen years: and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians, and I will protect this city for my own sake, and for David my servant's sake.

7 And Isaias said: Bring me a lump of figs. And when they had brought it, and laid it upon his boil, he was healed.

8 And Ezechias had said to Isaias: What shall be the sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up to the temple of the Lord the third day?

9 And Isaias said to him: This shall be the sign from the Lord, that the Lord will do the word, which he hath spoken: Wilt thou that the shadow go forward ten lines, or that it go back so many degrees.

10 And Ezechias said: It is an easy matter for the shadow to go forward ten lines, and I do not desire that this be done, but let it return back ten degrees.

11 And Isaias the prophet called upon the Lord, and he brought the shadow ten degrees backwards by the lines, by which it had already gone down in the dial of Achaz.

12 At that time Berodach Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of the Babylonians sent letters



letters and presents to Ezechias: for he had heard that Ezechias had been sick.

13 And Ezechias rejoiced at their coming, and he shewed them the house of his aromatical spices, and the gold and the silver, and divers precious odours, and ointments, and the house of his vessels, and all that he had in his treasures. There was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominions that Ezechias shewed them not.

14 And Isaias the prophet came to king Ezechias, and said to him: What said these men? or from whence came they to thee? And Ezechias said to him: From a far country they came to me out of Babylon.

15 And he said: What did they see in thy house? Ezechias said: They saw all the things that are in my house: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaias said to Ezechias: Hear the word of the Lord:

17 Behold the days shall come, that all that is in thy house, and that thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord.

18 And of thy sons also that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, they

shall take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Ezechias said to Isaias. The word of the Lord, which thou hast spoken, is good: let peace and truth be in my days.

20 And the rest of the acts of Ezechias, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought waters into the city, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

21 And Ezechias slept with his fathers, and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P. XXI.

*The wickedness of Manasses: God's threats by his prophets. His wicked son Ammon succeedeth him, and is slain by his servants.*

**M**ANASSES was twelve years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Haphsiba.

2 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, according to the idols of the nations, which the Lord destroyed from before the face of the children of Israel.

3 And he turned, and built up the high places which Ezechias his father had destroyed: and he set up altars to Baal, and made groves, as Achab the king of Israel had done: and he

he adored all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of the Lord, of which the Lord said: in Jerusalem I will put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the temple of the Lord.

6 And he made his son pass through fire: and he used divination, and observed omens, and appointed (a) pythons, and multiplied soothsayers to do evil before the Lord, and to provoke him.

7 He set also an idol of the grove, which he had made in the temple of the Lord: concerning which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son: In this temple and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name for ever.

8 And I will no more make the feet of Israel to be moved out of the land, which I gave to their fathers: only if they will observe to do all, that I have commanded them according to the law which my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not but were seduced by Manasses, to do evil more then the nations, which the Lord destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the Lord spoke,

in the hand of his servants the prophets, saying:

11 Because Manasses king of Juda hath done these most wicked abominations, beyond all that the Amorrites did before him, and hath made Juda also to sin with his filthy doings:

12 Therefore thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Behold I will bring on evils upon Jerusalem and Juda: that whosoever shall hear of them, both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the weight of the house of Achab: and I will efface Jerusalem, as *writings upon tables* are wont to be effaced, and I will erase and turn it, and draw the pencil often over the face thereof.

14 And I will leave the remnants of my inheritance, and will deliver them into the hands of their enemies: and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies:

15 Because they have done evil before me, and have continued to provoke me, from the day that their fathers came out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasses shed also very much innocent blood, till he filled Jerusalem up to the mouth: besides his sins, wherewith he made Juda

to sin, to do evil before the Lord.

17 Now the rest of the acts of Manasses, and all that he did, and his sin, which he finned, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

18 And Manasses slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Oza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead,

19 Two and twenty years old was Amon when he began to reign: and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Mesfalemeth the daughter of Harus of Jeteba.

20 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasses his father had done.

21 And he walked in all the way in which his father had walked: and he served the abominations, which his father had served, and he adored them,

22 And forsook the Lord the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord.

23 And his servants plotted against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 But the people of the land slew all them, that had conspired against king Amon: and made Josias his son their king in his stead.

25 But the rest of the acts

VOL II.

of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

26 And they buried him in his sepulchre in the garden of Oza: and his son Josias reigned in his stead.

## C H A P. XXII.

*Josias repaireth the temple.*

*The book of the law is found, upon which they consult the Lord, and are told that great evils shall fall upon them, but not in the time of Josias.*

**J**OSIAS was eight years old when he began to reign, he reigned one and thirty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Idida, the daughter of Hadaia of Besecath.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the ways of David his father: he turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left.

3 And in the eighteenth year of king Josias, the king sent Saphan the son of Asia, the son of Messulam, the scribe of the temple of the Lord, saying to him:

4 Go to Helcias the high priest, that the money may be put together, which is brought into the temple of the Lord, which the doorkeepers of the temple have gathered of the people,

5 And

L



5 And let it be given to the workmen by the overseers of the house of the Lord: And let them distribute it to those that work in the temple of the Lord, to repair the temple:

6 That is, to carpenters and masons, and to such as mend breaches: And that timber may be bought, and stones out of the quarries, to repair the temple of the Lord.

7 But let there be no reckoning made with them of the money which they receive, but let them have it in their power, and in their trust.

8 And Helcias the high priest said to Saphan the scribe: I have found (a) the book of the law in the house of the Lord: and Helcias gave the book to Saphan, and he read it.

9 And Saphan the scribe came to the king, and brought him word again concerning that which he had commanded, and said: Thy servants have gathered together the money, that was found in the house of the Lord: and they have given it to be distributed to the workmen, by the overseers of the works of the temple of the Lord.

10 And Saphan the scribe

told the king, saying: Helcias the priest hath delivered to me a book. And when Saphan had read it before the king,

11 And the king had heard the words of the law of the Lord, he rent his garments.

12 And he commanded Helcias the priest, and Ahicam the son of Saphan, and Achobor the son of Micha, and Saphan the scribe, and Asaia the king's servant, saying:

13 Go and consult the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Juda, concerning the words of this book, which is found: for the great wrath of the Lord is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do all that is written for us.

14 So Helcias the priest, and Ahicam, and Achobor, and Saphan, and Asaia went to Holda the prophetess the wife of Sellum the son of Thecua, the son of Araas keeper of the wardrobe, who dwelt in Jerusalem (b) The second: and they spoke to her.

15 And she said to them: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Tell the man, that sent you to me:

Chap. XXII. (a) Ver. 8. *The book of the law, that is, Deuteronomy.*

(b) Ver. 14. *The second, a street, or part of the city, so called, in Hebrew Massem.*

16 Thus

16 Thus saith the Lord: Behold, I will bring evils upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the words of the law which the king of Juda hath read:

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have sacrificed to strange gods, provoking me by all the works of their hands: Therefore my indignation shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Juda, who sent you to consult the Lord, thus shall you say: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: For as much as thou hast heard the words of the book,

19 And thy heart hath been moved to fear, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, hearing the words against this place, and the inhabitants thereof, to wit, that they should become a wonder and a curse: and thou hast rent thy garments, and wept before me, I also have heard thee, saith the Lord:

20 Therefore I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy sepulchre in peace, that thy eyes may not see all the evils, which I will bring upon this place.

C H A P. XXIII.

*Josias readeth the law before all the people: They promise to observe it. He abolisheth all idolatry, celebrateth the Phase: is slain in battle by the king of Egypt: The short reign of Joachaz, in whose place Joakim is made king.*

**A**ND they brought the king word again what he had said. And he sent: and all the ancients of Juda and Jerusalem were assembled to him.

2 And the king went up to the temple of the Lord, and all the men of Juda, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him the priests and the prophets, and all the people both little and great: and in the hearing of them all he read all the words of the book of the covenant, which was found in the house of the Lord.

3 And the king stood upon (a) the step: and made a covenant with the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies and his ceremonies, with all their heart, and with all their soul, and to perform the words of this covenant, which were written

Chap. XXIII. (a) *The step* his tribune, or tribunal, a more eminent place, from whence he might be seen and heard by the people.

in that book : and the people agreed to the covenant :

4 And the king commanded Helcias the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the door-keepers, to cast out of the temple of the Lord all the vessels, that had been made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven : and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the valley of Cedron, and he carried the ashes of them to Bethel.

5 And he destroyed the soothsayers, whom the kings of Juda had appointed to sacrifice in the high places in the cities of Juda, and round about Jerusalem : them also that burnt incense to Baal, and to the sun, and to the moon, and to the twelve signs, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he caused the grove to be carried out from the house of the Lord without Jerusalem to the valley of Cedron, and he burnt it there, and reduced it to dust, and cast the dust upon the graves of the common people.

7 He destroyed also the pavilions of the effeminate, which were in the house of the Lord, for which the women wove as it were little dwellings for the grove.

8 And he gathered together all the priests out of the cities of Juda : and he defiled the high places, where the

priests offered sacrifice, from Gabaa to Bersabee : and he broke down the altars of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Josue governor of the city, which was on the left hand of the gate of the city.

9 However the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the Lord in Jerusalem : but only eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Ennom : that no man should consecrate there his son or his daughter through fire to Moloch.

11 And he took away the horses which the kings of Juda had given to the sun, at the entering in of the temple of the Lord, near the chamber of Nathanmelech the eunuch, who was in Pharurim : and he burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that were upon the top of the upper chamber of Achaz, which the kings of Juda had made, and the altars which Manasses had made in the two courts of the temple of the Lord, the king broke down : and he ran from thence, and cast the ashes of them into the torrent Cedron.

13 The high places also that were at Jerusalem on the right side of the mount of Offence, which Solomon king  
of



of Israel had built to Astaroth the idol of the Sidonians, and to Chamos the scandal of Moab, and to Melchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, the king defiled.

14 And he broke in pieces the statues, and cut down the groves: and he filled their places with the bones of dead men.

15 Moreover the altar also, that was at Bethel, and the high place, which Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, had made: both the altar, and the high place he broke down, and burnt, and reduc'd to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josias turned himself, he saw there the sepulchres, that were in the mount: and he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt them upon the altar, and defiled it according to the word of the Lord, which the man of God spoke, who had foretold these things.

17 And he said: What is that monument which I see? And the men of that city answered: It is the sepulchre of the man of God, who came from Juda, and foretold these things which thou hast done upon the altar of Bethel.

18 And he said: Let him alone, let no man move his bones. So his bones were left untouched with the bones of

the prophet, that came out of Samaria.

19 Moreover all the temples of the high places, which were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the Lord, Josias took away: and he did to them according to all the acts, that he had done in Bethel.

20 And he slew all the priests of the high places, that were there, upon the altars: and he burnt men's bones upon them: and returned to Jerusalem.

21 And he commanded all the people, saying: Keep the phase to the Lord your God, according as it is written in the book of this covenant.

22 Now there was no such a phase kept from the days of the judges, who judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Juda,

23 As was this phase that was kept to the Lord in Jerusalem, in the eighteenth year of king Josias.

24 Moreover the diviners by spirits, and soothsayers, and the figures of idols, and the uncleannesses, and the abominations, that had been in the land of Juda and Jerusalem, Josias took away: that he might perform the words of the law, that were written in the book, which Heliás the priest

priest had found in the temple of the Lord.

25 There was no king before him like unto him, that returned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses: neither after him did there arise any like him.

26 But yet the Lord turned not away from the wrath of his great indignation, wherewith his anger was kindled against Juda: because of the provocations, wherewith Manasses had provoked him.

27 And the Lord said: I will remove Juda also from before my face, as I have removed Israel: and I will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I chose, and the house, of which I said: My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josias, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda?

29 In his days Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josias went to meet him: and was slain at Mageddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him dead from Mageddo: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Joa-

chaz the son of Josias: and they anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 Joachaz was three and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Amital, the daughter of Jeremias of Lobna.

32 And he did evil before the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Necho bound him at Rebla, which is in the land of Emath, that he should not reign in Jerusalem: and he set a fine upon the land, of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh Necho made Eliacim the son of Josias king in the room of Josias his father: and turned his name to Joakim. And he took Joachaz away and carried him into Egypt, and he died there.

35 And Joakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, after he had taxed the land for every man, to contribute according to the commandment of Pharaoh: and he exacted both the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every man according to his ability: to give it to Pharaoh Necho.

36 Joakim was five and twenty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eleven

eleven years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Zebida the daughter of Phadaja of Ruma.

37 And he did evil before the Lord according to all that his fathers had done.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*The reign of Joakim, Joachin and Sedecias.*

**I**N his days Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came up, and Joakim became his servant three years: then again he rebelled against him.

2 And the Lord sent against him (a) the rovers of the Chaldees, and the rovers of Syria, and the rovers of Moab, and the rovers of the children of Ammon: and he sent them against Juda, to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he had spoken by his servants the prophets.

3 And this came by the word of the Lord against Juda, to remove them from before him for all the sins of Manasses which he did,

4 And for the innocent blood, that he shed, filling Jerusalem with innocent blood: and therefore the Lord would not be appeased.

5 But the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he

did, are they not written in the book of the words of the days of the kings of Juda? And Joakim slept with his fathers:

6 And Joachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his own country: for the king of Babylon had taken all that had belonged to the king of Egypt, from the river of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates.

8 Joachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Nohesta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did evil before the Lord, according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time the servants of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was surrounded with their forts.

11 And Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came to the city with his servants to assault it.

12 And Joachin king of Juda went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother, and his servants, and his nobles, and his eunuchs: and

Chap. XXIV. (a) Ver. 2. *The rovers.* *Latrunculos.* Bands or parties of men, who pillaged and plundered wherever they came.



the king of Babylon received him in the eighth year of his reign.

13. And he brought out from thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house: and he cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, according to the word of the Lord.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the valiant men of the army, to the number of ten thousand into captivity: and every artificer and engraver: and none were left, but the poor sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Joachin into Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eunuchs: and the judges of the land he carried into captivity from Jerusalem into Babylon.

16 And all the strong men, seven thousand, and the artificers, and the inclosers a thousand, all that were valiant men and fit for war: and the king of Babylon led them captives into Babylon.

17 And he appointed Mathanias his uncle in his stead: and called his name Sedecias.

18 Sedecias was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: the

name of his mother, was Amital, the daughter of Jeremias of Lobna,

19 And he did evil before the Lord, according to all that Joakim had done.

20 For the Lord was angry against Jerusalem and against Juda, till he cast them out from his face: and Sedecias revolted from the king of Babylon.

### C H A P. XXV.

*Jerusalem is besieged and taken by Nabuchodonosor: Sedecias is taken: the city and temple are destroyed. Godolias, who is left governor, is slain. Joachin is exalted by Evilmerodach.*

**A**N D it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, the tenth day of the month, that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, came, he and all his army against Jerusalem: and they surrounded it: and raised works round about it.

2 And the city was shut up and besieged till the eleventh year of king Sedecias,

3 The ninth day of the month: and a famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 And a breach was made into the city: and all the men of war fled in the night between the two walls by the king's garden (now the Chal-dees

dees besieged the city round about) and Sedecias fled by the way, that leadeth to the plains of the wilderness.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all the warriors that were with him, were scattered, and left him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him to the king of Babylon to Reblatha, and he gave judgment upon him.

7 And he slew the sons of Sedecias before his face, and he put out his eyes, and bound him with chains, and brought him to Babylon.

8 In the fifth month, the seventh day of the month, the same is, the nineteenth year of the king of Babylon, came Nabuzardan commander of the army, a servant of the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem.

9 And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and the houses of Jerusalem, and every great house he burnt with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, which was with the commander of the troops, broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 And Nabuzardan the commander of the army, carried away the rest of the people that remained in the city, and the fugitives, that had gone over to the king of Ba-

bylon, and the remnant of the common people.

12 But of the poor of the land he left some dressers of vines and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of brass that were in the temple of the Lord, and the bases, and the sea of brass, which was in the house of the Lord, the Chaldees broke in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

14 They took away also the pots of brass, and the mazers, and the forks, and the cups, and the mortars, and all the vessels of brass, with which they ministered.

15 Moreover also the censers, and the bowls, such as were of gold in gold: and such as were of silver in silver, the general took away.

16 That is, two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made in the temple of the Lord: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 One pillar was eighteen cubits high: and the chapter of brass which was upon it was three cubits high: and the net-work, and the pomegranates that were upon the chapter of the pillar, were all of brass: and the second pillar had the like adorning.

18 And the general of the army took Seraias the chief priest,

priest, and Sophonias the second priest, and three doorkeepers.

19 And out of the city one eunuch, who was captain over the men of war: and five men of them that had stood before the king, whom he found in the city, and Sopher the captain of the army who exercised the young soldiers of the people of the land: and threescore men of the common people, who were found in the city.

20 These Nabuzardan the general of the army took away, and carried them to the king of Babylon to Reblatha.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Reblatha in the land of Emath: so Juda was carried away out of their land.

22 But over the people, that remained in the land of Juda, which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had left, he gave the government to Godolias the son of Ahicam the son of Saphan.

23 And when all the captains of the soldiers had heard this, they and the men that were with them, to wit, that the king of Babylon had made Godolias governor, they came to Godolias to Maspha, Ismael the son of Nathania, and Johanan the son of Caree, and Saraia the son of Thanehumeth the Netophathite, and Jezonias the son of Maachathi, they and their men.

24 And Godolias swore to

them and to their men, saying: Be not afraid to serve the Chaldees: stay in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ismael the son of Nathania, the son of Elisama of the seed royal came, and ten men with him: and smote Godolias so that he died: and the Jews and the Chaldees, that were with him in Maspha.

26 And all the people both little and great, and the captains of the soldiers, rising up went to Egypt fearing the Chaldees.

27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Joachim king of Juda, in the twelfth month the seven and twentieth day of the month: Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the year, that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Joachim king of Juda out of prison.

28 And he spoke kindly to him: and he set his throne above the throne of the kings, that were with him in Babylon.

29 And he changed his garments, which he had in prison, and he eat bread always before him, all the days of his life.

30 And he appointed him a continual allowance, which was also given him by the king day by day, all the days of his life.



*The first Book of (a) PARALIPOMENON.*

A L I A S

*Of the CHRONICLES.*

C H A P. I.

*The genealogy of the patriarchs down to Abraham: The posterity of Abraham and of Esau.*

**A**DAM, Seth, Enos,  
2 Cainan, Malaleel,  
Jared,

3 Henoch, Mathusale, Lamech,

4 Noe, Sem, Cham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, Thubal, Mosoch, Thiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer: Ascenez, and Riphath, and Thogorma.

7 And the sons of Javan: Elisa and Tharsis, Cethim and Dodanim.

8 The sons of Cham: Chus, and Mesraim, and Phut, and Chanaan.

9 And the sons of Chus: Saba, and Hevila, Sabatha, and Regma, and Sabathaca. And the sons of Regma: Saba, and Dadan.

10 Now Chus begot Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon earth.

11 But Mesraim begot Ludim, and Anamim, and Laabim, and Nephtuim,

12 Phetrusim also, and Casluim: from whom came the Philistines, and Caphtorim.

*(a) Paralipomenon.* These books are called by the Greek interpreters *Paralipomenon* (Παραλιπομενον) that is, *of things left out or omitted*; because they are a kind of a supplement of such things as were passed over in the books of the kings. The Hebrews call them *Dibre Hajamin*, that is, *The words of the days*, or *The Chronicles*. Not that they are the books which are so often quoted in the kings, under the title of *the words of the days of the kings of Israel*, and *of the kings of Juda*; for the books of Paralipomenon were written after the books of kings: But because in all probability they have been abridged from those ancient words of the days, by Esdras or some other sacred writer.

13 And

13 And Chanaan begot Sidon his first-born, and the Hethite,

14 And the Jebusite, and the Amorrhite, and the Gergesite,

15 And the Hevite, and the Aracite, and the Sinite.

16 And the Aradian, and the Samarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The sons of Sem: Elam, and Asur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Hus, and Hul, and Gether, and Mosoch.

18 And Arphaxad begot Sale, and Sale begot Heber.

19 And to Heber were born two sons, the name of the one was Phaleg, because in his days the earth was divided; and the name of his brother was Jectan.

20 And Jectan begot Elmodad, and Saleph, and Afirmoth, and Jare.

21 And Adoram, and Ufal, and Decla,

22 And Hebal, and Abimael, and Saba,

23 And Ophir, and Hevila, and Jobab. All these are the sons of Jectan.

24 Sem, Arphaxad, Sale,

25 Heber, Phaleg, Ragau,

26 Serug, Nachor, Thare,

27 Abram, this is Abraham.

28 And the sons of Abraham, Isaac and Ismahel.

29 And these are the generations of them. The first-born of Ismahel, Nabaioth, then Cedar, and Adbeel, and Mabsam,

30 And Masma, and Duma, Massa, Hadad, and Thema,

31 Jetur, Naphis, Cedma: these are the sons of Ismahel.

32 And the sons of Cetura Abraham's (a) concubine, whom she bore: Zamran, Jecfan, Madan, Madian, Jecboc, and Sue. And the sons of Jecfan, Saba, and Dadan. And the sons of Dadan: Assurim, and Latussim, and Laomin.

33 And the sons of Madi-an: Ephra, and Ephraim, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldad. All these are the sons of Cetura.

34 And Abraham begot Isaac: and his sons were Esau and Israel.

35 The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Rahuel, Jehus, Jhelom, and Core.

36 The sons of Eliphaz: Theman, Omar, Sephi, Gathan, Cenez, and by Thamna, Amalec.

37 The sons of Rahuel: Nahath, Zara, Samma, Meza.

38 The sons of Seir: Lotan, Sobal, Sebeon, Ana, Disan, Eser, Disan.

39 The sons of Lotan:

Chap. I. (a) Ver. 32. *Concubine.* She was his lawful wife, but of an inferior degree: and such were called concubines.

Hori,

Hori, Homam. And the sister of Lotan was Thamna.

40 The sons of Sobal: A-lian, and Manabath, and E-bal, Sephi, and Onam. The sons of Sebeon: Aia and Ana. The sons of Ana: Dison.

41 The sons of Dison: Hamram, and Efeban, and Jethran, and Charan.

42 The sons of Eser: Balaan, and Zavan, and Jacan. The sons of Disan: Hus and Aran.

43 Now these are the kings, that reigned in the land of Edom, before there was a king over the children of Israel: Bale the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Denaba.

44 And Bale died, and Jobab the son of Zare of Bosra, reigned in his stead,

45 And when Jobab also was dead, Hufam of the land of the Themanites reigned in his stead.

46 And Hufam also died, and Adad the son of Badad reigned in his stead, and he defeated the Madianites in the land of Moab: and the name of his city was Avith.

47 And when Adad also was dead, Semla of Masreca reigned in his stead.

48 Semla also died, and Saul of Rohoboth, which is near the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Saul was dead, Balanan, the son of Achobor reigned in his stead.

50 He also died, and Adad reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Phau, and his wife was called Meetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezaab.

51 And after the death of Adad, there began to be dukes in Edom instead of kings: Duke Thaimna, duke Alva, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Oolibama, duke Ela, duke Phinon,

53 Duke Cenez, duke Theman, duke Mabfar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Hiram. These are the dukes of Edom.

## CHAP. II.

*The twelve sons of Israel.*

*The genealogy of Juda, down to David; Other genealogies of the tribe of Juda.*

AND these are the sons of Israel: Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Juda, Issachar, and Zabulon,

2 Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Nephthali, Gad, and Aser.

3 The sons of Juda: Her, Onan and Sela. These three were born to him of the Chananitefs the daughter of Sue. And Her the first-born of Juda, was wicked in the sight of the Lord, and he slew him.

4 And Thamar his daughter-in-law bore him Phares and Zara. So all the sons of Juda, were five.

5 And



5 And the sons of Phares, were Hefron and Hamul.

6 And the sons also of Zara: Zamri, and Ethan, and Eman, and Chalchal, and Dara, five in all.

7 And the sons of Charmi: (a) Achar, who troubled Israel, and finned by the theft of (b) the anathema.

8 The sons of Ethan: Azarias.

9 And the sons of Hefron that were born to him: Jerameel, and Ram, and Calubi.

10 And (c) Ram begot Aminadab, and Aminadab begot Nahasson, prince of the children of Juda.

11 And Nahasson begot Salma, the father of Booz.

12 And Booz begot Obed, and Obed begot Isai.

13 And Isai begot Eliab his first-born, the second Abinadab, the third Simmaa,

14 The fourth, Nathanael, the fifth Raddai,

15 The sixth Asom, the seventh Davul.

16 And their sisters were Sarvia, and Abigail. The sons of Sarvia: Abifai, Joab, and Asael, three.

17 And Abigail bore Amasa, whose father was Jether the Ismahelite.

18 And (d) Caleb the son of Hefron took a wife named Azuba, of whom he had Jerioth: And her sons were Jaser, and Sobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azuba was dead, Caleb took to wife Ephrata: Who bore him Hur.

20 And Hur begot Uri: And Uri begot Bezeleel.

21 And afterwards Hefron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Galaad, and took her to wife when he was threescore years old: And she bore him Segub.

22 And Segub begot Jair, and he had three and twenty cities in the land of Galaad.

23 And he took Gessur, and Aram the towns of Jair, and Canath, and the villages thereof, threescore cities. All

Chap. II. (a) Ver. 7. *Achar*, alias *Achan*. Josue vii.

(b) Ibidem *The anathema*, the thing devoted or accursed, viz. the spoils of Jericho.

(c) Ver. 10. *Ram*. He is commonly called *Aram*. But it is to be observed here once for all, that it was a common thing among the Hebrews for the same persons to have different names: and that it is not impossible among so many proper names, as here occur in the first nine chapters of this book, that the transcribers of the ancient Hebrew copies may have made some slips in the orthography.

(d) Ver. 18. *Caleb*, alias *Calubi*, ver. 9.

these

these be the sons of Machir father of Galaad.

24 And when Hefron was dead: Caleb went in to Ephrata. Hefron also had to wife Abia who bore him Ashur the father of Thecua.

25 And the sons of Jerameel the first-born of Hefron, were Ram his first-born, and Buna, and Aram, and Asom, and Achia.

26 And Jerameel married another wife, named Atara, who was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerameel, were Moos, Jamin, and Achar.

28 And Onam had sons Semei, and Jada. And the sons of Semei: Nadab, and Abisur.

29 And the name of Abisur's wife, was Abihail, who bore him Ahobban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab were Saled, and Apphaim. And Saled died without children.

31 But the son of Apphaim was Jesi: and Jesi begot Sefan. And Sefan begot Oholai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Semei: Jether, and Jonathan. And Jether also died without children.

33 But Jonathan begot Phaleth, and Ziza. These were the sons of Jerameel.

34 And Sefan had no sons,

but daughters: And a servant an Egyptian, named Jeraa.

35 And he gave him his daughter to wife: And she bore him Ethei.

36 And Ethei begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabab,

37 And Zabab begot Ophlal, and Ophlal begot Obed,

38 Obed begot Jehu, Jehu begot Azarias,

39 Azarias begot Helles, and Helles begot Elasa,

40 Elasa begot Sisamoi, Sisamoi begot Sellum,

41 Sellum begot Icamia, and Icamia begot Elisama.

42 Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerameel *were* Mefa his first-born, who was the father of Ziph: and the sons of Marefa father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron, were Core, and Thaphua, and Recem, and Samma.

44 And Samma begot Raham, the father of Jercaam, and Recem begot Sammai.

45 The son of Sammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Bethsur.

46 And Ephra the concubine of Caleb bore Haran, and Mofa, and Gezez. And Haran begot Gezez.

47 And the sons of Jahadai, *were* Rogom, and Jonathan, and Gesan, and Phalet, and Ephra, and Saaph.

48 And Maacha the concubine

cubine of Caleb bore Saber, and Tharana.

49 And Saaph the father of Madmena begot Sue the father of Machbena, and the father of Gabaa. And the daughter of Caleb, was Achsa.

50 These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur the first-born of Ephrata, Sobal the father of Cariathiarim.

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hariph the father of Bethgader.

52 And Sobal the father of Cariathiarim had sons: (e) He that saw half of the places of rest.

53 And of the kindred of Cariathiarim, were the Jethrites, and Aphuthites, and Semathites, and Maserites. Of them came the Saraites, and Esthaolites.

54 The sons of Salma, Bethlehem, and Netophathi, the Crowns of the house of Joab, and half of the place of rest of Sarai.

55 And the families of the scribes that dwell in Jabes, singing and making melody, and abiding in tents. These are the Cinites, who came of Calor (Chamath) father of the house of Rechab.

### CHAP. III.

*The genealogy of the house of David.*

**N**OW these were the sons of David that were born to him in Hebron: the first-born Amnon of Achinoam the Jezrahelitess, the second Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitess,

2 The third Absolom the son of Maacha the daughter of Tolmai king of Geslur, the fourth Adonias the son of Aggith,

3 The fifth Saphatias of Abital, the sixth Jethrahem of Egla his wife.

4 So six sons were born to him in Hebron, where he reigned seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned three and thirty years.

5 And these sons were born to him in Jerusalem, Simmaa, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four of Bethsabee the daughter of Ammiel,

6 Jebaar also and Elisama,

7 And Eliphalet, and Noge, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elisama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine:

(e) Ver. 52. *He that saw*, &c. The Latin interpreter seems to have given us here instead of the proper names, the meaning of those names in the Hebrew. He has done in like manner, ver. 55.



9 All these *were* sons of David, beside the sons of (a) the concubines: and they had a sister Thamar.

10 And Solomon's son was Roboam: whose son Abia begot Asa. And his son was Josaphat,

11 The father of Joram: and Joram begot Ochozias, of whom was born Joas:

12 And his son Amasias begot Azarias. And Joathan the son of Azarias

13 Begot Achaz, the father of Ezechias, of whom was born Manasses.

14 And Manasses begot Amon the father of Josias.

15 And the sons of Josias were, the first born Johanam, the second Joakim, the third Sedecias, the fourth Sellum.

16 Of Joakim was born Jechonias, and Sedecias.

17 The sons of Jechonias were Asir, Salathiel,

18 Melchiram, Phadaia, Sennefer and Jecemia, Sama, and Nadabia.

19 Of Phadaia were born Zorobabel and Semei. Zorobabel begot Mosollam, Hana-nias, and Salomith their sister:

20 Hafaba also, and Ohol, and Barachias, *and* Hafadiah, and Josabhesed, five.

21 And the son of Hana-nias, *was* Phaltias the father of Jeseias, whose son was

Raphaia. And his son was Arnan, of whom was born Obdia, whose son was Sechenias.

22 The son of Sechenias, *was* Semeia: whose sons were Hattus, and Jegaal, and Baria, and Naaria, and Saphat, (b) six in number.

23 The sons of Naaria, Elioenai, and Ezechias, and Ezricam, three.

24 The sons of Elioenai, Oduia, and Eliafub, and Phelleia, and Accub, and Johanan, and Dalaia, and Anani, seven.

#### CHAP. IV.

*Other genealogies of Juda and of Simeon, and their victories.*

THE sons of Juda: Phares, Hesron, and Char-mi, and Hur, and Sobal.

2 And Raia the son of Sobal begot Jahath, of whom were born Ahumai, and Laad. These are the families of Sarathi.

3 And this is the posterity of Etam: Jezrahel, and Jese-ma, and Jede-bos: and the name of their sister was Asa-lelphuni.

4 And Phanuel the father of Gedor, and Ezar the father of Hofa, these are the sons of Hur the first-born of

Chap III. (a) Ver. 9. *The concubines.* The inferior wives.

(b) Ver. 22. *Six.* Counting the father in the number.

Ephratha

258 1 PARALIPOMENON, Chap. IV.

Ephratha the father of Bethlehem.

5 And Assur the father of Thecua had two wives, Halaa and Naara.

6 And Naara bore him Ozam, and Hephher, and Themani, and Ahasthari. These are the sons of Naara.

7 And the sons of Halaa, Sereth, Isaar, and Ethnan.

8 And Cos begot Anob, and Soboba, and the kindred of Aharehel the son of Arum.

9 And Jabes was more honourable than any of his brethren, and his mother called his name (a) Jabes, saying: Because I bore him with sorrow.

10 And Jabes called upon the God of Israel, saying: If blessing thou wilt bless me, and wilt enlarge my borders, and thy hand be with me, and thou save me from being oppressed by evil. And God granted him the things he prayed for.

11 And Caleb the brother of Sua begot Mahir, who was the father of Esthon.

12 And Esthon begot Bethrapha, and Pheffe, and Tethinna father of the city of Naas: These are the men of Recha.

13 And the sons of Cenez, were Othoniel, and Saraia. And the Sons of Othoniel, Hathath, and Maonathi,

14 Maonathi begot Ophra, and Saraia begot Joab the father of the valley of Artificers: for artificers were there.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephone, were Hir, and Ela, and Naham. And the sons of Ela: Cenez.

16 The sons also of Jaleel: Ziph, and Zipha, Thiria, and Asrael.

17 And the sons of Esra, Jether, and Mered, and Ephher, and Jalon, and he begot Mariam, and Sammai, and Jesba the father of Esthamo.

18 And his wife Judaia, bore Jared the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Icuthiel the father of Zanoë. And these are the sons of Bethia the daughter of Pharao, whom Mered took to wife.

19 And the sons of his wife Odaia the sister of Naham the father of Celia, Garmi, and Esthamo, who was of Machathi.

20 The sons also of Simon, Amnon, and Rinna the son of Hanan, and Thilon. And the sons of Jesi, Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

21 The sons of Sela the son of Juda: Her the father of Lecha, and Laada the father of Marefa, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linnen in the house of Oath (Atheah.)

22 (*b*) And He that made the sun to stand, and the men of Lying (Chozeba), and Secure (Joas), and Burning (Saraph), who were princes in Moab, and who returned into Lahem. Now these are things of old.

23 These are the potters, and they dwelt in (*c*) plantations, and Hedges, with the king for his works, and they abode there.

24 The sons of Simeon: *were* Namuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zara, and Saul:

25 Sellum his son, Map-sam his son, Masma his son.

26 The sons of Masma: Hamuel his son, Zachur his son, Semei his son.

27 The sons of Semei were sixteen, and six daughters: but his brethren had not many sons, and the whole kindred could not reach to the sum of the children of Juda.

28 And they dwelt in Bersabee, and Molada, and Hafsufal,

29 And in Bala, and in Asom, and in Tholad,

30 And in Bathuel, and in Horma, and in Siceleg,

31 And in Bethmarchaboth, and in Hafsufsim, and in Bethberai, and in Saarim. These were their cities unto the reign of David.

32 Their towns also: *were* Etam, and Aen, Remmon, and Thochen, and Asan, five cities.

33 And all their villages round about these cities as far as Baal. This was their habitation, and the distribution of their dwellings.

34 And Mosabab and Jemlech, and Josa the son of Amasias,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josabia the son of Saraia, the son of Afiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jacoba, and Ifuhaia, and Asaia, and Adiel, and Ismiel, and Banaia,

37 Ziza also the son of Sephei the son of Allon the son of Idaia the son of Semri the son of Samaia.

38 These were named princes in their kindreds, and in the houses of their families were multiplied exceedingly.

39 And they went forth to enter into Gador as far as to

(*b*) Ver. 22. *He that made &c. viz. Joazim*, the meaning of whose name in Hebrew, is, *he that made the sun to stand*. In like manner the following names, *Lying* (Chozeba), *Secure* (Joas), and *Burning* (Saraph) are substituted in place of the Hebrew names of the same signification.

(*c*) Ver. 23. *Plantations and Hedges*. These are the proper names of the places where they dwelt. In Hebrew, *Atbarim* and *Gadira*.

the



the east side of the valley, to seek pastures for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pastures, and very good, and a country spacious, and quiet, and fruitful, in which some of the race of Cham had dwelt before.

41 And these whose names are written above, came in the days of Ezechias king of Juda: and they beat down their tents, and slew the inhabitants that were found there, and utterly destroyed them unto this day: and they dwelt in their place, because they found there fat pastures.

42 Some also of the children of Simeon five hundred men, went into mount Seir, having for their captains Phaltias and Naaria and Raphaia and Oziel the sons of Jeshi:

43 And they slew the remnant of the Amalecites, who had been able to escape, and they dwelt there in their stead unto this day.

#### CHAP. V.

*Genealogies of Ruben and Gad: their victories over the Agarites: their captivity.*

**N**O W the sons of Ruben the first born of Israel (for he was his first-born: but forasmuch as he defiled his fa-

ther's bed, his first birth-right was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel, and he was not accounted for the first-born.

2 But of the race of Juda, who was the strongest among his brethern, came the princes: but the first birth-right was (a) accounted to Joseph.)

3 The sons then of Ruben the first-born of Israel: were Enoch, and Phallu, Esron, and Charmi.

4 The sons of Joel: Samia his son, Gog his son, Semai his son,

5 Micha his son, Reia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beera his son, whom Thelgathphalnasar king of the Assyrians carried away captive, and he was prince in the tribe of Ruben.

7 And his brethren, and all his kindred, when they were numbered by their families, had for princes Jehiel, and Zacharias.

8 And Bala the son of Azaz, the son of Samma, the son of Joel, dwelt in Aroer as far as Nebo, and Beelmeon.

9 And eastward he had his habitation as far as the entrance of the desert, and the river Euphrates. For they possessed a great number of cattle in the land of Galaad.

Chap. V. (a) Ver. 2. *Accounted to Joseph*, viz. as to the double portion, which belonged to the first-born: but the princely dignity was given to Juda, and the priesthood to Levi.

10 And in the days of Saul they fought against the Agarites, and slew them, and dwelt in their tents in their stead, in all the country, that looketh to the east of Galaad.

11 And the children of Gad dwelt over-against them in the land of Basan, as far as Selcha:

12 Johel the chief, and Saphan the second: and Janai, and Saphat in Basan.

13 And their brethren according to the houses of their kindreds, *were* Michael, and Mosollam, and Sebe, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zie, and Heber, seven.

14 These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jara, the son of Galaad, the son of Michael, the son of Jesefi, the son of Jeddo, the son of Buz.

15 And their brethren the sons of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house in their families.

16 And they dwelt in Galaad, and in Basan, and in the towns thereof, and in all the suburbs of Saron, unto the borders.

17 All these were numbered in the days of Joathan king of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 The sons of Ruben, and of Gad, and of the half tribe of Manasses, fighting men, bearing shields, and swords, and bending the bow,

and trained up to battles, four and forty thousand seven hundred and three score that went out to war.

19 They fought against the Agarites: but the Itureans, and Naphis, and Nodab

20 Gave them help. And the Agarites were delivered into their hands, and all that were with them, because they called upon God in the battle: and he heard them, because they had put their faith in him.

21 And they took all that they possessed, of camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men a hundred thousand souls.

22 And many fell down slain: for it was the battle of the Lord. And they dwelt in their stead till the captivity.

23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasses possessed the land, from the borders of Basan unto Baal, Hermon, and Sanir, and mount Hermon, for their number was great.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their kindred, Ephraim, and Jesi, and Eliel, and Esriel, and Jeremia, and Odoia, and Jediel, most valiant and powerful men, and famous chiefs in their families.

25 But they forsook the God of their fathers, and went astray

astray after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Phul king of the Assyrians, and the spirit of Thelgathphalnar king of Assur: and he carried away Ruben, and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasses, and brought them to Lahela, and to Habor, and to Ara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

### CHAP. VI.

*The genealogies of Levi, and of Aaron: the cities of the Levites.*

**T**HE sons of Levi: were Gerson, Caath, and Merari.

2 The sons of Caath: Amram, Isaar, Hebron, and Oziel.

3 The children of Amram: Aaron, Moses, and Maria. The sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abiu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begot Phinees, and Phinees begot Abisue,

5 And Abisue begot Bocci, and Bocci begot Ozi.

6 Ozi begot Zarraias, and Zarraias begot Marajoth.

7 And Marajoth begot Amarias, and Amarias begot Achitob.

8 Achitob begot Sadoc, and Sadoc begot Achimaas,

9 Achimaas, begot Aza-

rias Azarias begot Johanan,

10 Johanan begot Azarias. This is he that executed the priestly office in the house, which Solomon built in Jerusalem,

11 And Azarias begot Amarias, and Amarias Legot Achitob.

12 And Achitob begot Sadoc, and Sadoc begot Sellum,

13 Sellum begot Helcias, and Helcias begot Azarias,

14 Azarias begot Saraias, and Saraias begot Josedec.

15 Now Josedec went out, when the Lord carried away Juda, and Jerusalem by the hands of Nabuchodonosor.

16 So the sons of Levi: were Gerson, Caath, and Merari.

17 And these are the names of the sons of Gerson: Lobni and Semei.

18 The sons of Caath: Amram, and Isaar, and Hebron, and Oziel.

19 The sons of Merari: Moholi and Musi. And these are the kindreds of Levi according to their families.

20 Of Gerson, Lobni his son, Jahath his son, Zamma his son,

21 Joah his son, Addo his son, Zara his son, Jethrai his son.

22 The sons of Caath, Aminadab his son, Core his son, Asir his son,

23 Elcana his son, Abiasaph his son, Asir his son.

24 Thahath



24 Thahath his son, Uriel his son, Ozias his son, Saul his son.

25 The sons of Elcana: Anafai, and Achimoth,

26 And Elcana: the sons of Elcana: Sophai his son, Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elcana his son.

28 The sons of Samuel: the first-born Vasseni, and Abia.

29 And the sons of Merari, Moholi: Lobni his son, Semei his son, Oza his son,

30 Samaa his son, Haggia his son, Afaia his son.

31 These are they, whom David set over the singing men of the house of the Lord, after that the ark was placed:

32 And they ministered before the tabernacle of the testimony, with singing until Solomon built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, and they stood according to their order in the ministry.

33 And these are they that stood with their sons, of the sons of Caath, Hemam a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,

34 The son of Elcana the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Thohu,

35 The son of Suph, the son of Elcana, the son of Mahath, the son of Amafai,

36 The son of Elcana, the son of Johel, the son of Azarias, the son of Sophonias,

37 The son of Thahath, the son of Asir, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Core,

38 The son of Isaar, the son of Caath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, Asaph the son of Barachias, the son of Samaa.

40 The son of Michael, the son of Bafaia, the son of Melchia,

41 The son of Athanai, the son of Zara, the son of Adaia,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zamma, the son of Semei.

43 The son of Jeth, the son of Gerson, the son of Levi.

44 And the sons of Merari their brethren, stood on the left hand, Ethan the son of Cusi, the son of Abdi, the son of Meloch,

45 The son of Hafabia, the son of Amasia, the son of Helcias,

46 The son of Amafai, the son of Boni, the son of Somer,

47 The son of Moholi, the son of Musi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites, who were appointed for all the ministry of the tabernacle of the house of the Lord.

49 But Aaron, and his sons offered burnt-offerings upon

upon the altar of holocaust, and upon the altar of incense, *and were* for every work of the holy of holies: and to pray for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinees his son, Abisue his son,

51 Bocci his son, Ozi his son, Zarabiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amarias his son, Achitob his son,

53 Sadoc his son, Achimaas his son.

54 And these are their dwelling places by the towns and confines, to wit, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Caathites: for they fell to them by lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Juda, and the suburbs thereof round about:

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages to Caleb son of Jephone.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave of the cities for refuge Hebron, and Lobna, and the suburbs thereof.

58 And Jether and Esthemmo with their suburbs, and Helon, and Dabir with their suburbs:

59 Asan also and Bethsemes, with their suburbs.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Gabee and its suburbs, Almath with its suburbs,

Anathoth also with its suburbs: all their cities throughout their families were thirteen.

61 And to the sons of Caath that remained of their kindred they gave out of the half tribe of Manasses ten cities in possession.

62 And to the sons of Gerson by their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Aser, and out of the tribe of Nephthali, and out of the tribe of Manasses in Basan, thirteen cities.

63 And to the sons of Merari by their families out of the tribe of Ruben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zabulon, they gave by lot twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities, and their suburbs:

65 And they gave them by lot, out of the tribe of the sons of Juda, and out of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, these cities, which they called by their names,

66 And to them, that were of the kindred of the sons of Caath, and the cities in their borders were of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave of the cities of refuge Sichem with its suburbs in mount Ephraim, and Gazer with its suburbs,

68 Jecmaan also with its suburbs,

suburbs, and Bethhoron in like manner,

69 Helon also with its suburbs, and Gethremmon in like manner.

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasses, Aner and its suburbs, Baalam and its suburbs: to wit, to them, that were left of the family of the sons of Caath.

71 And to the sons of Gerson, out of the kindred of the half tribe of Manasses, Gaulon in Basan, and its suburbs, and Ashtaroth with its suburbs.

72 Out of the tribe of Issachar, Cedec and its suburbs, and Dabereth with its suburbs,

73 Ramoth also and its suburbs, and Anem with its suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Aser: Masal with its suburbs, and Abdon in like manner,

75 Hucac also and its suburbs, and Rohob with its suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Nephthali, Cedec in Galilee and its suburbs, Hamon with its suburbs, and Cariathaim, and its suburbs.

77 And to the sons of Merari that remained: out of the tribe of Zabulon, Remmono and its suburbs, and Thabor with its suburbs:

78 Beyond the Jordan also over-against Jericho, on the east-side of the Jordan, out

of the tribe of Ruben, Bosor in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Jassa with its suburbs.

79 Cademoth also and its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs.

80 Moreover also out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Galaad and its suburbs, and Manaim with its suburbs,

81 Hesebon also with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

# CHAP. VII.

*Genealogies of Issachar, Benjamin, Nephthali, Manasses, Ephraim, and Aser.*

**N**OW the sons of Issachar: were Thola, and Phua, Jasub and Simeron, four.

2 The sons of Thola: Ozi and Raphaia, and Jeriel, and Jemai, and Jebsem, and Samuel, chiefs of the houses of their kindreds. Of the posterity of Thola were numbered in the days of David, two and twenty thousand six hundred most valiant men.

3 The sons of Ozi: Jzrahia, of whom were born Michael, and Obadia, and Joel, and Jesia, five all great men.

4 And there were with them by their families and peoples, six and thirty thousand, most valiant men ready for war: for they had many wives, and children.

5 Their brethren also throughout all the house of Issachar



Iffachar, were numbered four-score and seven thousand most valiant men for war.

6 The sons of Benjamin: were Bela, and Bechor, and Jadihel, three.

7 The sons of Bela: Esbon, and Ozi, and Ozial, and Jerimoth and Urai, five chiefs of their families, and most valiant warriors, and their number was twenty two thousand and thirty four.

8 And the sons of Bechor: were Zamira, and Joas, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Amri, and Jerimoth, and Abia, and Anathoth, and Almath, all these were the sons of Bechor.

9 And they were numbered by the families heads of their kindreds most valiant men for war, twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 And the sons of Jadihel: Balan: And the sons of Balan: Jehus and Benjamin and Aod, and Chanana, and Zethan, and Tharsis, and Ahifahar.

11 All these were sons of Jadihel, heads of their kindreds, most valiant men, seventeen thousand, and two hundred fit to go out to war.

12 Sepham also and Hapham the sons of Hir: and Hafim the sons of Aher.

13 And the sons of Nephthali: were Jafiel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Sellum, sons of Bala.

14 And the son of Manasses, Ezriel: and his concubine the Syrian bore Machir the father of Galaad.

15 And Machir took wives for his sons Haphhim, and Saphan: and he had a sister named Maacha: the name of the second was Salphaad, and Salphaad had daughters.

16 And Maacha the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Phares: and the name of his brother, was Sares: and his sons, were Ulam and Recen.

17 And the son of Ulam, Badan. These are the sons of Galaad, the son of Machir, the son of Manasses.

18 And his sister named Queen bore Goodlyman, and Abiezer, and Mohola.

19 And the sons of Semida were, Ahin, and Sechem, and Leci, and Aniam.

20 And the sons of Ephraim: were Suthala, Bared his son, Thahath his son, Elada his son, Thahath his son, and his son Zabad,

21 And his son Suthala, and his son Ezer, and Elad: and the men of Geth born in the land slew them, because they came down to invade their possessions.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 And he went in to his wife: and she conceived and bore

bore a son, and he called his name (a) Beria, because he was born when it went evil with his house:

24 And his daughter was Sara, who built Bethoron, the nether and the upper, and Ozenfara.

25 And Rapha was his son, and Reseph, and Thale, of whom was born Thaan,

26 Who begot Laadan: and his son was Ammiud, who begot Elisama,

27 Of whom was born Nun, who had Josue for his son.

28 And their possessions and habitations were Bethel with her daughters, and eastward Noran, and westward Gazer and her daughters, Sichein also with her daughters, as far as Afa with her daughters.

29 And by the borders of the sons of Manasses Bethsan and her daughters, Thanach and her daughters, Mageddo and her daughters: Dor and her daughters: in these dwelt the children of Joseph, the son of Israel.

30 The children of Aser: were Jemna, and Jesua, and Jessui, and Baria and Sara their sister.

31 And the sons of Baria: Haber, and Melchiel: he is the father of Barfaith.

32 And Heber begot Jephlat, and Somer, and Hotham, and Suaa their sister.

33 The sons of Jephlat: Phosech, and Chamaal, and Asoth: these are the sons of Jephlat.

34 And the sons of Somer: Ahi, and Roaga, and Haba, and Aram.

35 And the sons of Helem his brother: Supha, and Jemna, and Selles, and Amal.

36 The sons of Supha: Sue, Harnapher, and Sual, and Beri, and Jamra.

37 Bosor and Hod, and Samina, and Salusa, and Jethran, and Bera.

38 The sons of Jether: Jephone, and Phaspha, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Olla: Aree, and Haniel and Resia.

40 All these were sons of Aser, heads of their families, choice and most valiant captains of captains: and the number of them that were of the age that was fit for war, was six and twenty thousand.

### CHAP. VIII.

*The posterity of Benjamin is further declared down to Saul. His Issue.*

**N**OW Benjamin begot Bale his first-born, Asbel the second, Ahara the third,

Chap. VII. (a) Ver. 23. *Beria.* This name signifies *in evil, or in affliction.*

2 Nohaa the fourth, and Rapha, the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bale were : Addar, and Gera, and Abiud,

4 And Abisue, and Naaman, and Ahoe,

5 And Geia, and Sephuphan, and Huram.

6 These are the sons of Ahod, heads of families that dwelt in Gabaa, who were removed into Manahath.

7 And Naaman, and Achia, and Gera he removed them, and begot Oza, and Ahiud.

8 And Sabarim begot in the land of Moab, after he sent away Husim and Bara his wives.

9 And he begot of Hodes his wife Jobab, and Sebia, and Mofa and Molchom,

10 And Jehus and Sechia, and Marma. These were his sons heads of their families.

11 And Mehufim begot Abitob, and Elphaal.

12 And the sons of Elphaal were Heber, and Misaam, and Samad : who built Ono, and Lod, and it's daughters.

13 And Baria, and Sama were heads of their kindreds that dwelt in Aialon : these drove away the inhabitants of Geth.

14 And Ahio, and Sefac, and Jerimoth,

15 And Sabadia, and Arod, and Heder,

16 And Michael, and Jef-

pha, and Joha the sons of Baria.

17 And Zabadia, and Mossollam, and Hezeci, and Heber,

18 And Jesamagi, and Jezlia, and Jobab sons of Elphaal,

19 And Jacim, and Zechri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elicenai, and Se-lethai, and Elial,

21 And Adaia, and Baraia, and Samareth the sons of Semei.

22 And Jespham, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zechri, and Hanan,

24 And Hanania, and Elam, and Anathothia.

25 And Jephdaia, and Phannuel the sons of Sefac.

26 And Samsari, and Sonoria and Otholia,

27 And Jersia, and Elia, and Zechri the sons of Jeroham.

28 These were the chief fathers and heads of their families, who dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gabaon dwelt Abigabaon, and the name of his wife was Maacha :

30 And his first born son Abdon, and Sur, and Cis, and Baal and Nadab.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher, and Macelloth :

32 And Macelloth begot Samaa : and they dwelt over-against their brethren in Jerusalem with their brethren.

33 And Ner begot Cis and

Cis



Cis begot Saul. And Saul begot Jonathan and Melchisua, and Abinadab, and (a) Esbaal.

34 And the son of Jonathan was, (b) Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begot Micha.

35 And the sons of Micha, were Phithon, and Meleeh, and Tharaa, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begot Joad: and Joad begot Alama, and Azmoth, and Zamri: and Zamri begot Mosa,

37 And Mosa begot Banaa, whose son was Rapha, of whom was born Elasa, who begot Asel.

38 And Asel had six sons whose names were Ezricam, Bochrus, Ismahel, Saria, Obdia, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Asel.

39 And the sons of Esac his brother, were Ulam the first-born, and Jehus the second, and Eliphalet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were most valiant men, and archers of great strength: and they had many sons and grandsons, even to a hundred and fifty. All these were children of Benjamin.

# CHAP. IX.

*The Israelites, priests, and Levites, who first dwelt in Jerusalem after the captivity. A repetition of the genealogy of Saul.*

AND all Israel was numbered: and the sum of them was written in the book of the kings of Israel, and Judah: and they were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 Now the first that dwelt in their possessions, and in their cities: were the Israelites, and the priests, and the Levites, and the (a) Nathineans.

3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and of Manasses.

4 Othei the son of Ammiud, the son of Ami, the son of Omrai, the son of Bonni, of the sons of Phares the son of Judah.

5 And of Siloni: Afaia the first born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zarah: Jehuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Ben-

Chap. VIII. (a) Ver. 33. *Esbaal*, alias Isboseth.

(b) Ver. 34. *Meribbaal*, alias Miphiboseth.

Chap. IX. (a) Ver. 2. *Nathineans*. These were the posterity of the Gabaonites, whose office was to bring wood, water, &c. for the service of the temple.

jamin: Salo the son of Mosollam, the son of Oduia, the son of Asana:

8 And Jobania the son of Jeroham: and Ela the son of Ozi, the son of Mochori: and Mosollam the son of Saphatias, the son of Rahuel, the son of Jebania,

9 And their brethren by their families, nine hundred and fifty six: All these were heads of their families by the houses of their fathers.

10 And of the priests: Jedaia, Joiarib, and Jachin:

11 And Azarias the son of Helcias, the son of Mosollam, the son of Sadoc, the son of Maraioth, the son of Achitob, high priest of the house of God.

12 And Adaias the son of Jeroham, the son of Phassur, the son of Melchias: and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jezra, the son of Mosollam, the son of Mosollamith, the son of Emmier.

13 And their brethren heads in their families a thousand seven hundred and threescore, very strong and able men for the work of the ministry in the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Semeia the son of Hassub the son of Ezricam, the son of Hasebia of the sons of Merari.

15 And Bacbacar the carpenter, and Galal, and Mathania the son of Micha, the

son of Zechri the son of Asaph:

16 And Obdia the son of Semeia, the son of Galal, the son of Idithun: and Barachia the son of Asa, the son of Elcana, who dwelt in the suburbs of Netophati.

17 And the porters: were Sellum, and Accub, and Telmon, and Ahimam: and their brother Sellum was the prince,

18 Until that time, in the king's gate eastward, the sons of Levi waited by their turns.

19 But Sellum the son of Core the son of Abiasaph, the son of Core, with his brethren, and his father's house, the Corites were over the works of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their families in turns were keepers of the entrance of the camp of the Lord.

20 And Phinees the son of Eleazar, was their prince before the Lord.

21 And Zacharias the son of Mosollamia, was porter of the gate of the tabernacle of the testimony.

22 All these that were chosen to be porters, at the gates were two hundred and twelve: and they were registred in their proper towns: whom David and Samuel the Seer appointed in their trust.

23 As well them as their sons, to keep the gates of the house

house of the Lord, and the tabernacle by their turns.

24 In four quarters were the porters : that is to say, toward the east, and west, and north, and south.

25 And their brethren dwelt in villages, and came upon their sabbath-days from time to time.

26 To these four Levites were committed the whole number of the porters, and they were over the chambers, and treasures of the house of the Lord.

27 And they abode in their watches round about the temple of the Lord : that when it was time, they might open the gates in the morning.

28 And some of their stock had the charge of the vessels for the ministry : for the vessels were both brought in and carried out by number.

29 Some of them also had the instruments of the sanctuary committed unto them, and the charge of the fine flour, and wine, and oil, and frankincense, and spices.

30 And the sons of the priests made the ointments of the spices.

31 And Mathathias a Levite, the first-born of Sellum the Corite, was overseer of such things, as were fried in the frying-pan.

32 And some of the sons of Caath their brethren, were

M 4

over the loaves of proposition, to prepare always new for every sabbath.

33 These are the chief of the singing men of the families of the Levites, who dwelt in the chambers, by the temple, that they might serve continually day and night in their ministry.

34 The heads of the Levites, princes in their families, abode in Jerusalem.

35 And in Gabaon dwelt Jehiel the father of Gabaon, and the name of his wife was Maacha.

36 His first-born son Abdon, and Sur, and Cis, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 Gedor also, and Ahio, and Zacharias, and Macelloth.

38 And Macelloth begot Samaan : these dwelt over-against their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren.

39 Now Ner begot Cis : and Cis begot Saul : and Saul begot Jonathan and Melchisua, and Abinadab, and Esbaal.

40 And the son of Jonathan, was Meribbaal : and Meribbaal begot Micha,

41 And the sons of Micha, were Phithon, and Melech, and Tharaa, and Ahaz.

42 And Ahaz begot Jara, and Jara begot Alamath, and Azmoth, and Zamri. And Zamri begot Mofa.

43 And Mofa begot Banaa : whose son Raphaia begot Elasa :



lafa : of whom was born Afel.

44 And Afel had six sons whose names, are Ezricam, Bochrū, Ismahel, Saria, Obdia, Hanan, these are the sons of Afel.

### C H A P. X.

*Saul is slain for his sins : he is buried by the men of Jabes.*

**N**OW the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down wounded in mount Gelboe.

2 And the Philistines drew near pursuing after Saul, and his sons, and they killed Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchisua the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle grew hard against Saul, and the archers reached him, and wounded him with arrows.

4 And Saul said to his armour-bearer: Draw thy sword, and kill me: lest these uncircumcised come, and mock me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was struck with fear: so Saul took his sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw it, to wit, that Saul was dead, he also fell upon his sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house fell together.

7 And when the men of Israel, that dwelt in the plains,

saw this, they fled: and Saul and his sons being dead, they forsook their cities, and were scattered up and down: and the Philistines came, and dwelt in them.

8 And the next day the Philistines taking away the spoils of them that were slain, found Saul and his sons lying on mount Gelboe.

9 And when they had stripped him, and cut off his head, and taken away his armour, they sent it into their land, to be carried about, and shewed in the temples of the idols, and to the people.

10 And his armour they dedicated in the temple of their god, and his head they fastened up in the temple of Dagon.

11 And when the men of Jabes Galaad had heard this, to wit, all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 All the valiant men of them arose, and took the bodies of Saul and of his sons, and brought them to Jabes, and buried their bones under the oak, that was in Jabes, and they fasted seven days.

13 So Saul died for his iniquities, because he transgressed the commandment of the Lord, which he had commanded, and kept it not: and moreover consulted also a witch,

14 And trusted not in the Lord: therefore he slew him, and transferred his kingdom to David the son of Isai.

### C H A P.

## C H A P. XI.

*David is made king. He taketh the castle of Sion. A catalogue of his valiant men.*

**T**HEN all Israel gathered themselves to David in Hebron, saying: We are thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Yesterday also, and the day before when Saul was king, thou wast he that leadedst out and broughtest in Israel: for the Lord thy God said to thee: Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over them.

3 So all the ancients of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them before the Lord: and they anointed him king over Israel, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke in the hand of Samuel.

4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus, where the Jebusites were the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus, said to David: Thou shalt not come in here. But David took the castle of Sion, which is the city of David,

6 And he said: Whosoever shall first strike the Jebusites, shall be the head and chief captain. And Joab the son of Sarvia went up first, and was made the general.

7 And David dwelt in the

castle, and therefore it was called the City of David.

8 And he built the city round about from Mello all round, and Joab built the rest of the city.

9 And David went on growing and increasing, and the Lord of hosts was with him.

10 These are the chief of the valiant men of David, who helped him to be made king over all Israel, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke to Israel.

11 And this is the number of the heroes of David: Jeshbaam the son of Hachamoni the chief among the thirty: he lifted up his spear against three hundred wounded by him at one time.

12 And after him was Eleazar his uncle's son the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.

13 He was with David in Phestdomin, when the Philistines were gathered to that place to battle: and the field of that country was full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 But these men stood in the midst of the field, and defended it: and they slew the Philistines, and the Lord gave a great deliverance to his people.

15 And three of the thirty captains went down to the rock, where David was, to the cave of Odallam, when the

Phi-

Philistines encamped in the valley of Raphaim.

16 And David was *then* in a hold, and the garrison of the Philistines in Bethlehem.

17 And David longed, and said: O that some man would give me water of the cistern of Bethlehem, which is in the gate.

18 And these three broke through the midst of the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the cistern of Bethlehem, which was in the gate, and brought it to David to drink: and he would not drink of it, but rather offered it to the Lord,

19 Saying: God forbid that I should do this in the sight of my God, and should drink the blood of these men: for with the danger of their lives they have brought me the water. And therefore he would not drink. These things did the three most valiant.

20 And Abisai the brother of Joab, he was chief of three, and he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he slew, and he was renowned among the three.

21 And illustrious among the second three, and their captain: but yet he attained not to the first three.

22 Banaïas the son of Joïada, a most valiant man, of

Cabseel, who had done many acts: he slew the (a) two ariels of Moab: and he went down, and killed a lion in the midst of a pit in the time of snow.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, whose stature was of five cubits, and who had a spear like a weaver's beam: and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked away the spear, that he held in his hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These things did Banaïas the son of Joïada, who was renowned among the three valiant ones,

25 And the first among the thirty, but yet to the *first* three he attained not: and David made him of his counsel.

26 Moreover the most valiant men of the army, were Asahel brother of Joab, and Elchanan the son of his uncle of Bethlehem,

27 Sammoth an Arorite, Helles a Phalonite,

28 Ira the son of Acces: Thecuite, Abiezer an Anathothite,

29 Sobbochai a Hufathite, Ilai an Ahohite,

30 Maharaia Netophathite, Heled the son of Baana a Netophathite,

31 Ethai the son of Ribai of Gabaath of the sons of Benjamin, Banaia a Phara-thonite,

Chap. XI. (a) Ver. 22 *Two ariels*. That is, two lions, or lion-like men; for ariel in Hebrew signifies a lion.



32 Hurai of the torrent Gaas, Abiel an Arbathite, Azimoth a Bauramite, Eliaba a Salabonite.

33 The sons of Assem a Gezonite, Jonathan the son of Sage an Ararite,

34 Ahiam the son of Sachar an Ararite,

35 Eliphai the son of Ur,

36 Hephher a Mecherathite, Abia a Phelonite,

37 Hefro a Carmelite, Naraai the son of Azbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibahar the son of Agarai.

39 Selec an Ammonite, Naharai a Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Sarvia.

40 Ira a Jethrite, Gareb a Jethrite,

41 Urias a Hethite, Zabab the son of Oholi,

42 Adina the son of Siza a Rubenite the prince of the Rubenites, and thirty with him :

43 Hanan the son of Macha, and Josaphat a Mathanite,

44 Ozia an Astarothite, Samma, and Jehiel the sons of Hotham an Arorite,

45 Jedihel the son of Zamri, and Joha his brother a Thofaite,

46 Eliel a Mahumite, and Jeribai, and Jofaia the sons of Elnaim, and Jethma a Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Jafiel of Masobia.

C H A P. XII.

*Who followed David when he fled from Saul. And who came to Hebron to make him king.*

**N**OW these are they that came to David to Siceleg, while he yet fled from Saul the son of Cis, and they were most valiant and excellent warriors,

2 Bending the bow, and using either hand in hurling stones with slings, and shooting arrows: of the brethren of Saul of Benjamin.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, and Joas, the sons of Samma of Gabaath, and Jaziel, and Phallet the sons of Azimoth, and Beracha, and Jehu an Anathothite.

4 And Samaia of Gabaon, the stoutest amongst the thirty and over the thirty. Jeremias, and Jeheziel, and Johanan, and Jezabad of Gaderoth.

5 And Eluzai, and Jerimuth, and Baalia, and Samaria, and Saphatia the Haruphite.

6 Elcana, and Jesia, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jesbaam of Carehim :

7 And Joela, and Zabadia the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 From Gaddi also there went over to David, when he lay hid in the wilderness most valiant men, and excellent warriors, holding shield and spear: whose faces were like the

the faces of a lion, and they were swift like the roebucks on the mountains.

9 Ezer the chief, Obdias the second, Eliab the third,

10 Masmana the fourth, Jeremias the fifth,

11 Ethi the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzebad the ninth,

13 Jerenias the tenth, Machbani the eleventh,

14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the army: the least of them was captain over a hundred soldiers, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These are they who passed over the Jordan in the first month, when it is used to flow over its banks: and they put to flight all that dwelt in the vallies both toward the east and toward the west.

16 And there came also of the men of Benjamin, and of Juda to the hold, in which David abode.

17 And David went out to meet them, and said: If you are come peaceably to me to help me, let my heart be joined to you: but if you plot against me for my enemies, whereas I have no iniquity in my hands, let the God of our fathers see, and judge.

18 But the spirit came upon Amasai the chief among thirty, and he said: We are thine O David, and for thee O son of Isai: peace, peace

be to thee, and peace to thy helpers. For thy God helpeth thee. So David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there were some of Manasses that went over to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to fight: but he did not fight with them: because the lords of the Philistines taking counsel sent him back, saying: with the danger of our heads he will return to his master Saul.

20 So when he went back to Siceleg, there fled to him of Manasses, Ednas and Joza-bad, and Jedihel, and Michael, and Ednas, and Joza-bad, and Eliu, and Salathi, captains of thousands in Manasses.

21 These helped David against the rovers: for they were all most valiant men, and were made commanders in the army.

22 Moreover day by day there came some to David to heip him, till they became a great number, like the army of God.

23 And this is the number of the chiefs of the army who came to David, when he was in Hebron, to transfer to him the kingdom of Saul, according to the word of the Lord.

24 The sons of Juda bearing shield and spear, were six thousand

thousand eight hundred well appointed to war.

25 Of the sons of Simeon valiant men for war, seven thousand one hundred.

26 Of the sons of Levi, four thousand six hundred.

27 And Joiada prince of the race of Aaron, and with him three thousand seven hundred.

28 Sadoc also a young man of excellent disposition, and the house of his father, twenty two principal men.

29 And of the sons of Benjamin the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto a great part of them followed the house of Saul.

30 And of the sons of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, men of great valour renowned in their kindreds.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasses, eighteen thousand, every one by their names, came to make David king.

32 Also of the sons of Issachar men of understanding, that knew all times to order what Israel should do, two hundred principal men: and all the rest of the tribe followed their counsel.

33 And of Zabulon such as went forth to battle, and stood in array well appointed with armour for war, there came fifty thousand to his aid, with no double heart.

34 And of Nephthali, a thousand leaders: and with

them seven and thirty thousand, furnished with shield and spear.

35 Of Dan also twenty eight thousand six hundred prepared for battle.

36 And of Aser forty thousand going forth to fight, and challenging in battle.

37 And on the other side of the Jordan of the sons of Ruben, and of Gad, and of the half of the tribe of Manasses a hundred and twenty thousand, furnished with arms for war.

38 All these men of war well appointed to fight, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, were of one heart, to make David king.

39 And they were there with David three days eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were near them even as far as Issachar, and Zabulon, and Nephthali, brought loaves on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, to eat: and meal, figs, raisins, wine, oil, and oxen, and sheep, in abundance, for there was joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

*The ark is brought from Cariathiarim. Oza for touching it is struck dead.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands,



thousands, and of hundreds, and with all the commanders,

2 And he said to all the assembly of Israel: If it please you: and if the words which I speak come from the Lord our God, let us send to the rest of our brethren into all the countries of Israel, and to the priests, and the Levites, that dwell in the suburbs of the cities, to gather themselves to us,

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we sought it not in the days of Saul.

4 And all the multitude answered that it should be so: for the word pleased all the people.

5 So David assembled all Israel from Sihor of Egypt, even to the entering into E-math, to bring the ark of God from Cariathiarim.

6 And David went up, with all the men of Israel to the hill of Cariathiarim which is in Juda, to bring thence the ark of the Lord God sitting upon the Cherubim, where his name is called upon.

7 And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab. And Oza and his brother drove the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might with hymns, and

with harps and with psalteries, and timbrels, and cymbals, and trumpets,

9 And when they came to the floor of (a) Chidon, Oza put forth his hand, to hold up the ark: for the ox being wanton had made it lean a little on one side.

10 And the Lord was angry with Oza, and struck him, because he had touched the ark: and he died there before the Lord.

11 And David was troubled, because the Lord had divided Oza: and he called that place the Breach of Oza to this day.

12 And he feared God at that time, saying: How can I bring in the ark of God to me?

13 And therefore he brought it not home to himself, that is, into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obededom the Gethite.

14 And the ark of God remained in the house of Obededom three months: and the Lord blessed his house, and all that he had.

#### C H A P. XIV.

*David's house, and children: his victories over the Philistines.*

**A**N D Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to

David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters: to build him a house.

2 And David perceived that the Lord had confirmed him king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted over his people Israel.

3 And David took other wives in Jerusalem: and he begot sons, and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of them that were born to him in Jerusalem: Samua, and Sobad, Nathan, and Solomon.

5 Jebahar, and Elisua, and Eliphalet,

6 And Noga, and Napheg, and Japhia,

7 Elisama, and Baaliada, and Eliphilet.

8 And the Philistines hearing that David was anointed king over all Israel, went all up to seek him: and David heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came, and spread themselves in the vale of Rhapsaim.

10 And David consulted the Lord, saying: Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And the Lord said to him: Go up, and I will deliver them into thy hand.

11 And when they were come to Baalpharaim, David defeated them there, and he said: God hath divided my enemies by my hand, as wa-

ters are divided: and therefore the name of that place was called Baalpharaim.

12 And they left there their gods, and David commanded that they should be burnt.

13 Another time also the Philistines made an irruption, and spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 And David consulted God again, and God said to him: Go not up after them, turn away from them, and come upon them over-against the pear-trees.

15 And when thou shalt hear the sound of one going in the tops of the pear-trees, then shalt thou go out to battle. For God is gone out before thee, to strike the army of the Philistines.

16 And David did as God had commanded him, and defeated the army of the Philistines, slaying them from Gabaon to Gazer.

17 And the name of David became famous in all countries, and the Lord made all nations fear him.

## CHAP. XV.

*The ark is brought into the city of David, with great solemnity. Michol derideth David's devotion.*

**H**E made also houses for himself in the city of David: and built a place for the ark of God, and pitched a tabernacle for it.

2 Then

2 Then David said: No one ought to carry the ark of God, but the Levites; whom the Lord hath chosen to carry it, and to minister unto himself for ever.

3 And he gathered all Israel together into Jerusalem, that the ark of God might be brought into its place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And the sons of Aaron also, and the Levites.

5 Of the children of Caath, Uriel was the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari, Asaia the chief: and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gersom, Joel the chief: and his brethren a hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elisaphan, Semeias the chief: and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief: and his brethren eighty.

10 Of the sons of Oziel, Aminadab the chief: and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

11 And David called Sadoe, and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites, Uriel, Asaia, Joel, Semeia, Eliel, and Aminadab:

12 And he said to them: You that are the heads of the Levitical families, be sanctified with your brethren, and bring the ark of the Lord the

God of Israel to the place, which is prepared for it:

13 Lest as the Lord at first struck us, because you were not present, the same should now also come to pass, by our doing some thing against the law.

14 So the priests, and the Levites were sanctified, to carry the ark of the Lord the God of Israel.

15 And the sons of Levi took the ark of God, as Moses had commanded, according to the word of the Lord, upon their shoulders, with the staves.

16 And David spoke to the chiefs of the Levites, to appoint some of their brethren to be singers with musical instruments, to wit, on psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, that the joyful noise might resound on high.

17 And they appointed Levites, Hemam the son of Joel, and of his brethren Asaph the son of Barachias: and of the sons of Merari, their brethren: Ethan the son of Casaia.

18 And with them their brethren: in the second rank, Zacharias, and Ben, and Jaziel, and Semiramoth, and Jahiel, and Ani, and Eliab, and Banaias, and Maasias, and Mathathias, and Eliphalu, and Macenias, and Obedom, and Jehiel, the porters.

19 Now the singers, Hemam, Asaph, and Ethan, founded



founded with cymbals of brass.

20 And Zacharias, and Oziel, and Semiramoth, and Jahiel, and Ani, and Eliab, and Maasias, and Banaias, sung mysteries upon psalteries.

21 And Mathathias, and Eliphahu, and Macenias, and Obedom, and Jehiel and Ozaziu, sung a song of victory for the octave upon harps.

22 And Chonenias chief of the Levites, presided over (a) the prophesy, to give out the tunes: for he was very skilful.

23 And Barachias, and Elcana: were door-keepers of the ark.

24 And Sebenias, and Josphat, and Nathanael, and Amasai, and Zacharias, and Banaias, and Eliezer the priests, founded with trumpets, before the ark of God: and Obedom and Jehias were porters of the ark.

25 So David and all the ancients of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring the ark of the covenant of the Lord, out of the house of Obedom with joy.

26 And when God had helped the Levites, who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord, they offered in sacrifice seven oxen, and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linnen, and all the Levites that carried the ark, and the singing men, and Chonenias the ruler of the prophesy among the singers: and David also had on him an ephod of linnen.

28 And all Israel brought the ark of the covenant of the Lord with joyful shouting, and sounding with the sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and cymbals, and psalteries, and harps.

29 And when the ark of the covenant of the Lord was come to the city of David, Michol the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing, and she despised him in her heart.

## CHAP. XVI.

*The ark is placed in the tabernacle. Sacrifice is offered. David blesteth the people, disposeth the offices of Levites, and maketh a psalm of praise to God.*

SO they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent, which David had pitched for it: and they offered holocausts, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had

---

Chap. XV. (a) Ver. 22. *The prophesy.* Singing praises to God is her called *prophesy*: the more, because these singers were often inspired men.

made

made an end of offering holocausts, and peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord.

3 And he divided to all and every one, both men and women, a loaf of bread, and a piece of roasted beef, and flour fried with oil.

4 And he appointed Levites to minister before the ark of the Lord, and to remember his works, and to glorify, and praise the Lord God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next after him Zacharias: moreover Jahiel, and Semiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mathathias, and Eliab, and Banaïas, and Obededom: and Jehiel over the instruments of psaltery, and harps: and Asaph to sound with cymbals:

6 But Banaïas, and Jaziel the priests, to sound the trumpet continually before the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

7 In that day David made Asaph the chief to give praise to the Lord with his brethren.

8 Praise ye the Lord, and call upon his name: make known his doings among the nations.

9 Sing to him, yea sing praises to him: and relate all his wonderful works.

10 Praise ye his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.

11 Seek ye the Lord, and

his power: seek ye his face evermore.

12 Remember his wonderful works, which he hath done: his signs, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servants, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

14 He is the Lord our God: his judgments are in all the earth.

15 Remember for ever his covenant: the word, which he commanded to a thousand generations.

16 The covenant which he made with Abraham: and his oath to Isaac.

17 And he appointed the same to Jacob for a precept: and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

18 Saying: To thee will I give the land of Chanaan: the lot of your inheritance.

19 When they were but a small number: very few and sojourners in it.

20 And they passed from nation to nation: and from one kingdom to another people.

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: and reprovèd kings for their sake.

22 Touch not my anointed: and do no evil to my prophets.

23 Sing ye to the Lord all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the gentiles: his wonders among all people.

25 For

25 For the Lord is great and exceedingly to be praised: and he is to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the Lord made the heavens.

27 Praise and magnificence are before him: strength and joy in his place.

28 Bring ye to the Lord O ye families of the nations: bring ye to the Lord glory and empire.

29 Give to the Lord glory to his name, bring up sacrifice, and come ye in his sight: and adore the Lord in holy beauty.

30 Let all the earth be moved at his presence: for he hath founded the world immoveable.

31 Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth be glad: and let them say among the nations: The Lord hath reigned.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all things that are in them.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood give praise before the Lord: because he is come to judge the earth.

34 Give ye glory to the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

35 And say ye: Save us O God our saviour: and gather us together, and deliver us from the nations, that we may give glory to thy holy name, and may rejoice in singing thy praises.

36 Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel from eternity to eternity: and let all the people say: Amen, and sing a hymn to God.

37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, Asaph and his brethren to minister in the presence of the ark continually day by day, and in their courses.

38 And Obededom, with his brethren sixty eight: and Obededom the son of Idithun, and Hosai he appointed to be porters.

39 And Sadoc the priest, and his brethren priests, before the tabernacle of the Lord in the high place, which was in Gabaon,

40 That they should offer holocausts to the Lord upon the altar of holocaust continually, morning and evening, according to all that is written in the law of the Lord, which he commanded Israel.

41 And after him Heman, and Idithun, and the rest that were chosen, every one by his name to give praise to the Lord: because his mercy endureth for ever.

42 And Heman and Idithun founded the trumpet, and played on the cymbals, and all kinds of musical instruments to sing praises to God: and the sons of Idithun he made porters.

43 and all the people returned to their houses: and David



David, to bless also his own house.

### CHAP. XVII.

*David's purpose to build a temple, is rewarded by most ample promises: David's thanksgiving.*

**N**OW when David was dwelling in his house, he said to Nathan the prophet: Behold I dwell in a house of cedar: and the ark of the covenant of the Lord is under skins.

2 And Nathan said to David: Do all that is in thy heart: for God is with thee.

3 Now that night the word of God came to Nathan, saying:

4 Go, and speak to David my servant: Thus saith the Lord: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in.

5 For I have not remained in a house from the time, that I brought up Israel, to this day: but I have been always changing places in a tabernacle, and in a tent.

6 Abiding with all Israel. Did I ever speak to any one, of all the judges of Israel, whom I charged to feed my people, saying: Why have you not built me a house of cedar?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say to my servant David: Thus saith the Lord of hosts: I took thee, from the pastures, from following the flock, that

thou shouldst be ruler of my people Israel.

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast gone: and I have slain all thy enemies before thee, and have made thee a name like that of one of the great ones that are renowned in the earth.

9 And I have given a place to my people Israel: they shall be planted, and shall dwell therein, and shall be moved no more, neither shall the children of iniquity waste them, as at the beginning,

10 Since the days that I gave judges to my people Israel, and I have humbled all thy enemies. And I declare to thee, that the Lord will build thee a house.

11 And when thou shalt have ended thy days to go to thy fathers, I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons: and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever.

13 I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him, that was before thee.

14 But I will settle him in my house, and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be most firm for ever.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this

this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

16 And king David came, and sat before the Lord, and said: Who am I O Lord God, and what is my house, that thou shouldst give such things to me?

17 But even this hath seemed little in thy sight, and therefore thou hast also spoken concerning the house of thy servant for the time to come: and hast made me remarkable above all men O Lord God.

18 What can David add more, seeing thou hast thus glorified thy servant, and known him?

19 O Lord for thy servant's sake, according to thy own heart thou hast shewed all this magnificence, and wouldst have all *these* great things to be known.

20 O Lord, there is none like thee: and there is no other God beside thee, of all whom we have heard of with our ears.

21 For what other nation is there upon earth like thy people Israel, whom God went to deliver, and make a people for himself, and by his greatness and terrors cast out nations before their face, whom he had delivered out of Egypt?

22 And thou hast made thy people Israel to be thy own people for ever, and thou O Lord art become their God.

23 Now therefore O Lord, let the word, which thou hast

spoken to thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 And let thy name remain and be magnified for ever: and let it be said: The Lord of hosts is God of Israel, and the house of David his servant remaineth before him.

25 For thou O Lord my God hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, that thou wilt build him a house: and therefore thy servant hath found confidence, to pray before thee.

26 And now O Lord thou art God: and thou hast promised to thy servant such great benefits.

27 And thou hast begun to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be always before thee: for seeing thou bledest it, O Lord, it shall be blessed for ever.

# CHAP. XVIII.

*David's victories. His chief officers.*

AND it came to pass after this, that David defeated the Philistines, and humbled them, and took away Geth, and her daughters out of the hand of the Philistines,

2 And he defeated Moab, and the Moabites were made David's servants, and brought him gifts.

3 At that time David defeated also Adarezer king of Soba

Soba of the land of Hemath, when he went to extend his dominions as far as the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and he houghed all the chariot-horses, only a hundred chariots, which he reserved for himself.

5 And the Syrians of Damascus came also to help Adarezer king of Soba, and David slew of them likewise two and twenty thousand men.

6 And he put a garrison in Damascus, that Syria also should serve him, and bring gifts. And the Lord assisted him in all things, to which he went.

7 And David took the golden quivers, which the servants of Adarezer had, and he brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise out of Thebath, and Chun cities of Adarezer he brought very much brass, of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 Now when Thou king of Hemath heard that David had defeated all the army of Adarezer king of Soba,

10 He sent Adoram his son to king David, to desire peace of him, and to congratulate him that he had defeated and overthrown Adarezer: for Thou was an enemy to Adarezer.

11 And all the vessels of gold, and silver, and brass king David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and gold which he had taken from all the nations, as well from Edom, and from Moab, and from the sons of Ammon, as from the Philistines, and from Amalec.

12 And Abisai the son of Sarvia slew of the Edomites in the vale of the salt-pits, eighteen thousand:

13 And he put a garrison in Edom, that Edom should serve David: and the Lord preserved David in all things, to which he went.

14 So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Sarvia was over the army, and Josaphat the son of Ahilud recorder.

16 And Sadoc the son of Achitob, and Achimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests: and Sufa, scribe.

17 And Banaias the son of Joiada was over the bands of the Cerethi, and the Phelethi: and the sons of David were chief about the king.

#### C H A P. XIX.

*The Ammonites abuse David's ambassadors: both they and their confederates are overthrown.*

**N**OW it came to pass that Naas the king of the



the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said I will shew kindness to Hanon the son of Naas: for his father did a favour to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him upon the death of his father. But when they were come into the land of the children of Ammon, to comfort Hanon,

3 The princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanon: Thou thinkest perhaps, that David to do honour to thy father hath sent comforters to thee: and thou dost not take notice, that his servants are come to thee to consider, and search, and spy out thy land.

4 Wherefore Hanon shaved the heads and beards of the servants of David, and cut away their garments from the buttocks to the feet, and sent them away.

5 And when they were gone, they sent word to David who sent to meet them (for they had suffered a great affront) and ordered them to stay at Jericho, till their beards grew and then to return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw, that they had done an injury to David, Hanon and the rest of the people, sent a thousand talents of silver, to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Siria of Maacha, and out of Soba.

7 And they hired two and thirty thousand chariots, and the king of Maacha, with his people. And they came and camped over against Medaba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together out of their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard of it he sent Joab, and all the army of valiant men:

9 And the children of Ammon came out and put their army in array before the gate of the city: and the kings, that were come to their aid, stood apart in the field,

10 Wherefore Joab understanding that the battle was set against him before and behind, chose out the bravest men of all Israel, and marched against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abisai his brother and they went against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said: if the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: But if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage and let us behave ourselves manfully for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord will do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that were with him, went against the Syrians to the battle: and he put them to flight.

15 And the children of Ammon seeing that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled from Abisai his brother, and went into the city: and Joab also returned to Jerusalem.

16 But the Syrians seeing that they had fallen before Israel, sent messengers, and brought to them the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Sophach, general of the army of Adarezer, was their leader.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered together all Israel, and passed the Jordan, and came upon them, and put his army in array against them, and they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel: and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand chariot *men*, and forty thousand footmen, and Sophach the general of the army.

19 And when the servants of Adarezer saw themselves overcome by Israel, they went over to David, and served him: and Syria would not help the children of Ammon any more.

#### C H A P. XX.

*Rabba is taken: Other victories over the Philistines.*

**A**ND it came to pass after the course of a year,

at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab gathered together an army and the strength of the troops and wasted the land of the children of Ammon: and went and besieged Rabba. But David staid at Jerusalem, when Joab smote Rabba, and destroyed it.

2 And David took the crown of Melchom from his head, and found in it a talent weight of gold, and most precious stones and he made himself a diadem of it: he took also the spoils of the city which were very great.

3 And the people that were therein he brought out: and made harrows, and sleds, and chariots of iron to go over them, so that they were cut and bruised to pieces: In this manner David dealt with all the cities of the children of Ammon: and he returned with all his people to Jerusalem.

4 After this there arose a war at Gazer against the Philistines: in which Sabachai the Hufathite slew Saphai of the race of Raphaim, and humbled them.

5 Another battle also was fought against the Philistines in which Adeodatus the son of Saltus a Bethlehemite slew the brother of Goliath the Gethite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

6 There was another battle also

also in Geth, in which there was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand and foot: who also was born of the stock of Rapha.

7 He reviled Israel: but Jonathan the son of Samaa the brother of David slew him. These were the sons of Rapha in Geth, who fell by the hand of David and his servants.

C H A P. XXI.

*David's sin in numbering the people is punished by a pestilence: which ceaseth upon his offering sacrifice in the threshing floor of Ornan.*

**A**ND Satan rose up against Israel: and moved David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people: Go, and number Israel from Bersabee, even to Dan, and bring me the number of them that I may know it.

3 And Joab answered: The Lord make his people a hundred times more than they are: but my lord the king are they not all thy servants? why doth my lord seek this thing, which may be imputed as a sin to Israel?

4 But the king's word rather prevailed: and Joab departed, and went through all Israel: and returned to Jerusalem.

5 And he gave David the number of them, whom he had surveyed: and all (a) the number of Israel was found to be eleven hundred thousand men that drew the sword: and of Juda four hundred and seventy thousand fighting men.

6 But Levi and Benjamin he did not number: for Joab unwillingly executed the king's orders.

7 And God was displeased with this thing that was commanded: and he struck Israel.

8 And David said to God: I have sinned exceedingly in doing this: I beseech thee take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done foolishly.

9 And the Lord spoke to Gad the Seer of David, saying:

10 Go, and speak to David, and tell him: Thus saith the Lord: I give thee the choice of three things, choose one which thou wilt, and I will do it to thee.

11 And when Gad was

Chap. XXI. (a) Ver. 5. *The number, &c.* The difference of the numbers here, and 2 Kings xxiv. is to be accounted for, by supposing the greater number to be that which was really found, and the lesser to be that which Joab gave in.



come to David, he said to him: Thus saith the Lord: Choose which thou wilt:

12 Either (b) three years famine: or three months to flee from thy enemies, and not to be able to escape their sword: or three days to have the sword of the Lord, and pestilence in the land, and the Angel of the Lord destroying in all the coasts of Israel: now therefore see what I shall answer him, that sent me.

13 And David said to Gad: I am on every side in a great strait: but it is better for me to fall into the hands of the Lord, for his mercies are many, than into the hands of men.

14 So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel. And there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And he sent an Angel to Jerusalem, to strike it: and as he was striking it, the Lord beheld, and took pity for the greatness of the evil: and said to the Angel, that destroyed: It is enough, now stop thy hand. And the Angel of the Lord stood by the threshing-floor of (c) Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifting up his eyes, saw the Angel of the Lord standing between heaven and earth, with a

drawn sword in his hand, turned against Jerusalem: and both he and the ancients clothed in hair-cloth, fell down flat on the ground.

17 And David said to God: Am not I he, that commanded the people to be numbered? It is I that have sinned: it is I that have done the evil: but as for this flock what hath it deserved? O Lord my God let thy hand be turned I beseech thee upon me, and upon my father's house: and let not thy people be destroyed.

18 And the Angel of the Lord commanded Gad to tell David, to go up, and build an altar to the Lord God in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up according to the word of Gad, which he spoke to him in the name of the Lord.

20 Now when Ornan looked up, and saw the Angel, he and his four sons hid themselves: for at that time he was threshing wheat in the floor.

21 And as David was coming to Ornan, Ornan saw him, and went out of the threshing-floor to meet him, and bowed down to him with his face to the ground.

22 And David said to him:

(b) Ver. 12. *Three years famine*: Which joined with the three foregoing years of famine mentioned 2 Kings xxi. and the seventh year of the lands resting, would make up the seven years proposed by the prophet, 2 Kings xxiv. 13.

(c) Ver. 15. *Ornan*, alias Areuna.

Give me this place of thy threshing-floor, that I may build therein an altar to the Lord: but thou shalt take of me as much money as it is worth, that the plague may cease from the people.

23 And Ornan said to David: Take it, and let my lord the king do all that pleaseth him: and moreover the oxen also I give for a holocaust, and the drays for wood, and the wheat for the sacrifice: I will give it all willingly,

24 And king David said to him: It shall not be so, but I will give thee money as much as it is worth: for I must not take it from thee, and so offer to the Lord holocausts free-cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place, (*d*) six hundred sicles of gold of just weight.

26 And he built there an altar to the Lord: and he offered holocausts, and peace-offerings, and he called upon the Lord, and he heard him by sending fire from heaven upon the altar of the holocaust.

27 And the Lord commanded the Angel: and he put up his sword again into the sheath.

28 And David, seeing that the Lord had heard him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, forthwith offered victims there.

29 But the tabernacle of the Lord, which Moses made in the desert, and the altar of holocausts, was at that time in the high-place of Gabaon.

30 And David could not go to the altar there to pray to God: for he was seized with an exceeding great fear, seeing the sword of the Angel of the Lord.

# C H A P. XXII.

*David having prepared all necessaries, chargeth Solomon to build the temple and the princes to assist him.*

**T**H E N David said: This is the house of God, and this is the altar for the holocaust of Israel.

2 And he commanded to gather together all the proselytes of the land of Israel, and out of them he appointed stone-cutters to hew stones and polish them, to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared in abundance iron for the nails of the gates, and for the closures and joinings: and of brass an immense weight.

(*d*) Ver. 25. *Six hundred sicles, &c.* This was the price of the whole place, on which the temple was afterwards built: but the price of the oxen was fifty sicles of silver, 2 Kings xxiv. 24.

4 And the cedar-trees were without number, which the Sidonians, and Tyrians brought to David.

5 And David said: Solomon my son is very young and tender, and the house which I would have to be built to the Lord, must be such as to be renowned in all countries: therefore I will prepare him necessities. And therefore before his death he prepared all the charges.

6 And he called for Solomon his son: and commanded him to build a house to the Lord the God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon: my son, it was my desire to have built a house to the name of the Lord my God.

8 But the word of the Lord came to me, saying: Thou hast shed much blood, and fought many battles, so thou canst not build a house to my name, after shedding so much blood before me:

9 But a son, that shall be born to thee, shall be a man of rest and quiet: for I will make him rest from all his enemies round about: and therefore he shall be called Peaceable: and I will give peace and quietness to Israel all his days.

10 He shall build a house to my name, and he shall be a son to me, and I will be a father to him: and I will

establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now then, my son, the Lord be with thee, and do thou prosper, and build the house to the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken of thee.

12 The Lord also give thee wisdom and understanding, that thou mayst be able to rule Israel, and to keep the law of the Lord thy God.

13 For then thou shalt be able to prosper, if thou keep the commandments, and judgments, which the Lord commanded Moses to teach Israel: take courage and act manfully, fear not, nor be dismayed.

14 Behold I in my poverty have prepared the charges of the house of the Lord, of gold a hundred thousand talents, and of silver a million of talents: but of brass, and of iron there is no weight, for the abundance surpasseth all account: timber also and stones I have prepared for all the charges.

15 Thou hast also workmen in abundance, hewers of stones, and masons, and carpenters, and of all trades the most skilful in their work,

16 In gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, whereof there is no number. Arise then, and be doing, and the Lord will be with thee.

17 David also charged all the princes of Israel, to help Solomon his son.

18 Saying



18 Saying: You see, that the Lord your God is with you, and hath given you rest round about, and hath delivered all your enemies into your hands, and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before his people.

19 Give therefore your hearts and your souls, to seek the Lord your God: and arise, and build a sanctuary to the Lord God, that the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the vessels consecrated to the Lord, may be brought into the house, which is built to the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIII.

*David appointeth Solomon king.*

*The distribution of the Levites and their offices.*

AND David being old and full of days, made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, and the priests and Levites.

3 And the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years, and upwards: and there were found of them thirty eight thousand men.

4 Of these twenty four thousand were chosen, and distributed unto the ministry of the house of the Lord: and six thousand were the overseers and judges.

5 Moreover four thousand were porters: and as many

fingers fingering to the Lord with the instruments, which *David* had made to sing with.

6 And David distributed them into courses by the families of the sons of Levi, to wit, of Gerson, and of Caath, and of Merari.

7 The sons of Gerson: were Leedan, and Semei.

8 The sons of Leedan: the chief Jahiel, and Zethan, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Semei: Salomith, and Hosiel, and Aran, three: these were the heads of the families of Leedan.

10 And the sons of Semei: were Leheth, and Ziza, and Jaus, and Baria: these were the sons of of Semei, four.

11 And Leheth was the first, Ziza the second: but Jaus and Baria had not many children, and therefore they were counted in one family, and in one house.

12 The sons of Caath: were Amram, and Ilaar, Hebron, and Oziel, four.

13 The sons of Amram, Aaron, and Moses. And Aaron was separated to minister in the Holy of Holies, he and his sons for ever, and to burn incense before the Lord according to his ceremonies, and to bless his name for ever.

14 The sons also of Moses: the man of God were numbered in the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses were Gersom and Eliezer:

16 The

16 The sons of Gersom: Sabuel the first.

17 And the sons of Eliezer were: Rohobia the first: and Eliezer had no more sons. But the sons of Rohobia were multiplied exceedingly.

18 The sons of Isaar: Salomith the first.

19 The sons of Hebron: Jeriau the first, Amarias the second, Jahaziel the third, Jecmaam the fourth.

20 The sons of Oziel: Micha the first, Jesia the second.

21 The sons of Merari: Moholi, and Musi. The sons of Moholi: Eleazar and Cis.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons but daughters: and the sons of Cis their brethren took them.

23 The sons of Musi: Moholi, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

24 These are the sons of Levi in their kindreds and families, princes by their courses, and the number of every head that did the works of the ministry of the house of the Lord from twenty years old and upward.

25 For David said: The Lord the God of Israel hath given rest to his people, and a habitation in Jerusalem for ever.

26 And it shall not be the office of the Levites to carry any more the tabernacle, and

all the vessels for the service thereof.

27 So according to the last precepts of David the sons of Levi are to be numbered from twenty years old and upward.

28 And they are to be under the hand of the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the Lord, in the porches, and in the chambers, and in the place of purification, and in the sanctuary, and in all the works of the ministry of the temple of the Lord.

29 And the priests have the charge of the loaves of proposition, and of the sacrifice of fine flour, and of the unleavened cakes, and of the frying-pan, and of the roasting, and of every weight and measure.

30 And the Levites are to stand in the morning to give thanks, and to sing praises to the Lord: and in like manner in the evening,

31 As well in the oblation of the holocausts of the Lord, as in the sabbaths and in the new moons, and the rest of the solemnities, according to the number, and ceremonies prescribed for every thing, continually before the Lord.

32 And let them keep the observances of the tabernacle of the covenant, and the ceremonies of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, that they may

may minister in the house of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

*The divisions of the priests into four and twenty courses, to serve in the temple the chiefs of the Levites.*

**N**O W these were the divisions of the sons of Aaron: The sons of Aaron: Nadab, and Abiu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abiu died before their father, and had no children: so Eleazar, and Ithamar did the office of priesthood.

3 And David distributed them, that is, Sadoc of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their courses and ministry.

4 And there were found many more of the sons of Eleazar among the principal men, than of the sons of Ithamar. And he divided them so, that there were of the sons of Eleazar, sixteen chief men by their families: and of the sons of Ithamar eight by their families and houses.

5 And he divided both the families one with the other by lot: for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Semeias the son of Nathanael the scribe a Levite,

wrote them down before the king and the princes, and Sadoc the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the princes of the priestly and Levitical families: one house, which was over the rest, of Eleazar: and another house, which had the rest under it, of Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jojarib, the second to Jedei,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Melchia, the sixth to Maiman,

10 The seventh to Accos, the eighth to Abia,

11 The ninth to Jesua, the tenth to Sechenia,

12 The eleventh to Eliasib, the twelfth to Jacim,

13 The thirteenth to Hophai, the fourteenth to Ishaab,

14 The fifteenth to Belga, the sixteenth to Emmer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Phe-teia, the twentieth to Heze-chiel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Dalaiau, the four and twentieth to Maaziau.

19 These are their courses according to their ministeries, to come into the house of the Lord, and according to their manner under the hand of

Aaron



Aaron their father: as the Lord the God of Israel had commanded.

20 Now of the rest of the sons of Levi, there was of the sons of Amram, Subael: and of the sons of Subael, Jehedeia.

21 Also of the sons of Rohobia the chief Jeshas.

22 And the son of Isaar Salemoth, and the son of Salemoth Jahath:

23 And his son Jeriau the first, Amarias the second, Jahaziel the third, Jecmaan the fourth.

24 The son of Oziel, Micha: the son of Micha, Samir.

25 The brother of Micha, Jesia: and the son of Jesia, Zacharias. •

26 The sons of Merari: Moholi and Musi. The son of Oziau: Benno.

27 The son also of Merari: Oziau, and Soam, and Zacchur, and Hebri.

28 And the son of Moholi: Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 And the son of Cis, Jeramael.

30 The sons of Musi: Moholi, Eder, and Jerimoth. These are the sons of Levi according to the houses of their families.

31 And they also cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron before David the king, and Sadoc, and Ahimelech, and the princes of the priestly and Levitical families, both the elder and the

younger. The Lot divided all equally.

## CHAP. XXV.

*The number and divisions of the musicians.*

**M**OREOVER David, and the chief officers of the army separated for the ministry the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Idithun: to prophesy with harps, and with psalteries, and with cymbals according to their number serving in their appointed office.

2 Of the sons of Asaph: Zacchur, and Joseph, and Nathania, and Asarela, sons of Asaph: under the hand of Asaph prophesying near the king.

3 And of Idithun: the sons of Idithun, Godolias, Sori, Jeseias, and Hefabias, and Mathathias, six, under the hand of their father Idithun, who prophesied with a harp to give thanks and to praise the Lord.

4 Of Heman also: the sons of Heman Bocciau, Mathaniau, Oziel, Subuel, and Jerimoth, Hanapias, Hanani, Eliatha, Geddelthi, and Romemthiezer, and Jesbacassa, Mellothi, Othir, Mahazioth:

5 All these were the sons of Heman the Seer of the king in the words of God, to lift up the horn: and God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All

6 All these under their father's hand were distributed to sing in the temple of the Lord, with cymbals, and psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of the Lord near the king: to wit, Asaph, and Idithun, and Heman.

7 And the number of them with their brethren, that taught the song of the Lord, all the teachers were two hundred and eighty eight.

8 And they cast lots by their courses, the elder equally with the younger, the learned and the unlearned together.

9 And the first lot came forth to Joseph, who was of Asaph. The second to Godolias, to him and his sons, and his brethren twelve.

10 The third to Zachur, to his sons, and his brethren, twelve.

11 The fourth to Isari, to his sons, and his brethren twelve.

12 The fifth to Nathania, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

13 The sixth to Bocciau, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

14 The seventh to Isreela, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

15 The eighth to Jesaia to his sons and his brethren twelve.

16 The ninth to Mathanaias, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

17 The tenth to Semeias, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

18 The eleventh to Azareel, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

19 The twelfth to Hafabia, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

20 The thirteenth to Subael, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

21 The fourteenth to Mathathias, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

23 The sixteenth to Hananias, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

24 The seventeenth to Jeshbacassa, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

26 The nineteenth to Mellothi, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

27 The twentieth to Eliatha, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

28 The one and twentieth to Othir, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

29 The two and twentieth to Geddelthi, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

31 The four and twentieth

to Romemthiezer, to his sons and his brethren twelve.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*The divisions of the porters.  
Offices of other Levites.*

**A**ND *these were* the divisions of the porters: of the Corites Meselemlia, the son of Core, of the sons of Afaph.

2 The sons of Meselemlia: Zacharias the first-born, Jadhel the second, Zabadias the third, Jathanael the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Johanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 And the sons of Obedom, Semeias the first-born, Jozabad the second, Joaha the third, Sachar the fourth, Nathanael the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Phollathi the eighth: for the Lord had blessed him.

6 And to Semei his son were born sons, heads of their families: for they were men of great valour.

7 The sons then of Semeias: were Othni, and Raphael, and Obed, Elizabad, and his brethren most valiant men: and Eliu, and Samachias.

8 All these of the sons of Obedom: they, and their sons, and their brethren most

able men for service, sixty two of Obedom.

9 And the sons of Meselemlia, and their brethren strong men, *were* eighteen.

10 And of Hofa, that is, of the sons of Merari: Semri the chief (for (a) he had not a first-born, and therefore his father made him chief)

11 Helcias the second, Tabelias the third, Zacharias the fourth: all these the sons, and the brethren of Hofa, were thirteen.

12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, so that the chiefs of the wards, as well as their brethren, always ministered in the house of the Lord.

13 And they cast lots equally, both little and great, by their families for every one of the gates.

14 And the lot of the east fell to Selemias. But to his son Zacharias, a very wise and learned man, the north gate fell by lot.

15 And to Obedom and his sons, that towards the south: in which part of the house was the council of the ancients.

16 To Sephim, and Hofa towards the west, by the gate, which leadeth to the way of the ascent: ward against ward.

Chap. XXVI. (a) Ver. 10. *He had not a first-born.* That is, his first-born was either dead or not fit to be chief: and therefore he made Semri the chief.

17 Now



17 Now towards the east were six Levites: and towards the north four a day: and towards the south likewise four a day: and where the council was, two and two.

18 In the cells also of the porters toward the west *were* four in the way: and two at every cell.

19 These are the divisions of the porters of the sons of Core, and of Merari.

20 Now Achias was over the treasures of the house of God, and the (b) holy vessels.

21 The sons of Ledan, the sons of Gersoni: of Ledan were heads of the families, of Ledan, and Gersoni, Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli: Zathan, and Joel his brethren *who were* over the treasures of the house of the Lord,

23 *With* the Amramites, and Isaarites, and Hebronites, and Ozielites.

24 And Subael the son of Gerson, the son of Moses, *was* chief over the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer, whose son *was* Rahabiah, and his son Isaías, and his son Joram, and his son Zechri, and his son Selemith.

26 Which Selemith, and his brethren were over the treasures of the holy things, which king David, and the heads of families, and the

captains over thousands and over hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 Out of the wars, and the spoils won in battles, which they had consecrated to the building and furniture of the temple of the Lord.

28 And all these things that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Cis, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Sarvia had sanctified: and whosoever had sanctified any things, they were under the hand of Selemith, and his brethren.

29 But Chonenias and his sons were over the Isaarites, for the business abroad over Israel to teach them and judge them.

30 And of the Hebronites Hasabias, and his brethren most able men, a thousand seven hundred had the charge over Israel beyond the Jordan westward, in all the works of the Lord, and for the service of the king.

31 And the chief of the Hebronites was Jeria according to their families and kindreds. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were numbered, and there were found most valiant men in Jazer Galaad,

32 And his brethren of stronger age, two thousand

(b) Ver. 20. *Holy vessels.* Or vessels of the holy places, or of things holy. *Vasa sanctorum.*

seven hundred chiefs of families. And king David made them rulers over the Rubenites and the Gaddites, and the half tribe of Manasses, for all the service of God, and the king.

### CHAP. XXVII.

*The twelve captains for every month: the twelve princes of the tribes. David's several officers.*

**N**OW the children of Israel according to their number, the heads of families, captains of thousands and of hundreds, and officers, that served the king according to their companies, who came in and went out every month in the year, under every chief were four and twenty thousand.

2 Over the first company the first month Jesboam, the son of Zabdiel was chief, and under him were four and twenty thousand.

3 Of the sons of Phares, the chief of all the captains in the host in the first month.

4 The company of the second month was under Dudia, an Ahohite, and after him was another named Macelloth, who commanded a part of the army of four and twenty thousand.

5 And the captain of the third company for the third month, was Banaïas the son of Joiada the priest: and in

his division were four and twenty thousand.

6 This is that Banaïas the most valiant among the thirty, and above the thirty. And Amizabad his son commanded his company.

7 The fourth, for the fourth month, was Afahel the brother of Joab, and Zabadias his son after him: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, was Samaoth a Jezerite: and his company were four and twenty thousand.

9 The sixth, for the sixth month, was Hira the son of Acces a Thecuite: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

10 The seventh, for the seventh month, was Helles a Phallonite of the sons of Ephraim: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

11 The eighth, for the eighth month, was Sobochai a Hufathite of the race of Zarahi: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

12 The ninth, for the ninth month, was Abiezer an Anathothite of the sons of Jemini, and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

13 The tenth, for the tenth month, was Marai, who  
was

was a Netophathite of the race of Zarai: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

14 The eleventh, for the eleventh month, was Banaias, a Pharathonite of the sons of Ephraim: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

15 The twelfth, for the twelfth month, was Holdai a Netophathite, of the race of Gothoniell: and in his company were four and twenty thousand.

16 Now the chiefs over the tribes of Israel were these, over the Rubenites, Eliezer the son of Zechri was ruler: over the Simeonites, Saphatias the son of Maacha:

17 Over the Levites, Habbabias the son of Camuel: over the Aaronites, Sadoc:

18 Over Juda, Eliu the brother of David: over Issachar, Amri the son of Michael:

19 Over the Zabulonites, Jesmaias the son of Adias: over the Nephthalites, Jerimoth the son of Ozriel:

20 Over the sons of Ephraim, Osee the son of Ozaziu: over the half tribe of Manasses, Joel the son of Phadaia:

21 And over the half tribe of Manasses in Galaad, Jaddo the son of Zacharias: and over Benjamin, Jasiel the son of Abner.

22 And over Dan, Ezri-

hel the son of Jeroham: these were the princes of the children of Israel.

23 But David would not number them from twenty years old and under: because the Lord had said that he would multiply Israel like the stars of heaven.

24 Joab the son of Sarvia began to number, but he finished not: because upon this there fell wrath upon Israel: and therefore the number of them that were numbered, was not registered in the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmoth the son of Adiel: and over those stores, which were in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan the son of Ozias.

26 And over the tillage, and the husbandmen, who tilled the ground, was Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the dressers of the vineyards, was Semeias a Romathite: and over the wine cellars, Zabdias an Aphonite.

28 And over the oliveyards and the fig-groves, which were in the plains, was Balam a Gederite: and over the oil cellars, Joas.

29 And over the herds that fed in Saron, was Setrai a Saronite: and over the oxen in the valleys, Saphat the son of Adli:

30 And



30 And over the camels, Ubilan Ismahelite: and over the asses, Jadas a Meronathite:

31 And over the sheep Jaziz an Agarene. All these, were the rulers of the substance of king David.

32 And Jonathan David's uncle, *was* a counsellor, a wise and learned man: he and Jathiel the son of Achamoni were with the king's sons.

33 And Achitophel was the king's counsellor, and Chusai the Arachite, *was* the king's friend.

34 And after Achitophel was Joiada the son of Banaias, and Abiathar. And the general of the king's army was Joab.

#### C H A P. XXVIII.

*David's speech, in a solemn assembly: his exhortation to Solomon. He giveth him a pattern of the temple.*

**A**ND David assembled all the chief men of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies, who waited on the king: and the captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and them that had the charge over the substance and possessions of the king, and his sons with the officers of the court, and the men of power, and all the bravest of the army at Jerusalem.

2 And the king rising up, and standing said: Hear me my brethren, and my people:

I had a thought to have built a house, in which the ark of the Lord, and the foot-stool of our God might rest: and I prepared all things for the building.

3 And God said to me: Thou shalt not build a house to my name: because thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood.

4 But the Lord God of Israel chose me of all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for of Juda he chose the princes: and of the house of Juda, my father's house: and among the sons of my father, it pleased him to choose me king over all Israel.

5 And among my sons (for the Lord hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel,

6 And he said to me: Solomon thy son shall build my house, and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be a father to him.

7 And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he continue to keep my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now then before all the assembly of Israel, in the hearing of our God, keep ye, and seek all the commandments of the Lord our God: that you may possess *this* good land,

land, and may leave it to your children after you for ever.

9 And thou my son Solomon, know the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the thoughts of minds. If thou seek him, thou shalt find him: but if thou forsake him he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Now therefore seeing the Lord hath chosen thee to build the house of *his* sanctuary, take courage, and do it.

11 And David gave to Solomon his son a description of the porch, and of the temple, and of the treasures, and of the upper floor, and of the inner chambers, and of the house for the mercy-seat,

12 As also of all the courts, which he had in his thought, and of the chambers round about, for the treasures of the house of the Lord, and for the treasures of the consecrated things,

13 And of the divisions of the priests and of the Levites, for all the works of the house of the Lord, and for all the vessels of the service of the temple of the Lord.

14 Gold by weight for every vessel for the ministry. And silver by weight according to the diversity of the vessels and uses.

15 He gave also gold for

the golden candlesticks, and their lamps, according to the dimensions of every candlestick, and the lamps thereof. In like manner also he gave silver by weight for the silver candlesticks, and for their lamps according to the diversity of the dimensions of them.

16 He gave also gold for the tables of proposition, according to the diversity of the tables: in like manner also silver for other tables of silver.

17 For flesh hooks also, and bowls, and censers of fine gold, and for little lions of gold, according to the measure he gave *gold* by weight, for every lion. In like manner also for lions of silver he set aside a different weight of silver.

18 And for the altar of incense, he gave the purest gold: and to make the likeness of the chariot of the Cherubims spreading their wings, and covering the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

19 All these things, said he, came to me written by the hand of the Lord: that I might understand all the works of *this* pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son: Act like a man, and take courage, and do: fear not, and be not dismayed: for the Lord my God will be with thee, and will not leave thee, nor forsake thee, till thou hast finished all the work

work for the service of the house of the Lord.

21 Behold the courses of the priests and the Levites, for every ministry of the house of the Lord, stand by thee, and are ready, and both the princes, and the people know how to execute all thy commandments.

### CHAP. XXIX.

*David by word and example encourageth the princes to contribute liberally to the building of the temple. His thanksgiving, prayer, and sacrifices: his death.*

**A**ND king David said to all the assembly: Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is as yet young and tender: and the work is great, for a house is prepared not for man, but for God.

2 And I with all my ability have prepared the expenses for the house of my God. Gold for vessels of gold, and silver for vessels of silver, brass for things of brass, iron for things of iron, wood for things of wood: and onyx-stones, and stones like alabaster, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble of Paros in great abundance:

3 Now over and above the things which I have offered into the house of my God, I give of my own proper goods, gold and silver for the temple

of my God, beside what things I have prepared for the holy house.

4 Three thousand talents of gold of the gold of Ophir: and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the temple.

5 And gold for wheresoever there is need of gold: and silver for wheresoever there is need of silver, for the works to be made by the hands of the artificers: now if any man is willing to offer, let him fill his hand to day, and offer what he pleaseth to the Lord.

6 Then the heads of the families, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and the overseers of the king's possessions promised:

7 And they gave for the works of the house of the Lord, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand soulds: of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents: and of iron a hundred thousand talents.

8 And all they that had precious stones, gave them to the treasures of the house of the Lord, by the hand of Jahiel the Gersonite.

9 And the people rejoiced, when they promised their offerings willingly: because they offered them to the Lord with all their heart: and David the king rejoiced also with a great joy.



10 And he blessed the Lord before all the multitude, and he said: Blessed art thou O Lord the God of Israel our father from eternity to eternity.

11 Thine O Lord, is magnificence, and power, and glory, and victory: and to thee is praise: for all that is in heaven, and in earth, is thine: thine is the kingdom O Lord, and thou art above all princes.

12 Thine are riches, and thine is glory: thou hast dominion over all, in thy hand is power and might: in thy hand greatness, and the empire of all things.

13 Now therefore our God we give thanks to thee, and we praise thy glorious name.

14 Who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to promise thee all these things? all things are thine: and we have *only* given thee what we received of thy hand.

15 For we are sojourners before thee, and strangers, as *were* all our fathers. Our days upon earth are as a shadow, and there is no stay.

16 O Lord our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thy holy name, is from thy hand, and all things are thine.

17 I know my God that thou provest hearts, and lovest simplicity, wherefore I also in the simplicity of my heart, have joyfully offered all these

things: and I have seen with great joy, thy people which are here present, offer thee their offerings.

18 O Lord God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep for ever this will of their hearts, and let this mind remain always for the worship of thee.

19 And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, that he may keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy ceremonies, and do all *these* things: and build the house, for which I have provided the charges.

20 And David commanded all the assembly, *saying*: Bless ye the Lord our God. And all the assembly blessed the Lord the God of their fathers: and they bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and then the king.

21 And they sacrificed victims to the Lord: and they offered holocausts the next day, a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their libations, and with every thing prescribed most abundantly for all Israel.

22 And they eat, and drank before the Lord that day with great joy. And they anointed the second time Solomon the son of David. And they anointed him to the Lord to be prince, and Sadoc to be high priest.

23 And

23 And Solomon sat on the throne of the Lord as king instead of David his father, and he pleased all: and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and men of power, and all the sons of king David gave their hand, and were subject to Solomon the king.

25 And the Lord magnified Solomon over all Israel: and gave him the glory of a reign, such as no king of Israel had before him.

26 So David the son of Isai reigned over all Israel.

27 And the days, that he reigned over Israel, were forty

years: in Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem three and thirty years.

28 And he died in a good age, full of days, and riches, and glory. And Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of king David first and last are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer:

30 And of all his reign, and his valour, and of the times that passed under him, either in Israel, or in all the kingdoms of the countries.

## *The second Book of PARALIPOMENON.*

A L I A S

### *Of the CHRONICLES.*

#### C H A P. I.

*Solomon offereth sacrifices at Gabaon. His choice of wisdom, which God giveth him.*

**A**ND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and magnified him to a high degree.

2 And Solomon gave orders to all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the rulers, and

to the judges of all Israel, and the heads of the families:

3 And he went with all the multitude to the high place of Gabaon, where was the tabernacle of the covenant of the Lord; which Moses the servant of God made, in the wilderness.

4 For David had brought the

the ark of God from Cariathiarim to the place, which he had prepared for it, and where he had pitched a tabernacle for it, that is, in Jerusalem.

5 And the altar of brass, which Beseleel the son of Uri the son of Hur had made, was there before the tabernacle of the Lord: and Solomon and all the assembly sought it:

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar, before the tabernacle of the covenant of the Lord, and offered up on it a thousand victims.

7 And behold that night God appeared to him, saying: Ask what thou wilt that I should give thee.

8 And Solomon said to God: Thou hast shewed great kindness to my father David: and hast made me king in his stead.

9 Now therefore O Lord God let thy word be fulfilled, which thou hast promised to David my father: for thou hast made me king over thy great people, which is as innumerable as the dust of the earth.

10 Give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may come in and go out before thy people: for who can worthily judge this thy people, which is so great?

11 And God said to Solomon: Because this choice hath pleased thy heart, and thou

hast not asked riches, and wealth, and glory, nor the lives of them that hate thee, nor many days of life: but hast asked wisdom and knowledge, to be able to judge my people, over which I have made thee king.

12 Wisdom and knowledge are granted to thee: and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and glory, so that none of the kings before thee, nor after thee, shall be like thee.

13 Then Solomon came from the high place of Gabaon to Jerusalem before the tabernacle of the covenant, and reigned over Israel.

14 And he gathered to himself chariots and horsemen, and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he placed them in the cities of the chariots, and with the king in Jerusalem.

15 And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees as sycamores, which grow in the plains in great multitude.

16 And there were horses brought him from Egypt, and from Coa by the king's merchants, who went, and bought at a price,

17 A chariot of four horses for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: in like manner market was made in all the kingdoms



kingdoms of the Hethites, and of the kings of Syria.

### CHAP. II.

*Solomon's embassy to Hiram, who sends him a skilful workman and timber.*

**A**ND Solomon determined to build a house to the name of the Lord, and a palace for himself.

2 And he numbered out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them.

3 He sent also to Hiram king of Tyre, saying: As thou didst with David my father, and didst send him cedars, to build him a house, in which he dwelt:

4 So do with me that I may build a house to the name of the Lord my God, to dedicate it to burn incense before him, and to perfume with aromatical spices, and for the continual setting forth of bread, and for the holocausts, morning and evening, and on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and the solemnities of the Lord our God for ever, which are commanded for Israel.

5 For the house which I desire to build, is great: for our God is great above all gods.

6 Who then can be able to build him a worthy house?

if heaven, and the heavens of heavens cannot contain him: who am I, that I should be able to build him a house? but to this end only, that incense may be burnt before him.

7 Send me therefore a skilful man, that knoweth how to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, and in iron, in purple, in scarlet, and in blue, and that hath skill in engraving, with the artificers, which I have with me in Judea, and Jerusalem, whom David my father provided.

8 Send me also cedars, and fir-trees, and pine-trees from Libanus: for I know that thy servants are skilful in cutting timber in Libanus, and my servants shall be with thy servants,

9 To provide me timber in abundance. For the house which I desire to build, is to be exceeding great, and glorious.

10 And I will give thy servants the workmen that are to cut down the trees, for their food twenty thousand cores of wheat, and as many cores of barley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty thousand measures of oil.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent a letter to Solomon, saying: Because the Lord hath loved his people, therefore he hath made thee king over them.

12 And

12 And he added, saying : Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, who hath given to king David a wife and knowing son, endued with understanding, and prudence, to build a house to the Lord, and a palace for himself.

13 I therefore have sent thee my father Hiram, a wise and most skilful man,

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, whose father was a Tyrian, who knoweth how to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, and in iron, and in marble, and in timber, in purple also, and violet, and silk and scarlet : and who knoweth to grave all sort of graving, and to devise ingeniously all that there may be need of in the work with thy artificers, and with the artificers of my lord David thy father.

15 The wheat therefore, and the barley, and the oil, and the wine, which thou my lord hast promised, send to thy servants.

16 And we will cut down as many trees out of Libanus, as thou shalt want, and will convey them in floats by sea to Joppe : and it will be thy part to bring them thence to Jerusalem.

17 And Solomon numbered all the profelytes in the land of Israel, after the numbering which David his father

had made, and they were found a hundred fifty three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set seventy thousand of them to carry burdens on their shoulders, and eighty thousand to hew stones in the mountains : and three thousand and six hundred to be overseers of the work of the people.

### CHAP. III.

*The plan and ornaments of the temple : the cherubims, the veil, and the pillars.*

AND Solomon began to build the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, in mount Moria, which had been shewed to David his father, in the place, which David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 Now these are the foundations, which Solomon laid, to build the house of God, the length by the first measure *was* sixty cubits, the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch in the front, which was extended in length according to the measure of the breadth of the house, twenty cubits : and the height was a hundred and twenty cubits : and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with deal boards, and overlaid

overlaid them with plates of fine gold throughout: and he graved in them palm-trees, and like little chains interlaced with one another.

6 He paved also the floor of the temple with most precious marble, of great beauty.

7 And the gold of the plates with which he overlaid the house, and the beams thereof, and the posts, and the walls, and the doors was of the finest: and he graved cherubims on the walls.

8 He made also the house of the holy of holies: the length of it according to the breadth of the temple, twenty cubits, and the breadth of it in like manner twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with plates of gold, amounting to about six hundred talents.

9 He made also nails of gold, and the weight of every nail was fifty sicles: the upper chambers also he overlaid with gold.

10 He made also in the house of the holy of holies two cherubims of image-work: and he overlaid them with gold.

11 The wings of the cherubims were extended twenty cubits, so that one wing was five cubits long, and reached to the wall of the house: and the other was also five cubits long, and reached to the wing of the other cherub.

12 In like manner the wing

of the other cherub, was five cubits long, and reached to the wall: and his other wing was five cubits long, and touched the wing of the other cherub.

13 So the wings of the two cherubims were spread forth, and were extended twenty cubits: and they stood upright on their feet, and their faces were turned toward the house without.

14 He made also a veil of violet, purple, scarlet, and silk: and wrought in it cherubims.

15 He made also before the doors of the temple two pillars, which were five and thirty cubits high: and their chapiters were five cubits.

16 He made also as it were little chains in the oracle, and he put them on the heads of the pillars: and a hundred pomegranates, which he put between the little chains.

17 These pillars he put at the entrance of the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left: that which was on the right hand, he called Jachin: and that on the left hand, Booz.

#### C H A P. IV.

*The altar of brass, the molten sea upon twelve oxen; the ten loaves; the candlesticks and other vessels and ornaments of the temple.*

**H**E made also an altar of brass twenty cubits long,



long, and twenty cubits broad, and ten cubits high.

2 Also a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass: it was five cubits high, and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about.

3 And under it there was the likeness of oxen, and certain engravings on the outside of ten cubits compassed the belly of the sea, as it were with two rows.

4 And the oxen were cast: and the sea itself was set upon the twelve oxen, three of which looked towards the north, and other three toward the west: and other three toward the south, and the other three that remained, toward the east, and the sea stood upon them: and the hinder parts of the oxen were inward under the sea.

5 Now the thickness of it was a hand breadth, and the brim of it was like the brim of a cup, or of a crisped lily: and it held three thousand measures.

6 He made also ten lavers: and he set five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them all such things, as they were to offer for holocaust: but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten golden candlesticks, according to the form which they were commanded to be made by: and he set them in the temple,

five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 Moreover also ten tables: and he set them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. Also a hundred bowls of gold.

9 He made also the court of the priests, and a great hall, and doors in the hall, which he covered with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side over-against the east toward the south.

11 And Hiram made cauldrons, and flesh-hooks, and bowls: and finished all the king's work in the house of God:

12 That is to say, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters, and the network, to cover the chapiters over the pommels.

13 And four hundred pomegranates, and two wreaths of net-work, so that two rows of pomegranates were joined to each wreath, to cover the pommels, and the chapiters of the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and lavers, which he set upon the bases.

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under the sea.

16 And the cauldrons, and flesh-hooks, and bowls. All the vessels did Hiram his father make for Solomon in the house of the Lord of the finest brass.

17 In the country near the Jordan did the king cast them,  
in

in a clayground between So-  
chot and Saredatha.

18 And the multitude of  
vessels was innumerable, so  
that the weight of the brass  
was not known.

19 And Solomon made all  
the vessels for the house of  
God, and the golden altar,  
and the tables, upon which  
were the loaves of proposi-  
tion,

20 The candlesticks also of  
most pure gold with their  
lamps to give light before the  
oracle, according to the man-  
ner.

21 And certain flowers,  
and lamps, and golden tongs:  
all were made of the finest  
gold.

22 The vessels also for the  
perfumes and the censers, and  
the bowls, and the mortars,  
of pure gold. And he grav-  
ed the doors of the inner tem-  
ple, that is, for the holy of  
holies: and the doors of the  
temple without were of gold.  
And thus all the work was fi-  
nished which Solomon made  
in the house of the Lord.

#### CHAP. V.

*The Ark is brought with great  
solemnity into the temple:  
the temple is filled with the  
glory of God.*

**T**HEN Solomon brought  
in all the things, that  
David his father had vowed,  
the silver, and the gold, and  
all the vessels he put among

the treasures of the house of  
God.

2 And after this he gather-  
ed together the ancients of  
Israel, and all the princes of  
the tribes, and the heads of  
the families, of the children  
of Israel to Jerusalem, to bring  
the ark of the covenant of the  
Lord out of the city of David,  
which is Sion.

3 And all the men of Israel  
came to the king in the solemn  
day of the seventh month.

4 And when all the anci-  
ents of Israel were come, the  
levites took up the ark.

5 And brought it in, toge-  
ther with all the furniture of  
the tabernacle. And the priests,  
with the levites carried the  
vessels of the sanctuary,  
which were in the tabernacle.

6 And king Solomon, and  
all the assembly of Israel,  
and all that were gathered to-  
gether before the ark, sacrific-  
ed rams, and oxen without  
number: so great was the  
multitude of the victims.

7 And the priests brought  
in the ark of the covenant of  
the Lord into its place, that  
is, to the oracle of the tem-  
ple, into the holy of holies  
under the wings of the cheru-  
bims:

8 So that the cherubims  
spread their wings over the  
place, in which the ark was  
set, and covered the ark it-  
self and its staves.

9 Now the ends of the  
staves

staves, wherewith the ark was carried, because they were something longer, were seen before the oracle: but if a man were a litle outward, he could not see them. So the ark has been there unto this day.

10 And there was nothing else in the ark, but the two tables, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the Lord gave the law to the children of Israel at their coming out of Egypt.

11 Now when the priests were come out of the sanctuary (for all the priests that could be found there, were sanctified: and as yet at that time the courses, and order of the ministeries were not divided among them)

12 Both the Levites and the singing men, that is, both they that were under Asaph, and they that were under Heman, and they that were under Idithun, with their sons, and their brethren clothed with fine linnen, sounded with cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, standing on the east-side of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets.

13 So when they all sounded together, both with trumpets, and voice, and cymbals, and organs, and with diverse kind of musical instruments, and lifted up their voice on high: the sound was heard

afar off, so that when they began to praise the Lord, and to say: Give glory to the Lord for he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever: the house of God was filled with a cloud,

14 Nor could the priests stand and minister by reason of the cloud. For the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

## CHAP. VI.

*Solomon's blessings, and prayer.*

**T**HEN Solomon said: The Lord promised that he would dwell in a cloud.

2 But I have built a house to his name, that he might dwell there for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed all the multitude of Israel (for all the multitude stood attentive) and he said:

4 Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who hath accomplished in deed that, which he spoke to David my father, saying:

5 From the day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel, for a house to be built in it to my name: neither chose I any other man, to be the ruler of my people Israel.

6 But I chose Jerusalem, that my name might be there: and I chose David to set him over my people Israel.



7 And whereas David my father had a mind to build a house to the name of the Lord the God of Israel,

8 The Lord said to him: Forasmuch as it was thy will to build a house to my name, thou hast done well indeed in having such a will:

9 But thou shalt not build the house, but thy son, who shall come out of thy loins, he shall build a house to my name.

10 The Lord therefore hath accomplished his word, which he spoke: and I am risen up in the place of David my father, and sit upon the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised: and have built a house to the name of the Lord God of Israel.

11 And I have put in it the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, which he made with the children of Israel.

12 And he stood before the altar of the Lord, in presence of all the multitude of Israel, and stretched forth his hands.

13 For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, and had set it in the midst of the temple, which was five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high: and he stood upon it: then kneeling down in the presence of all the multitude of Israel, and lifting up his hands towards heaven,

14 He said: O Lord God

of Israel, there is no God like thee in heaven nor in earth: who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Who hast performed to thy servant David my father all that thou hast promised him: and hast accomplished in fact, what thou hast spoken with the mouth, as also the present time proveth.

16 Now then O Lord God of Israel, fulfil to thy servant David my father, whatsoever thou hast promised him, saying: There shall not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit upon the throne of Israel: yet so that thy children take heed to their ways, and walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 And now Lord God of Israel, let thy word be established, which thou hast spoken to thy servant David.

18 Is it credible then that God should dwell with men on the earth? If heaven and the heavens of heavens do not contain thee, how much less this house, which I have built?

19 But to this end only it is made, that thou mayst regard the prayer of thy servant, and his supplication, O Lord my God: and mayst hear the prayers, which thy servant poureth out before thee.

20 The

20 That thou mayst open thy eyes upon this house day and night, upon the place, wherein thou hast promised that thy name should be called upon,

21 And that thou wouldst hear the prayer, which thy servant prayeth in it: hearken then to the prayers of thy servant, and of thy people Israel. Whosoever shall pray in this place, hear thou from thy dwelling-place, that is, from heaven, and shew mercy.

22 If any man sin against his neighbour, and come to swear against him, and bind himself with a curse before the altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do justice to thy servants, so as to requite the wicked by making his wickedness fall upon his own head, and to revenge the just, rewarding him according to his justice.

24 If thy people Israel be overcome by their enemies, (for they will sin against thee) and being converted shall do penance, and call upon thy name, and pray to thee in this place,

25 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them back into the land, which thou gavest to them, and their fathers.

26 If the heavens be shut up, and there fall no rain by

reason of the sins of the people, and they shall pray to thee in this place, and confess to thy name, and be converted from their sins, when thou dost afflict them,

27 Then hear thou from heaven O Lord, and forgive the sins of thy servants and of thy people Israel, and teach them the good way, in which they may walk: and give rain to thy land, which thou hast given to thy people to possess.

28 If a famine arise in the land, or a pestilence or blasting, or mildew, or locusts, or caterpillars; or if their enemies, waste the country, and besiege the cities, whatsoever scourge or infirmity shall be upon them:

29 Then if any of thy people Israel, knowing his own scourge and infirmity shall pray, and shall spread forth his hands in this house,

30 Hear thou from heaven, from thy high dwelling place, and forgive, and render to every one according to his ways, which thou knowest him to have in his heart: (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, and walk in thy ways all the days, that they live upon the face of the land, which thou hast given to our fathers.

32 If the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, come from a far country, for the sake of thy great name, and thy strong hand, and thy stretched out arm, and adore in this place :

33 Hear thou from heaven thy firm dwelling place, and do all that which that stranger shall call upon thee for : that all the people of the earth may know thy name, and may fear thee, as thy people Israel, and may know, that thy name is invoked upon this house, which I have built.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies, by the way, that thou shalt send them, *and* adore thee towards the way of this city, which thou hast chosen, and the house, which I have built to thy name :

35 Then hear thou from heaven their prayers, and their supplications, and revenge them.

36 And if they sin against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them up to their enemies, and they lead them away captive to a land either a-far off, or near at hand,

37 And if they be converted in their heart in the land,

to which they were led captive, and do penance, and pray to thee in the land of their captivity, saying : We have sinned, we have done wickedly, we have dealt unjustly :

38 And return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, to which they were led away, *and* adore thee towards the way of their own land, which thou gavest their fathers, and of the city, which thou hast chosen, and the house, which I have built to thy name :

39 Then hear thou from heaven, that is, from thy firm dwelling place, their prayers, and do judgment, and forgive thy people, although they have sinned :

40 For thou art my God : let thy eyes, I beseech thee, be open, and let thy ears be attentive to the prayers, that is made in this place,

41 Now therefore arise O Lord God into thy resting place, thou and the ark of thy strength : Let thy priests O Lord God put on salvation, and thy saints rejoice in good things.

42 O Lord God turn not away the face of thy Anointed : remember the mercies of David thy servant.



C H A P. VII.

*Fire from heaven consumeth the sacrifices. The solemnity of the dedication of the temple. God signifieth his having heard Solomon's prayer: yet so if he continue to serve him.*

**N**OW when Solomon had made an end of his prayer, fire came down from heaven, and consumed the holocausts and the victims: and the majesty of the Lord filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the temple of the Lord, because the majesty of the Lord had filled the temple of the Lord.

3 Moreover all the children of Israel saw the fire coming down, and the glory of the Lord upon the house: and falling down with their faces to the ground, upon the stone pavement, they adored, and praised the Lord: because he is good, because his mercy endureth for ever.

4 And the king and all the people sacrificed victims before the Lord.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and one hundred and twenty thousand rams: and the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests stood in their offices: and the Levites with the instruments of musick of the Lord, which king

David made to praise the Lord: because his mercy endureth for ever, singing the hymns of David by their ministry: and the priests sounded with trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Solomon also sanctified the middle of the court before the temple of the Lord: for he offered there the holocausts, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brazen altar, which he had made, could not hold the holocausts and the sacrifices and the fat.

8 And Solomon kept the solemnity at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Emath to the torrent of Egypt.

9 And he made on the eighth day a solemn assembly, because he had kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and had celebrated the solemnity seven days.

10 So on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent away the people to their dwellings, joyful and glad for the good, that the Lord had done to David, and to Solomon, and to all Israel his people.

11 And Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all that he had designed in his heart to do, in the house of the Lord, and in his own house, and he prospered.

O 3

12 And

12 And the Lord appeared to him by night, and said: I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven, and there fall no rain, or if I give orders, and command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 And my people, upon whom my name is called, being converted, shall make supplication to me, and seek out my face, and do penance for their most wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sins, and will heal their land.

15 My eyes also shall be open, and my ears attentive to the prayer of him that shall pray in this place.

16 For I have chosen, and have sanctified this place, that my name may be there for ever, and my eyes and my heart may remain there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and keep my justices and my judgments:

18 I will raise up the throne of thy kingdom, as I promised to David thy father, saying: There shall not fail thee a man of thy stock to be ruler in Israel.

19 But if you turn away,

and forsake my justices, and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve strange gods, and adore them,

20 I will pluck you up by the root out of my land, which I have given you: and this house, which I have sanctified to my name, I will cast away from before my face, and will make it a by-word, and an example among all nations.

21 And this house shall be for a proverb to all that pass by, and they shall be astonished and say: Why hath the Lord done thus to this land, and to this house?

22 And they shall answer: Because they forsook the Lord the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on strange gods, and adored them, and worshipped them: therefore all these evils are come upon them.

#### C H A P. VIII.

*Solomon's buildings and other acts.*

**A**ND at the end of twenty years after Solomon had built the house of the Lord and his own house:

2 He built the cities, which Hiram had given to Solomon, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 He went also into Emath Suba, and possessed it.

4 And

4 And he built Palmira in the desert, and he built other strong cities in Emath.

5 And he built Bethhoron the upper, and Bethhoron the nether, walled cities with gates and bars and locks.

6 Balaath also and all the strong cities that were Solomon's, and all the cities of the chariots, and the cities of the horsemen. All that Solomon had a mind, and designed, he built in Jerusalem and in Libanus, and in all the land of his dominion.

7 All the people that were left of the Hethites, and the Amorrites, and the Pherezites, and the Hevites, and the Jebusites, that were not of the stock of Israel:

8 Of their children, and of *their* posterity, whom the children of Israel had not slain, Solomon made to be tributaries, unto this day.

9 But of the children of Israel he set none to serve in the king's works: for they were men of war, and chief captains, and rulers of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And all the chief captains of king Solomon's army were two hundred and fifty, who taught the people.

11 And he removed the daughter of Pharaoh from the city of David, to the house which he had built for her. For the king said: My wife shall not dwell in the house of

David king of Israel, for it is sanctified: because the ark of the Lord came into it.

12 Then Solomon offered holocausts to the Lord upon the altar of the Lord, which he had built before the porch,

13 That every day an offering might be made on it according to the ordinance of Moses, in the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the festival days three times a year, that is to say, in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 And he appointed according to the order of David his father the offices of the priests in their ministeries: and the Levites in their order to give praise, and minister before the priests according to the duty of every day: and the porters in their divisions by gate and gate: for so David the man of God had commanded.

15 And the priests and Levites departed not from the king's commandments, as to any thing that he had commanded, and as to the keeping of the treasures.

16 Solomon had all charges prepared, from the day that he founded the house of the Lord, until the day wherein he finished it.

17 Then Solomon went to Afiongaber, and to Ailath on the



the coast of the red-sea, which is in the land of Edom.

18 And Hiram sent him ships by the hands of his servants, and skilful mariners, and they went with Solomon's servants to Ophir, and they took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought it to king Solomon.

#### CHAP. IX.

*The queen of Saba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. His riches and glory. His death.*

**A**ND when the queen of Saba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to try him with hard questions at Jerusalem, with great riches, and camels, which carried spices, and abundance of gold, and precious stones. And when she was come to Solomon, she proposed to him all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon explained to her all that she proposed: and there was not any thing that he did not make clear unto her.

3 And when she had seen these things, to wit, the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built,

4 And the meats of his table, and the dwelling places of his servants, and the attendance of his officers, and their apparel, his cup-bearers also, and their garments, and the victims, which he offered in the house of the Lord: there

was no more spirit in her, she was so astonished.

5 And she said to the king: The word is true, which I heard in my country of thy virtues and wisdom.

6 I did not believe them that told it, until I came, and my eyes had seen it, and I had proved that scarce one half of thy wisdom had been told me: thou hast exceeded the same with thy virtues.

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are thy servants, who stand always before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath been pleased to set thee on his throne, king of the Lord thy God. Because God loveth Israel, and will preserve them for ever: therefore hath he made thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and most precious stones: there were no such spices as these which the queen of Saba gave to king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Hiram, with the servants of Solomon brought gold from Ophir, and thyin-trees, and most precious stones:

11 And the king made of the thyin-trees, stairs in the house of the Lord, and in the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singing men:

men: never were there seen such trees in the land of Juda.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Saba all that she desired, and that she asked, and many more things than she brought to him: so she returned, and went to her own country with her servants.

13 And the weight of the gold, that was brought to Solomon every year, was six hundred and sixty six talents of gold:

14 Beside the sum which the deputies of divers nations, and the merchants were accustomed to bring, and all the kings of Arabia, and the lords of the lands, who brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 And king Solomon made two hundred golden spears, of the sum of six hundred pieces of gold, which went to every spear:

16 And three hundred golden shields of three hundred pieces of gold, which went to the covering of every shield: and the king put them in the armoury, which was compassed with a wood.

17 The king also made a great throne of Ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And six steps to go up to the throne, and a foot-stool of gold, and two arms one on either side, and two lions standing by the arms,

19 Moreover twelve other little lions standing upon the

steps on both sides: there was not such a throne in any kingdom.

20 And all the vessels of the king's table were of gold, and the vessels of the house of the forest of Libanus were of the purest gold. For no account was made of silver in those days.

21 For the king's ships went to Tharsis with the servants of Hiram, once in three years: and they brought thence gold and silver, and ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And Solomon was magnified above all the kings of the earth for riches and glory.

23 And all the kings of the earth desired to see the face of Solomon, that they might hear the wisdom, which God had given in his heart.

24 And every year they brought him presents, vessels of silver, and of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, and horses, and mules.

25 And Solomon had forty thousand horses in the stables, and twelve thousand chariots, and horsemen, and he placed them in the cities of the chariots, and where the king was in Jerusalem.

26 And he exercised authority over all the kings from the river Euphrates to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt.

27 And he made silver as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones:

and

and cedars as common as the sycomores, which grow in the plains.

28 And horses were brought to him out of Egypt, and out of all countries.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last are written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the books of Ahias the Silonite, and in the vision of Addo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And he slept with his fathers: and they buried him in the city of David: and Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. X.

*Roboam answereth the people roughly: upon which ten tribes revolt.*

**A**ND Roboam went to Sichem: for thither all Israel were assembled, to make him king.

2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who was in Egypt (for he was fled thither from Solomon) heard it, forthwith he returned.

3 And they sent for him, and he came with all Israel, and they spoke to Roboam, saying:

4 Thy father oppressed us with a most grievous yoke, do thou govern us with a

lighter hand than thy father, who laid upon us a heavy servitude, and ease something of the burden, that we may serve thee.

5 And he said to them: Come to me again after three days. And when the people were gone,

6 He took counsel with the ancients, who had stood before his father Solomon, while he yet lived, saying: What counsel give you to me, that I may answer the people?

7 And they said to him: If thou please this people, and sooth them with kind words, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the ancients, and began to treat with the young men, that had been brought up with him, and were in his train.

9 And he said to them: What seemeth good to you? or what shall I answer this people, who have said to me: Ease the yoke which thy father laid upon us?

10 But they answered as young men, and brought up with him in pleasures, and said: Thus shalt thou speak to the people, that said to thee. Thy father made our yoke heavy, do thou ease it: thus shalt thou answer them: My little finger is thicker than the loins of my father.

11 My father laid upon you a heavy yoke, and I will add more



more weight to it, my father beat you with scourges, but I will beat you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam, and all the people came to Roboam the third day, as he commanded them.

13 And the king answered roughly, leaving the counsel of the ancients.

14 And he spoke according to the advice of the young men: My father laid upon you a heavy yoke, which I will make heavier: my father beat you with scourges, but I will beat you with scorpions.

15 And he condescended not to the people's requests: for it was the will of God, that his word might be fulfilled, which he had spoken by the hand of Ahias the Silonite to Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

16 And all the people upon the king's speaking roughly, said thus unto him: We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Isai. Return to thy dwellings O Israel and do thou O David feed thy own house. And Israel went away to their dwellings.

17 But Roboam reigned over the children of Israel, that dwelt in the cities of Juda,

18 And king Roboam sent Aduram, who was over the tributes, and the children of Israel stoned him, and he died: And king Roboam made haste to get up into his chariot, and fled into Jerusalem.

19 And Israel revolted from the house of David unto this day.

## CHAP. XI.

*Roboam's reign. His kingdom is strengthened.*

AND Roboam came to Jerusalem, and called together all the house of Juda and of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men and warriors, to fight against Israel, and to bring back his kingdom to him.

2 And the word of the Lord came to Semeias the man of God, saying:

3 Speak to Roboam the son of Solomon the king of Juda, and to all Israel, in Juda and Benjamin:

4 Thus saith the Lord: You shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: let every man return to his own house for by my will this thing has been done. And when they heard the word of the Lord, they returned, and did not go against Jeroboam.

5 And Roboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built walled cities in Juda.

6 And he built Bethlehem, and Etam, and Thecue,

7 And Bethsur, and Socho, and Odollam.

8 And Geth and Maresa, and Ziph,

9 And Aduram, and Lachis, and Azecha,

10 Saraa also, and Aialon, and

and Hebron, which are in Juda and Benjamin, well fenced cities.

11 And when he had enclosed them with walls, he put in them governors and store houses of provisions, that is, of oil and of wine.

12 Moreover in every city he made an armoury of shields and spears, and he fortified them with great diligence, and he reigned over Juda and Benjamin.

13 And the priests and Levites, that were in all Israel, came to him out of all their seats,

14 Leaving their suburbs, and their possessions, and passing over to Juda, and Jerusalem, because Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off, from executing the priestly office to the Lord.

15 And he made to himself priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 Moreover out of all the tribes of Israel, whosoever gave their heart to seek the Lord the God of Israel, came into Jerusalem to sacrifice their victims before the Lord the God of their fathers.

17 And they strengthened the kingdom of Juda, and established Roboam the son of Solomon for three years: for they walked in the ways of David and of Solomon, only three years.

18 And Roboam took to wife Mahalath, the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David: and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Isai,

19 And they bore him sons Jehus, and Somorias, and Zoom.

20 And after her he married Maacha the daughter of Absalom, who bore him Abia, and Ethai, and Ziza, and Salomith.

21 And Roboam loved Maacha the daughter of Absalom above all his wives, and concubines: for he had married eighteen wives, and threescore concubines: and he begot eight and twenty sons, and threescore daughters.

22 But he put at the head of them Abia the son of Maacha to be the chief ruler over all his brethren: for he meant to make him king,

23 Because he was wiser and mightier than all his sons, and in all the countries of Juda, and of Benjamin, and in all the walled cities: and he gave them provisions in abundance, and he fought many wives.

#### CHAP. XII.

*Roboam for his sins is delivered up into the hands of the king of Egypt: who carrieth away all the treasures of the temple.*

**A**ND when the kingdom of Roboam was strengthened

thened and fortified, he forsook the law of the Lord, and all Israel with him.

2 And in the fifth year of the reign of Roboam, Sefac king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (because they had sinned against the Lord)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt, to wit, Lybians, and Troglodites, and Ethiopians.

4 And he took the strongest cities in Juda, and came to Jerusalem.

5 And Semeias the prophet came to Roboam, and to the princes of Juda, that were gathered together in Jerusalem, fleeing from Sefac, and he said to them: Thus saith the Lord: You have left me, and I have left you in the hand of Sefac.

6 And the princes of Israel, and the king, being in a consternation, said: The Lord is just.

7 And when the Lord saw that they were humbled, the word of the Lord came to Semeias, saying: because they are humbled, I will not destroy them, and I will give them a little help, and my wrath shall not fall upon Jerusalem by the hand of Sefac.

8 But yet they shall serve him, that they may know the difference between my ser-

vice, and the service of a kingdom of the earth.

9 So Sefac king of Egypt departed from Jerusalem, taking away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and he took all with him, and the golden shields that Solomon had made. Instead of which the king made brasen ones, and delivered them to the captains of the shield bearers, who guarded the entrance of the palace.

10 And when the king entered into the house of the Lord, the shield bearers came and took them, and brought them back again to their armory.

11 But yet because they were humbled, the wrath of the Lord turned away from them, and they were not utterly destroyed: for even in Juda there were found good works.

12 So king Roboam was strengthened in Jerusalem, and reigned: he was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city, which the Lord chose out of all the tribes of Israel, to establish his name there: and the name of his mother was Naama an Ammonitess.

13 But he did evil, and did not prepare his heart to seek the Lord.

14 Now the acts of Roboam



boam first and last are written in the books of Semeias the prophet, and of Addo the seer, and diligently recorded: and there was war between Roboam and Jeroboam all their days.

15 And Roboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abia his son reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P. XIII.

*Abia's reign: his victory over Jeroboam.*

**I**N the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, Abia reigned over Juda.

2 Three years he reigned in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was (a) Michaia, the daughter of Uriel of Gabaa: and there was war between Abia and Jeroboam.

3 And when Abia had begun battle, and had with him four hundred thousand most valiant and chosen men: Jeroboam put his army in array against him of eight hundred thousand men, who were also chosen and most valiant for war.

4 And Abia stood upon mount Semeron, which was in Ephraim, and said: Hear me O Jeroboam, and all Israel:

5 Do you not know that

the Lord God of Israel gave to David the kingdom over Israel for ever, to him and to his sons by a (b) covenant of salt?

6 And Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the servant of Solomon the son of David rose up: and rebelled against his lord.

7 And there were gathered to him vain men, and children of Belial: and they prevailed against Roboam the son of Solomon: for Roboam was unexperienced, and of a fearful heart, and could not resist them.

8 And now you say that you are able to withstand the kingdom of the Lord, which he possesseth by the sons of David, and you have a great multitude of people, and golden calves, which Jeroboam hath made you for gods.

9 And you have cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites: and you have made you priests, like all the nations of the earth: whosoever cometh and consecrateth his hand with a bullock of the herd, and with seven rams, is made a priest of them that are no gods.

Chap. XIII. (a) Ver. 2. *Michaia*, alias *Maacha*. Her father had also two names, viz. *Abisalom* or *Abessalom*, and *Uriel*.

(b) Ver. 5. *A covenant of Salt*. That is a firm and perpetual covenant. See *Numb.* xviii. 19.

10 But the Lord is our God, whom we forsake not, and the priests who minister to the Lord are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are in their order.

11 And they offer holocausts to the Lord, every day morning and evening, and incense made according to the ordinance of the law, and the loaves are set forth on a most clean table, and there is with us the golden candlestick, and the lamps thereof, to be lighted always in the evening: for we keep the precepts of the Lord our God, whom you have forsaken.

12 Therefore God is the leader in our army, and his priests who sound with trumpets, and their sound is against you: O children of Israel fight not against the Lord the God of your fathers, for it is not good for you.

13 While he spoke these things, Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind him. And while he stood facing the enemies, he encompassed Juda, who perceived it not, with his army.

14 And when Juda looked back, they saw the battle coming upon them both before and behind, and they cried to the Lord: and the priests began to sound with the trumpets.

15 And all the men of Juda

shouted: and behold when they shouted, God terrified Jeroboam, and all Israel that stood against Abia and Juda.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Juda, and the Lord delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abia and his people slew them with a great slaughter, and there fell wounded of Israel five hundred thousand valiant men.

18 And the children of Israel were brought down, at that time, and the children of Juda were exceedingly strengthened because they had trusted in the Lord the God of their fathers.

19 And Abia pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel and her daughters, and Jesana with her daughters, Ephron also and her daughters.

20 And Jeroboam was not able to resist any more, in the days of Abia: and the Lord struck him, and he died.

21 But Abia, being strengthened in his kingdom, took fourteen wives: and begot two and twenty sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abia, and of his ways and works, are written diligently in the book of Addo the prophet.

## CHAP. XIV.

*The reign of Aſa: his victory  
over the Ethiopians.*

**A**ND Abia ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead, in his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Aſa did that which was good and pleaſing in the ſight of his God, and he deſtroyed the altars of foreign worſhip, and the high places,

3 And broke the ſtatues, and cut down the groves.

4 And he commanded Juda to ſeek the Lord the God of their fathers, and to do the law, and all the commandments.

5 And he took away out of all the cities of Juda the altars, and temples, and reigned in peace.

6 He built alſo ſtrong cities in Juda, for he was quiet, and there had no wars riſen in his time, the Lord giving *him* peace.

7 And he ſaid to Juda: Let us build theſe cities, and compaſs them with walls, and fortify them with towers, and gates, and bars, while all is quiet from wars, becauſe we have fought the Lord the God of our fathers, and he hath given us peace round about. So they built, and there was no hindrance in building.

8 And Aſa had in his army

of men that bore ſhields and ſpears, of Juda three hundred thouſand: and of Benjamin that bore ſhield and drew bows, two hundred and eighty thouſand, all theſe were moſt valiant men.

9 And Zara the Ethiopian came out againſt them with his army of ten hundred thouſand men, and with three hundred chariots: and he came as far as Mareſa.

10 And Aſa went out to meet him, and ſet his army in array for battle in the vale of Sephata, which is near Mareſa.

11 And he called upon the Lord God, and ſaid: Lord there is no difference with thee, whether thou help with few, or with many: help us O Lord our God: for with confidence in thee, and in thy name we are come againſt this multitude. O Lord, thou art our God, let not man prevail againſt thee.

12 And the Lord terrified the Ethiopians before Aſa and Juda: and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that were with him, purſued them to Gerara: and the Ethiopians fell even to utter deſtruction, for the Lord ſlew them, and his army fought againſt them, and they were deſtroyed: And they took abundance of ſpoils,

14 And they took all the cities round about Gerara: for



for a great fear was come upon all men: and they pillaged the cities, and carried off much booty.

15 And they destroyed the sheep-cotes, and took an infinite multitude of cattle, and of camels: and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

*The prophecy of Azarias. Afa's covenant with God. He deposeth his mother.*

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azarias the son of Oded,

2 And he went out to meet Afa, and said to him: Hear ye me Afa, and all Juda and Benjamin: The Lord is with you, because you have been with him. If you seek him, you shall find: but if you forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 And many days shall pass in Israel without the true God, and without a priest a teacher, and without the law.

4 And when in their distress they shall return to the Lord the God of Israel, and shall seek him, they shall find him.

5 At that time there shall be no peace to him that goeth out and cometh in, but terrors on every side among all the inhabitants of the earth.

6 For nation shall fight against nation, and city against city, for the Lord will trouble them with all distress.

7 Do you therefore take courage, and let not your hands be weakened: for there shall be a reward for your work.

8 And when Afa had heard the words, and the prophecy of Azarias the son of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and took away the idols out of all the land of Juda, and out of Benjamin, and out of the cities of mount Ephraim, which he had taken, and he dedicated the altar of the Lord, which was before the porch of the Lord.

9 And he gathered together all Juda and Benjamin, and the strangers with them of Ephraim, and Manasses, and Simeon: for many were come over to him out of Israel, seeing that the Lord his God was with him.

10 And when they were come to Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Afa,

11 They sacrificed to the Lord in that day of the spoils, and of the prey, that they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand rams.

12 And he went in to confirm as usual the covenant, that they should seek the Lord the God of their fathers with all their heart, and with all their soul.

13 And if any one, said he, seek not the Lord the God of Israel, let him die whether

whether little or great, man or woman.

14 And they swore to the Lord with a loud voice with joyful shouting, and with sound of trumpet, and sound of cornets,

15 All that were in Juda with a curse: for with all their heart they swore, and with all their will they fought him, and they found him, and the Lord gave them rest round about.

16 Moreover Maacha the mother of king Afa he deposed from the royal authority, because she had made in a grove, an idol of Priapus: and he entirely destroyed it, and breaking it into pieces, burnt it at the torrent Cedron.

17 But high places were left in Israel: nevertheless the heart of Afa was perfect all his days.

18 And the things which his father had vowed, and he himself had vowed he brought into the house of the Lord, gold and silver, and vessels of divers uses.

19 And there was no war unto the five and thirtieth year of the kingdom of Afa.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Afa is reproved for seeking help from the Syrians: his last acts and death.*

AND in the (a) six and thirtieth year of his kingdom, Baasa the king of Israel came up against Juda, and built a wall about Rama, that no one might safely go out or come in, of the kingdom of Afa.

2 Then Afa brought out silver and gold, out of the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's treasures, and sent to Benadad king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying:

3 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father, wherefore I have sent thee silver and gold, that thou mayst break thy league with Baasa king of Israel, and make him depart from me.

4 And when Benadad heard this he sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel: and they took Ahion, and Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the walled cities of Nephthali.

---

Chap. XVI. (a) Ver. 1. *Six and thirtieth year of his kingdom.* That is, of the kingdom of Juda, taking the date of it from the beginning of the reign of Roboam.

3 And

5 And when Baasa heard of it, he left off the building of Rama, and interrupted his work.

6 Then king Asa took all Juda, and they carried away from Rama, the stones, and the timber that Baasa had prepared for the building: and he built with them Gabaa, and Maspha.

7 At that time Hanani the prophet came to Asa king of Juda, and said to him: Because thou hast had confidence in the king of Syria, and not in the Lord thy God, therefore hath the army of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand.

8 Were not the Ethiopians, and the Libyans much more numerous in chariots, and horsemen, and an exceeding great multitude: yet because thou trustedst in the Lord, he delivered them into thy hand?

9 For the eyes of the Lord behold all the earth, and give strength to them, that with a perfect heart trust in him. Wherefore thou hast done foolishly, and for this cause from this time wars shall arise against thee.

10 And Asa was angry with the seer, and commanded him to be put in prison: for he was greatly enraged because of this thing: and he put to death many of the people at that time.

11 But the works of Asa the first and last are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

12 And Asa fell sick in the nine and thirtieth year of his reign, of a most violent pain in his feet, and yet in his illness he did not seek the Lord, but rather trusted in the skill of physicians.

13 And he slept with his fathers: and he died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchre, which he had made for himself in the city of David: and they laid him on his bed full of spices and odoriferous ointments, which were made by the art of the perfumers, and they burnt them over him with very great pomp.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Josaphat's reign: his care for the instruction of his people: his numerous forces.*

**A**ND Josaphat his son reigned in his stead, and grew strong against Israel.

2 And he placed numbers of soldiers in all the fortified cities of Juda. And he put garrisons in the land of Juda, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the Lord was with Josaphat, because he walked  
in



in the first ways of David his father: and trusted not in Baalim,

4 But in the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not according to the sins of Israel.

5 And the Lord established the kingdom in his hand, and all Juda brought presents to Josaphat: and he acquired immense riches, and much glory.

6 And when his heart had taken courage for the ways of the Lord, he took away also the high places and the groves out of Juda.

7 And in the third year of his reign, he sent of his princes Benhail, and Abdias, and Zacharias, and Nathanael, and Micheas, to teach in the cities of Juda:

8 And with them the Levites, Semeias, and Nathanasias, and Zabadias, and Asael, and Semiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonias and Tobias, and Tnobadonias Levites, and with them Elifama, and Joram priests.

9 And they taught the people in Juda, having with them the book of the law of the Lord: and they went about all the cities of Juda, and instructed the people.

10 And the fear of the Lord came upon all the kingdoms of the lands, that were round about Juda, and they

durst not make war against Josaphat.

11 The Philistines also brought presents to Josaphat, and tribute in silver, and the Arabians brought him cattle, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and as many he-goats.

12 And Josaphat grew, and became exceeding great: and he built in Juda houses like towers, and walled cities.

13 And he prepared many works in the cities of Juda: and he had warriors, and valiant men in Jerusalem.

14 Of whom this is the number of the houses and families of every one: in Juda captains of the army, Ednas the chief, and with him three hundred thousand most valiant men.

15 After him Johanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand.

16 And after him was Amasias the son of Zechri, consecrated to the Lord, and with him were two hundred thousand valiant men.

17 After him was Eliada valiant in battle, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield.

18 After him also was Jozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready for war.

19 All these were at the hand of the king, beside others, whom he had put in the walled cities, in all Juda.

C H A P.

C H A P. XVIII.

*Josaphat accompanies Achab in his expedition against Ramoth; where Achab is slain, as Micheas had foretold.*

**N**OW Josaphat was rich and very glorious, and was joined by affinity to Achab.

2 And he went down to him after some years to Samaria: and Achab at his coming killed sheep and oxen in abundance for him and the people that came with him: and he persuaded him to go up to Ramoth Galaad.

3 And Achab king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda: Come with me to Ramoth Galaad. And he answered him: Thou art as I am, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the war.

4 And Josaphat said to the king of Israel: Enquire I beseech thee at present the word of the Lord.

5 So the king of Israel gathered together of the prophets four hundred men, and he said to them: Shall we go to Ramoth Galaad to fight, or shall we forbear? But they said: Go up, and God will deliver it into the king's hand.

6 And Josaphat said: Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire also of him?

7 And the king of Israel

said to Josaphat: There is one man, of whom we may ask the will of the Lord: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good to me but always evil: and it is Micheas the son of Jemla. And Josaphat said: Speak not thus O king.

8 And the king of Israel called one of the eunuchs, and said to him: Call quickly Micheas the son of Jemla.

9 Now the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, both sat on their thrones, clothed in royal robes, and they sat in the open court by the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Sedecias the son of Chanaana made him horns of iron, and said: Thus saith the Lord: With these shalt thou push Syria, till thou destroy it.

11 And all the prophets prophesied in like manner and said: Go up to Ramoth Galaad, and thou shalt prosper, and the Lord will deliver them into the king's hand.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micheas, said to him: Behold the words of all the prophets with one mouth declare good to the king: I beseech thee therefore let not thy word disagree with them, and speak thou also good success.

13 And Micheas answered him: As the Lord liveth, whatsoever my God shall say to

to me, that will I speak.

14 So he came to the king: and the king said to him: Micheas, shall we go to Ramoth Galaad to fight, or forbear? And he answered him: Go up for all shall succeed prosperously, and the enemies shall be delivered into your hands.

15 And the king said: I adjure thee, again, and again to say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the Lord.

16 Then he said: I saw all Israel scattered in the mountains; like sheep without a shepherd: and the Lord said: These have no masters: let every man return to his own house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat: did I not tell thee that this man would not prophesy me any good, but evil?

18 Then he said: Hear ye therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the army of heaven standing by him on the right hand and on the left.

19 And the Lord said (a) who shall deceive Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Ramoth Galaad. And when one spoke in this manner, and another otherwise:

20 There came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord,

and said: I will deceive him. And the Lord said to him: by what means wilt thou deceive him.

21 And he answered: I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the Lord said: Thou shalt deceive, and shalt prevail: go out, and do so.

22 Now therefore, behold the Lord hath put a spirit of lying in the mouth of all thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil against thee.

23 And Sedecias the son of Chanaana came, and struck Micheas on the cheek and said: which way went the spirit of the Lord from me, to speak to thee?

24 And Micheas said: Thou thy self shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go in from chamber to chamber, to hide thyself.

25 And the king of Israel commanded, saying: Take Micheas, and carry him to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joas the son of Amelech.

26 And say: Thus saith the king: Put this fellow in prison, and give him bread, and water in a small quantity till I return in peace.

27 And Micheas said: If thou return in peace, the Lord



hath not spoken by me, and he said: Hear all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda went up to Ramoth Galaad.

29 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat: I will change my dress, and so I will go to the battle, but put thou on thy own garments. And the king of Israel having changed his dress went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of his cavalry saying: Fight ye not with small, or great, but with the king of Israel only.

31 So when the captains of the cavalry saw Josaphat, they said: This is the king of Israel. And they surrounded him to attack him: but he cried to the Lord, and he helped him, and turned them away from him.

32 For when the captains of the cavalry saw, that he was not the king of Israel, they left him.

33 And it happened that one of the people shot an arrow at a venture, and struck the king of Israel between the neck and the shoulders, and he said to his chariot-men: Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded.

34 And the fight was ended that day: but the king of Israel stood in his chariot a-

gainst the Syrians until the evening, and died at the sunset.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Josaphat's charge to the judges and to the Levites.*

AND Josaphat king of Juda returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hani the Seer met him, and said to him: Thou helpest the ungodly, and thou art joined in friendship with them that hate the Lord and therefore thou didst deserve indeed the wrath of the Lord:

3 But good works are found in thee, because thou hast taken away the groves out of the land of Juda, and hast prepared thy heart to seek the Lord the God of thy fathers.

4 And Josaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again to the people from Bersabee to mount Ephraim, and brought them back to the Lord the God of their fathers.

5 And he set judges of the land in all the fenced cities of Juda, in every place.

6 And charging the judges, he said: Take heed what you do: for you exercise not the judgment of man, but of the Lord: and whatsoever you judge, it shall redound to you.

7 Let the fear of the Lord be with you, and do all things with diligence: for there is

no

no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor desire of gifts.

8 In Jerusalem also Josaphat appointed Levites, and priests, and chiefs of the families of Israel, to judge the judgment and the cause of the Lord for the inhabitants thereof.

9 And he charged them, saying: Thus shall you do in the fear of the Lord faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 Every cause, that shall come to you of your brethren, that dwell in their cities, between kindred and kindred, wheresoever there is question concerning the law, the commandment, the ceremonies, the justifications: shew it them, that they may not sin against the Lord, and that wrath may not come upon you and your brethren: and so doing you shall not sin.

11 And Amarias the priest your high priest shall be chief in the things, which regard God: and Zabadias the son of Isinahel, who is ruler in the house of Juda, shall be over those matters, which belong to the king's office: and you have before you the Levites for masters, take courage, and do diligently, and the Lord will be with you in good things.

## CHAP. XX.

*The Ammonites, Moabites, and Syrians combine against Josaphat, he seeketh God's help by publick prayer and fasting. A prophet foretelleth that God will fight for them: the enemies destroy one another. Josaphat with his men gather the spoils. He reigneth in peace, but his navy perisbeth, for his society with wicked Ochozias.*

**A**FTER this the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them of the Ammonites, were gathered together to fight against Josaphat.

2 And there came messengers, and told Josaphat, saying: There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea, and out of Syria, and behold they are in Asafonthamar, which is Engaddi.

3 And Josaphat being seized with fear, betook himself wholly to pray to the Lord, and he proclaimed a fast for all Juda.

4 And Juda gathered themselves together to pray to the Lord: and all came out of their cities to make supplication to him.

5 And Josaphat stood in the midst of the assembly of Juda, and Jerusalem in the house

house of the Lord before the new court,

6 And said: O Lord God of our fathers, thou art God in heaven, and rulest over all the kingdoms and nations, in thy hand is strength and power, and no one can resist thee.

7 Didst not thou our God kill all the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt in it, and built in it a sanctuary to thy name, saying:

9 If evils falls upon us, the sword of judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand in thy presence before this house, in which thy name is called upon: and we will cry to thee in our afflictions, and thou wilt hear, and save us.

10 And now behold the children of Ammon, and of Moab, and mount Seir, through whose lands thou didst not allow Israel to pass, when they came out of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and slew them not:

11 Do the contrary, and endeavour to cast us out of the possession, which thou hast delivered to us.

12 O our God, wilt not thou then judge them? as for us we have not strength enough, to be able to resist this multitude, which cometh violently upon us. But as we

know not what to do, we can only turn our eyes to thee.

13 And all Juda stood before the Lord with their little ones, and their wives, and their children.

14 And Jahaziel the son of Zacharias, the son of Banaïas, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mathanias, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, was *there*, upon whom the Spirit of the Lord came in the midst of the multitude,

15 And he said: Attend ye all Juda, and you that dwell in Jerusalem, and thou king Josaphat: thus saith the Lord to you: Fear ye not, and be not dismayed at this multitude: for the battle is not yours, but God's.

16 To-morrow you shall go down against them: for they will come up by the ascent named Sis, and you shall find them at the head of the torrent, which is over against the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 It shall not be you that shall fight, but only stand with confidence, and you shall see the heip of the Lord over you, O Juda, and Jerusalem: fear ye not, nor be you dismayed: to-morrow you shall go out against them, and the Lord will be with you.

18 Then Josaphat, and Juda, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell flat on the ground before the Lord, and adored him.



19 And the Levites of the sons of Caath, and of the sons of Core praised the Lord the God of Israel with a loud voice, on high.

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went out through the desert of Thecua: and as they were marching, Josaphat standing in the midst of them, said: Hear me ye men of Juda, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem: believe in the Lord your God, and you shall be secure: believe his prophets, and all things shall succeed well.

21 And he gave counsel to the people, and appointed the singing men of the Lord, to praise him by their companies, and to go before the army, and with one voice to say: Give glory to the Lord, for his mercy endureth for ever.

22 And when they began to sing praises, the Lord turned their ambushments upon themselves, that is to say, of the children of Ammon, and of Moab, and of mount Seir, who were come out to fight against Juda, and they were slain.

23 For the children of Ammon, and of Moab, rose up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to kill and destroy them: and when they had made an end of them, they turned also against one

another, and destroyed one another.

24 And when Juda came to the watch tower, that looketh toward the desert, they saw afar off all the country, for a great space, full of dead bodies, and that no one was left that could escape death.

25 Then Josaphat came, and all the people with him to take away the spoils of the dead, and they found among the dead bodies, stuff of various kinds, and garments, and most precious vessels: and they took them for themselves, in so much that they could not carry all, nor in three days take away the spoils, the booty was so great.

26 And on the fourth day they were assembled in the valley of Blessing: for there they blessed the Lord, and therefore they called that place the valley of Blessing until this day.

27 And every man of Juda, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem returned, and Josaphat at their head, into Jerusalem with great joy, because the Lord had made them rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came into Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets into the house of the Lord.

29 And the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands when they heard

heard that the Lord had fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 And the kingdom of Josaphat was quiet, and God gave him peace round about.

31 And Josaphat reigned over Juda, and he was five and thirty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned five and twenty years in Jerusalem: and the name of his mother was Azuba the daughter of Selahi.

32 And he walked in the way of his father Asa, and departed not from it, doing the things that were pleasing before the Lord.

33 But yet he took not away the high places, and the people had not yet turned their heart to the Lord the God of their fathers.

34 But the rest of the acts of Josaphat, first and last are written in the words of Jehu the son of Hanani, which he digested into the books of the kings of Israel.

35 After these things Josaphat king of Juda made friendship with Ochozias king of Israel, whose works were very wicked.

36 And he was partner with him in making ships, to go to Tharsis: and they made the ships in Asiongaber.

37 And Eliezer the son of Dodau of Marefa prophesied to Josaphat, saying: Because thou hast made a league with Ochozias, the Lord hath de-

stroyed thy works, and the ships are broken, and they could not go to Tharsis.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Joram's wicked reign: his punishment and death.*

AND Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with them in the city of David: and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Josaphat, Azarias, and Jahiel, and Zacharias, and Azaria, and Michael, and Saphatias, all these were the sons of Josaphat king of Juda.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and pensions, with strong cities in Juda: but the kingdom he gave to Joram, because he was the eldest.

4 So Joram rose up over the kingdom of his father: and when he had established himself, he slew all his brethren with the sword, and some of the princes of Israel.

5 Joram was two and thirty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, as the house of Achab had done: for his wife was a daughter of Achab, and he did evil in the sight of the Lord.

7 But the Lord would not destroy

destroy the house of David : because of the covenant, which he had made with him : and because he had promised to give a lamp to him, and to his sons for ever.

8 In those days Edom revolted, from being subject to Juda, and made themselves a king.

9 And Joram went over with his princes, and all his cavalry with him, and rose in the night, and defeated the Edomites who had surrounded him, and all the captains of his cavalry.

10 However Edom revolted, from being under the dominion of Juda unto this day : at that time Lobna also revolted, from being under his hand. For he had forsaken the Lord the God of his fathers :

11 Moreover he built also high places in the cities of Juda, and he made the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and Juda to transgress.

12 And there was a letter brought him from Elias the prophet, in which it was written : Thus saith the Lord the God of David thy father : Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Josaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Juda,

13 But hast walked in the

ways of the kings of Israel, and hast made Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, imitating the fornication of the house of Achab, moreover also thou hast killed thy brethren, the house of thy father, better men than thyself.

14 Behold the Lord will strike thee with a great plague, with all thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance.

15 And thou shalt be sick of a very grievous disease of thy bowels, till thy vital parts come out by little and little every day.

16 And the Lord stirred up against Joram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who border on the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into the land of Juda, and wasted it, and they carried away all the substance, that was found in the king's house, his sons also, and his wives : so that there was no son left him but (a) Joachaz, who was the youngest.

18 And besides all this the Lord struck him with an incurable disease in his bowels.

19 And as day came after day, and time rolled on, two whole years passed : then after being wasted with a long consumption, so as to void



his very bowels, his disease ended with his life. And he died of a most wretched illness, and the people did not make a funeral for him according to the manner of burning, as they had done for his ancestors.

20 He was two and thirty years old, when he began his reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked not rightly, and they buried him in the city of David: but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

### CHAP. XXII.

*The reign and death of Ochozias. The tyranny of Athalia.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ochozias his youngest son, king in his place: for the rovers of the Arabians, who had broke in upon the camp, had killed all that were his elder brothers. So Ochozias the son of Joram king of Juda reigned.

2 Ochozias was (a) forty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Athalia the daughter of Amri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Achab: for his mother pushed him on to do wickedly.

4 So he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as the house of Achab did: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 And he walked after their counsels. And he went with Joram the son of Achab king of Israel, to fight against Hazael king of Syria, at Ramoth Galaad: and the Syrians wounded Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezrahel: for he received many wounds in the foresaid battle. And Ochozias the son of Joram king of Juda, went down to visit Joram the son of Achab in Jezrahel where he lay sick.

7 For it was the will of God against Ochozias, that he should come to Joram: and when he was come should go out also against Jehu the son of Namsi, whom the Lord had appointed to destroy the house of Achab.

8 So when Jehu was rooting out the house of Achab, he found the princes of Juda, and the sons of the brethren of Ochozias, who served him, and he slew them.

9 And he sought for Ochozias himself, and took him lying hid in Samaria: and when he was brought to him, he killed him, and they buried him: because he was the son

Chap. XXII. (a) Ver. 2. *Forty two*, &c. Divers Greek bibles read *twenty two*, agreeably to 4 Kings, viii. 18.

of Josaphat, who had sought the Lord with all his heart. And there was no more hope that any one should reign of the race of Ochozias.

10 For Athalia his mother, seeing that her son was dead, rose up, and killed all the royal family of the house of Joram.

11 But Josabeth the king's daughter took Joas the son of Ochozias, and stole him from among the king's sons, that were slain. And she hid him with his nurse in a bed chamber: now Josabeth that hid him, was daughter of king Joram, wife of Joiada the high priest, and sister of Ochozias, and therefore Athalia did not kill him.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, during which Athalia reigned over the land.

#### C H A P. XXIII.

*Joiada the high priest causeth Joas to be made king: Athalia to be slain, and idolatry to be destroyed.*

**A**ND in the seventh year Joiada being encouraged, took the captains of hundreds, to wit, Zechri the son of Jeroham, and Isinahel the son of Johanan, and Azarias the son of Obed, and Maasas the son of Adarias, and Elisa-

phat the son of Zechri: and made a covenant with them.

2 And they went about Juda, and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Juda, and the chiefs of the families of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the multitude made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and Joiada said to them: Behold the king's son shall reign, as the Lord hath said of the sons of David.

4 And this is the thing that you shall do.

5 A third part of you that come (a) to the sabbath, of the priests, and of the Levites, and of the porters shall be at the gates: and a third part at the king's house: and a third at the gate, that is called the Foundation: but let all the rest of the people be in the courts of the house of the Lord.

6 And let no one come into the house of the Lord, but the priests, and they that minister of the Levites: let them only come in, because they are sanctified: and let all the rest of the people keep the watches of the Lord.

7 And let the Levites be round about the king, every man with his arms: (and if any other come into the tem-

Chap. XXIII. (a) Ver. 5. *To the sabbath.* That is, to perform in your weeks the functions of your office, or the weekly watches.

ple, let him be slain) and let them be with the king both coming in, and going out.

8 So the Levites, and all Juda did according to all that Joiada the high priest had commanded; and they took every one his men that were under him, and that came in by the course of the sabbath, with them that had fulfilled the sabbath, and were to go out. For Joiada the high priest permitted not the companies to depart, which were accustomed to succeed one another every week.

9 And Joiada the priest gave to the captains the spears, and the shields, and targets of king David, which he had dedicated in the house of the Lord.

10 And he set all the people, with swords in their hands from the right side of the temple, to the left side of the temple, before the altar, and the temple, round about the king.

11 And they brought out the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and the testimony, and gave him the law to hold in his hand, and they made him king: And Joiada the high priest and his sons anointed him: and they prayed for him, and said: God save the king.

12 Now when Athalia heard the noise of the people running and praising the king,

she came in to the people, into the temple of the Lord.

13 And when she saw the king standing upon the step at the entering in, and the princes, and the companies about him, and all the people of the land rejoicing, and sounding with trumpets, and playing on instruments of diverse kinds, and the voice of them that praised, she rent her garments, and said: Treason, treason.

14 And Joiada the high priest going out to the captains, and the chiefs of the army, said to them: Take her forth without the precinct of the temple, and when she is without let her be killed with the sword. For the priest commanded that she should not be killed in the house of the Lord.

15 And they laid hold on her by the neck: and when she was come within the horse gate of the palace, they killed her there.

16 And Joiada made a covenant between himself and all the people, and the king, that they should be the people of the Lord.

17 And all the people went into the house of Baal, and destroyed it: and they broke down his altars and his idols: and they slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 And Joiada appointed overseers in the house of the Lord,



Lord, under the hands of the priests, and the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the Lord: to offer holocausts to the Lord, as it is written in the law of Moses, with joy and singing, according to the disposition of David.

19 He appointed also porters in the gates of the house of the Lord, that none who was unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the most valiant men, and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the Lord, and brought him through the upper gate into the king's house, and set him on the royal throne.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: but Athalia was slain with the sword.

#### C H A P. XXIV.

*Joas reigneth well all the days of Joiada: afterwards fulleth into idolatry and causeth Zacharias to be slain. He is slain himself by his servants.*

**J**OAS was seven years old when he began to reign: and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem, the name of his mother was Sebia of Bersabee.

2 And he did that which is good before the Lord all the days of Joiada the priest.

3 And Joiada took for him

two wives, by whom he had sons and daughters.

4 After this Joas had a mind to repair the house of the Lord.

5 And he assembled the priests, and the Levites, and said to them: Go out to the cities of Juda, and gather of all Israel money to repair the temple of your God, from year to year, and do this with speed: but the Levites were negligent.

6 And the king called Joiada the chief, and said to him: why hast thou not taken care to oblige the Levites to bring in out of Juda and Jerusalem the money, that was appointed by Moses the servant of the Lord for all the multitude of Israel to bring into the tabernacle of the testimony?

7 For that wicked woman Athalia, and her children have destroyed the house of God, and adorned the temple of Baal with all the things that had been dedicated in the temple of the Lord.

8 And the king commanded, and they made a chest: and set it by the gate of the house of the Lord on the outside.

9 And they made a proclamation in Juda and Jerusalem, that every man should bring to the Lord, the money which Moses the servant of God appointed for all Israel, in the desert.

10 And all the princes, and all

all the people rejoiced: and going in they contributed and cast so much into the chest of the Lord, that it was filled.

11 And when it was time to bring the chest before the king by the hands of the Levites (for they saw there was much money) the king's scribe, and he whom the high priest had appointed went in: and they poured out the money that was in the chest; and they carried back the chest to its place: and thus they did from day to day, and there was gathered an immense sum of money.

12 And the king and Joiada gave it to them, that were over the works of the house of the Lord: but they hired with it stone-cutters, and artificers of every kind of work to repair the house of the Lord: and such as wrought in iron and brass, to uphold what began to be falling.

13 And the workmen were diligent, and the breach of the walls was closed up by their hands, and they set up the house of the Lord in its former state, and made it stand firm.

14 And when they had finished all the works, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Joiada: and with it were made vessels for the temple for the ministry, and for holocausts and bowls, and other vessels of gold and silver: and holocausts were offered in

the house of the Lord continually all the days of Joiada.

15 But Joiada grew old and was full of days, and died when he was a hundred and thirty years old.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good to Israel, and to his house.

17 And after the death of Joiada, the princes of Juda went in, and worshipped the king: and he was soothed by their services and hearkened to them.

18 And they forsook the temple of the Lord the God of their fathers, and served groves and idols, and wrath came upon Juda, and Jerusalem for this sin.

19 And he sent prophets to them to bring them back to the Lord, and they would not give ear when they testified against them.

20 The spirit of God then came upon Zacharias the son of Joiada the priest, and he stood in the sight of the people, and said to them: Thus saith the Lord God: Why transgress you the commandment of the Lord, which will not be for your good, and have forsaken the Lord, to make him forsake you?

21 And they gathered themselves together against him, and stoned him at the king's commandment in the court of the house of the Lord.

22 And king Joas did not remember the kindness, that Joiada his father had done to him, but killed his son. And when he died, he said: The Lord see, and require it.

23 And when a year was come about the army of Syria came up against him: and they came to Juda and Jerusalem, and killed all the princes of the people, and they sent all the spoils to the king to Damascus.

24 And whereas there came a very small number of the Syrians, the Lord delivered into their hands an infinite multitude, because they had forsaken the Lord the God of their fathers: and on Joas they executed shameful judgments.

25 And departing they left him in great diseases: and his servants rose up against him, for revenge of the blood of the son of Joiada the priest, and they slew him in his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 Now the men that conspired against him were Zabab the son of Semmaath an Ammonitess, and Jozabad the son of Semarith a Moabitess.

27 And concerning his sons, and the sum of money, which was gathered under him, and the repairing the house of God, they are writ-

ten more diligently in the book of kings: and Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P. XXV.

*Amasias's reign: he beginneth well, but endeth ill: he is overthrown by Joas, and slain by his own people.*

**A**MASIAS was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem, the name of his mother was Joadan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did what was good in the sight of the Lord: but yet not with a perfect heart.

3 And when he saw himself strengthened in his kingdom, he put to death the servants, that had slain the king his father,

4 But he slew not their children, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, where the Lord commanded, saying: The fathers shall not be slain for the children, nor the children for their fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 And Amasias gathered Juda together, and distributed them by *their* families, and captains of thousands and of hundreds in all Juda, and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found three hundred thousand young men able to go out to battle, and



to hold spear and shield.

6 He hired also of Israel a hundred thousand valiant men, for a hundred talents of silver.

7 But a man of God came to him, and said: O king, let not the army of Israel go out with thee, for the Lord is not with Israel, and all the children of Ephraim:

8 And if thou think that battles consist in the strength of the army, God will make thee to be overcome by the enemies: for it belongeth to God both to help, and to put to flight.

9 And Amasias said to the man of God: What will then become of the hundred talents, which I have given to the soldiers of Israel? and the man of God answered him: The Lord is rich enough to be able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amasias separated the army, that came to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: but they being much enraged against Juda, returned to their own country.

11 And Amasias taking courage led forth his people, and went to the vale of salt pits, and slew of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand men the sons of Juda took, and brought to the steep of a certain rock, and cast them down headlong from the top.

and they all were broken to pieces.

13 But that army which Amasias had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, spread themselves among the cities of Juda, from Samaria to Bethhoron, and having killed three thousand took away much spoil.

14 But Amasias after he had slain the Edomites, set up the gods of the children of Seir, which he had brought thence, to be his gods, and adored them, and burnt incense to them.

15 Wherefore the Lord being angry against Amasias, sent a prophet to him, to say to him: Why hast thou adored gods, that have not delivered their own people out of thy hand?

16 And when he spoke these things, he answered him: Art thou the king's counsellor? be quiet, lest I kill thee. And the prophet departing, said: I know that God is minded to kill thee, because thou hast done this evil, and moreover hast not hearkened to my counsel.

17 Then Amasias king of Juda taking very bad counsel, sent to Joas the son of Joachaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying: Come, let us see one another.

18 But he sent back the messengers, saying: The thistle that is in Libanus sent to the

the cedar in Libanus, saying: Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and behold the beasts that were in the wood of Libanus passed by, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou hast said: I have overthrown Edom, and therefore thy heart is lifted up with pride, stay at home, why dost thou provoke evil against thee, that both thou shouldst fall and Juda with thee.

20 Amasias would not hearken to him, because it was the Lord's will that he should be delivered into the hands of enemies because of the gods of Edom.

21 So Joas king of Israel went up, and they presented themselves to be seen by one another: and Amasias king of Juda was in Bethsames of Juda:

22 And Juda fell before Israel, and they fled to their dwellings.

23 And Joas king of Israel took Amasias king of Juda, the son of Joas, the son of Joachaz, in Bethsames, and brought him to Jerusalem: and broke down the walls thereof from the gate of Ephraim, to the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits.

24 And he took all the gold, and silver, and all the vessels, that he found in the house of God, and with Obededom, and in the treasures of the king's house, moreover

also the sons of the hostages, he brought back to Samaria.

25 And Amasias the son of Joas king of Juda lived, after the death of Joas the son of Joachaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amasias the first and last are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

27 And after he revolted from the Lord, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem. And he fled into Lachis, and they sent, and killed him there.

28 And they brought him back upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of David.

#### C H A P. XXVI.

*Ozias reigneth prosperously, till he invadeth the priests office, upon which he is struck with leprosy.*

**A**ND all the people of Juda took his son Ozias who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of Amasias his father.

2 He built Ailath, and restored it to the dominion of Juda, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Ozias was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, the name of his mother was Jechelia of Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord,

Lord, according to all that Amasias his father had done.

5 And he fought the Lord in the days of Zacharias that understood and saw God: and as long as he fought the Lord, he directed him in all things.

6 Moreover he went forth, and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Geth, and the wall of Jabnia, and the wall of Azotus: and he built towns in *the land of Azotus*, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians, that dwelt in Garbaal, and against the Ammonites.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Ozias: and his name was spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt for his frequent victories.

9 And Ozias built towers in Jerusalem over the gate of the corner, and over the gate of the valley, and the rest, in the same side of the wall, and fortified them.

10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many cisterns, for he had much cattle both in the plains, and in the waste of the desert: he had also vineyards and dressers of vines in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he was a man that loved husbandry.

11 And the army of his fighting men, that went out to war, was under the hand

of Jehiel the scribe, and Masias the doctor, and under the hand of Hananias, who was one of the king's captains.

12 And the whole number of the chiefs by the families of valiant men, were two thousand six hundred.

13 And the whole army under them three hundred and seven thousand five hundred: who were fit for war, and fought for the king against the enemy.

14 And Ozias prepared for them, that is, for the whole army, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and slings to cast stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines of diverse kinds, which he placed in the towers, and in the corners of the walls, to shoot arrows, and great stones: and his name went forth far abroad, for the Lord helped him, and had strengthened him.

16 But when he was made strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction, and he neglected the Lord his God: and going into the temple of the Lord, he had a mind to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And immediately Azarias the priest going in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the Lord, most valiant men,

18 Withstood the king, and



and said: It doth not belong to thee Ozias, to burn incense to the Lord, but to the priests, that is, to the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated for this ministry: go out of the sanctuary, do not despise: for this thing shall not be accounted to thy glory by the Lord God.

19 And Ozias was angry, and holding in his hand the censer to burn incense, threatened the priests. And presently there rose a leprosy in his forehead before the priests, in the house of the Lord at the altar of incense.

20 And Azarias the high priest, and all the rest of the priests looked upon him, and saw the leprosy in his forehead, and they made haste to thrust him out. Yea himself also being frightened, hastened to go out, because he had quickly felt the stroke of the Lord.

21 And Ozias the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and he dwelt in a house apart being full of the leprosy, for which he had been cast out of the house of the Lord. And Joatham his son governed the king's house, and judged the people of the land.

22 But the rest of the acts of Ozias first and last were written by Isaias the son of Amos, the prophet.

23 And Ozias slept with his fathers, and they buried

him in the field of the royal sepulchres, because he was a leper: and Joatham his son reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P. XXVII.

##### *Joatham's good reign.*

**J**OATHAM was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Jerusa the daughter of Sadoc.

2 And he did that which was right before the Lord, according to all that Ozias his father had done, only that he entered not into the temple of the Lord, and the people still transgressed.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the Lord, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Juda, and castles and towers in the forests.

5 He fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and overcame them, and the children of Ammon gave him at that time a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and as many measures of barley: so much did the children of Ammon give him in the second and third year.

6 And Joatham was strengthened, because he had made his ways right before the Lord his God.

7 Now the rest of the acts

of

of Joatham, and all his wars, and his works, are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Juda.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Joatham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahas his son reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*The wicked and unhappy reign of Achaz.*

**A**CHAZ was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: he did not that which was right in the sight of the Lord as David his father had done.

2 But walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, moreover also he cast statues for Baalim.

3 It was he that burnt incense in the valley of Benen-nom, and consecrated his sons in the fire according to the manner of the nations, which the Lord slew at the coming of the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 And the Lord his God delivered him into the hands of the king of Syria, who defeated him, and took a great

booty out of his kingdom, and carried *it* to Damascus: he was also delivered into the hands of the king of Israel, who overthrew him with a great slaughter.

6 For Phacee the son of Romelia slew of Juda a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men: because they had forsaken the Lord the God of their fathers.

7 At the same time Zechri a powerful man of Ephraim, slew Maasias the king's son, and Ezricam the governor of his house, and Elcana who was next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away of their brethren two hundred thousand women, boys, and girls, and an immense booty: and they brought it to Samaria.

9 At that time there was a prophet of the Lord there, whose name was Oded: and he went out to meet the army that came to Samaria, and said to them: Behold the Lord the God of your fathers being angry with Juda, hath delivered them into your hands, and you have butchered them cruelly, so that your cruelty hath reached up to heaven.

10 Moreover you have a mind to keep under the children of Juda and Jerusalem for your bond-men and bond-women, which ought not to be

be done: for you have sinned in this against the Lord your God.

11 But hear ye my counsel, and release the captives, that you have brought of your brethren, because a great indignation of the Lord hangeth over you.

12 Then some of the chief men of the sons of Ephraim, Azarias the son of Johanan, Barachias the son of Mosollo-moth, Ezechias the son of Sellum, and Amasa the son of Adali, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And they said to them: You shall not bring in the captives hither, lest we sin against the Lord. Why will you add to our sins, and heap up upon our former offences? for *our* sin is great, and the fierce anger of the Lord hangeth over Israel.

14 So the soldiers left the spoils, and all that they had taken, before the princes and all the multitude.

15 And the men, whom we mentioned above, rose up and took the captives, and with the spoils clothed all them that were naked: and when they had clothed and shod them, and refreshed them with meat and drink, and anointed them because of their labour, and had taken care of them: they set such of them as could not walk, and were feeble, upon beasts, and brought them to Jericho the city of

palm-trees to their brethren, and they returned to Samaria.

16 At that time king Achaz sent to the king of the Assyrians asking help.

17 And the Edomites came and slew many of Juda, and took a great booty.

18 The Philistines also spread themselves among the cities of the plains, and to the south of Juda: and they took Bethsames, and Aialon, and Gaderoth, and Socho, and Thamnan, and Gamzo, with their villages, and they dwelt in them.

19 For the Lord had humbled Juda because of Achaz the king of Juda, for he had stripped *Juda* of all help, and had contemned the Lord.

20 And he brought against him Thelgathphalnasar king of the Assyrians, who also afflicted him, and plundered him without any resistance.

21 And Achaz stripped the house of the Lord, and the house of the kings, and of the princes, and gave gifts to the king of the Assyrians, and yet it availed him nothing.

22 Moreover also in the time of his distress he increased *his* contempt against the Lord, king Achaz himself by himself,

23 Sacrificed victims to the gods of Damascus that struck him, and he said: The gods of the king's of Syria help them, and I will appease them with



with victims, and they will help me, whereas on the contrary they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 Then Achaz having taken away all the vessels of the house of God, and broken them, shut up the doors of the temple of God, and made himself altars in all the corners of Jerusalem.

25 And in all the cities of Juda he built altars to burn frankincense, and he provoked the Lord the God of his fathers to wrath.

26 But the rest of his acts, and all his works first and last are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

27 And Achaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Jerusalem: for they received him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel. And Ezechias his son reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XXIX.

*Ezechias purifieth the temple, and restoreth religion.*

**N**OW Ezechias began to reign, when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: the name of his mother was Abia, the daughter of Zacharias.

2 And he did that which was pleasing in the sight of the Lord, according to all that David his father had done.

3 In the first year and

month of his reign he opened the doors of the house of the Lord, and repaired them.

4 And he brought the priests and the Levites, and assembled them in the east-street.

5 And he said to them: Hear me ye Levites, and be sanctified, purify the house of the Lord the God of your fathers, and take away all filth out of the sanctuary.

6 Our fathers have sinned and done evil in the sight of the Lord God, forsaking him: they have turned away their faces from the tabernacle of the Lord, and turned their backs.

7 They have shut up the doors, that were in the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered holocausts in the sanctuary of the God of Israel.

8 Therefore the wrath of the Lord hath been stirred up against Juda and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, and to destruction, and to be hissed at, as you see with your eyes.

9 Behold, our fathers are fallen by the sword, our sons, and our daughters, and wives are led away captives for this wickedness.

10 Now therefore I have a mind that we make a covenant with the Lord the God of Israel, and he will turn away the wrath of his indignation from us.

11 My

11 My sons be not negligent: the Lord hath chosen you to stand before him, and to minister to him, and to worship him, and to burn incense to him.

12 Then the Levites arose: Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azarias, of the sons of Caath: and of the sons of Merari, Cis the son of Abdi, and Azarias the son of Jalael. And of the sons of Gerson, Joah the son of Zemima, and Eden the son of Joah.

13 And of the sons of Elisaphan, Samri, and Jahiel. Also of the sons of Asaph, Zacharias, and Mathanias.

14 And of the sons of Heman, Jahiel, and Semei: and of the sons of Idithun, Semeias, and Oziel.

15 And they gathered together their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and went in according to the commandment of the king, and the precept of the Lord, to purify the house of God.

16 And the priests went into the temple of the Lord to sanctify it, and brought out all the uncleanness, that they found within to the enterance of the house of the Lord, and the Levites took it away, and carried it out abroad to the torrent Cedron.

17 And they began to cleanse on the first day of the first month, and on the eighth

day of the same month they came into the porch of the temple of the Lord, and they purified the temple in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the same month they finished what they had begun.

18 And they went in to king Ezechias, and said to him: We have sanctified all the house of the Lord, and the altar of holocaust, and the vessels thereof, and the table of proposition with all its vessels,

19 And all the furniture of the temple, which king Achaz in his reign had defiled, after his transgression; and behold they are all set forth before the altar of the Lord.

20 And king Ezechias rising early, assembled all the rulers of the city, and went up into the house of the Lord:

21 And they offered together seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats for sin, for the kingdom, for the sanctuary, for Juda, and he spoke to the priests the sons of Aaron, to offer them upon the altar of the Lord.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests took the blood, and poured it upon the altar, they killed also the rams, and their blood they poured also upon the altar, and they killed the lambs, and poured the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought the

he-

he-goats for sin before the king, and the whole multitude, and they laid their hands upon them:

24 And the priests immolated them, and sprinkled their blood before the altar for an expiation of all Israel: for the king had commanded that the holocaust and the sin-offering should be made for all Israel.

25 And he set the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, and psalteries, and harps according to the regulation of David the king, and of Gad the seer, and of Nathan the prophet: for it was the commandment of the Lord by the hand of his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood, with the instruments of David, and the priests with trumpets.

27 And Ezechias commanded that they should offer holocausts upon the altar: and when the holocausts were offered, they began to sing praises to the Lord, and to sound with trumpets, and divers instruments, which David the king of Israel had prepared.

28 And all the multitude adored, and the singers, and the trumpeters, were in their office, till the holocaust was finished.

29 And when the oblation was ended, the king, and all

that were with him bowed down, and adored.

30 And Ezechias, and the princes commanded the Levites, to praise the Lord with the words of David, and Asaph the seer: and they praised him with great joy, and bowing the knee adored.

31 And Ezechias added, and said: You have filled your hands to the Lord, come *now*, and offer victims, and praises in the house of the Lord. And all the multitude offered victims, and praises, and holocausts with a devout mind.

32 And the number of the holocausts, which the multitude offered, was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs.

33 And they consecrated to the Lord six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were few, and were not enough to slay the holocausts: wherefore the Levites their brethren helped them, till the work was ended, and *other* priests were sanctified, for the Levites are sanctified with an easier manner, than the priests.

35 So there were many holocausts *offered*, and the fat of peace-offerings, and the libations of the holocausts: and the service of the house of the Lord was compleated.

36 And Ezechias, and all the people rejoiced because the ministry of the Lord was accom-



accomplished. For the resolution of doing this thing was taken suddenly.

### CHAP. XXX.

*Ezechias inviteth all Israel to celebrate the pasch: the solemnity is kept fourteen days.*

**A**ND Ezechias sent to all Israel and Juda: and he wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasses, that they should come to the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, and keep the phase to the Lord the God of Israel.

2 For the king taking counsel and the princes, and all the assembly of Jerusalem, decreed to keep the phase the second month.

3 For they could not keep it in its time: because there were not priests enough sanctified, and the people was not as yet gathered together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king, and all the people.

5 And they decreed to send messengers to all Israel from Bersabee even to Dan, that they should come, and keep the phase to the Lord the God of Israel in Jerusalem: for many had not kept it as it is prescribed by the law.

6 And the posts went with letters by commandment of the king, and his princes, to all Israel and Juda, proclaiming according to the king's or-

ders: Ye children of Israel turn again to the Lord the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Israel: and he will return to the remnant of you that have escaped the hand of the king of the Assyrians.

7 Be not like your fathers, and brethren, who departed from the Lord the God of their fathers, and he hath given them up to destruction, as you see.

8 Harden not your necks, as your fathers did: yield yourselves to the Lord, and come to his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: serve the Lord the God of your fathers, and the wrath of his indignation shall be turned away from you.

9 For if you turn again to the Lord: your brethren, and children shall find mercy before their masters, that have led them away captive, and they shall return into this land: for the Lord your God is merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if you return to him.

10 So the posts went speedily from city to city, through the land of Ephraim, and of Manasses, even to Zabulon, whilst they laughed at them and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless some men of Aser, and of Manasses, and of Zabulon, yielding to the counsel, came to Jerusalem.

12 But the hand of God was in Juda, to give them one heart to do the word of the Lord, according to the commandment of the king, and of the princes.

13 And much people were assembled to Jerusalem to celebrate the solemnity of the unleavened bread in the second month:

14 And they arose and destroyed the altars that were in Jerusalem, and took away all things in which incense was burnt to idols, and cast them into the torrent Cedron.

15 And they immolated the phase on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites being at length sanctified offered holocausts in the house of the Lord.

16 And they stood in their order according to the disposition, and law of Moses the man of God: but the priests received the blood which was to be poured out, from the hands of the Levites,

17 Because a great number were not sanctified: and therefore the Levites killed the phase for them, that came not in time to be sanctified to the Lord.

18 For a great part of the people from Ephraim, and Manasses, and Issachar, and Zabulon, that had not been sanctified, eat the phase, otherwise than it is written: and

Ezechias prayed for them, saying: The Lord who is good will shew mercy,

19 To all them, who with their whole heart seek the Lord the God of their fathers: and will not impute it to them that they are not sanctified.

20 And the Lord heard him, and was merciful to the people.

21 And the children of Israel, that were found at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great joy, praising the Lord every day. The Levites also and the priests with instruments, that agreed to their office.

22 And Ezechias spoke to the heart of all the Levites, that had good understanding concerning the Lord: and they eat during the seven days of the solemnity, immolating victims of peace-offerings, and praising the Lord the God of their fathers.

23 And it pleased the whole multitude to keep other seven days: which they did with great joy.

24 For Ezechias the king of Juda had given to the multitude a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep: and the princes had given the people a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests was sanctified.

25 And all the multitude  
of

of Juda with the priests and Levites, and all the assembly, that came out of Israel; and the proselites of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Juda were full of joy.

26 And there was a great solemnity in Jerusalem, such as had not been in that city since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel.

27 And the priests and the Levites rose up and blessed the people: and their voice was heard: and their prayer came to the holy dwelling place of heaven.

#### CHAP. XXXI.

*Idolatry is abolished; and provisions made for the ministers.*

**A**ND when these things had been duly celebrated, all Israel that were found in the cities of Juda, went out, and they broke the idols, and cut down the groves, demolished the high places, and destroyed the altars, not only out of all Juda and Benjamin, but out of Ephraim also and Manasses, till they had utterly destroyed them: then all the children of Israel returned to their possessions and cities.

2 And Ezechias appointed companies of the priests, and the Levites, by their courses, every man in his own office, to wit, both of the priests, and of the Levites, for holo-

causts, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to praise, and to sing in the gates of the camp of the Lord.

3 And the king's part was, that of his proper substance the holocaust should be offered always morning and evening, and on the sabbaths, and the new moons and the other solemnities, as it is written in the law of Moses.

4 He commanded also the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give to the priests, and the Levites their portion, that they might attend to the law of the Lord.

5 Which when it was noised abroad in the ears of the people, the children of Israel offered in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey: and brought the tithe of all things, which the ground bringeth forth.

6 Moreover the children of Israel and Juda, that dwelt in the cities of Juda, brought in the tithes of oxen, and sheep, and the tithes of holy things, which they had vowed to the Lord their God: and carrying them all, made many heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundations of the heaps, and in the seventh month they finished them.

8 And when Ezechias and his princes came in, they saw the heaps, and they blessed the

the



the Lord and the people of Israel.

9 And Ezechias asked the priests and the Levites, why the heaps lay so:

10 Azarias the chief priest of the race of Sadoc answered him, saying: Since the first-fruits began to be offered in the house of the Lord, we have eaten, and have been filled, and abundance is left, because the Lord hath blessed his people: and of that which is left is this great store, which thou seest.

11 Then Ezechias commanded to prepare store houses in the house of the Lord. And when they had done so,

12 They brought in faithfully both the first-fruits, and the tithes, and all they had vowed. And the overseer of them was Chonenias the Levite, and Semei his brother was the second,

13 And after him Jehiel, and Azarias, and Nahath, and Afael, and Jerimoth, and Josabad, and Eliel, and Jesmachias, and Mahath, and Banaias, overseers under the hand of Chonenias, and Semei his brother, by the commandment of Ezechias the king, and Azarias the high priest of the house of God, to whom all things appertained.

14 But Core the son of Jemna the Levite, the porter of the east-gate, was overseer

of the things, which were freely offered to the Lord, and of the first-fruits and the things dedicated for the holies of holies.

15 And under his charge were Eden, and Benjamin, Jesue, and Semeias, and Amarias, and Sechenias, in the cities of the priests, to distribute faithfully portions to their brethren, both little and great:

16 Besides the males from three years old and upward, to all that went into the temple of the Lord, and whatsoever there was need of in the ministry, and their offices according to their courses, day by day.

17 To the priests by their families, and to the Levites from the twentieth year and upward, by their classes and companies,

18 And to all the multitude, both to their wives, and to their children of both sexes, victuals were given faithfully out of the things, that had been sanctified.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron who were in the fields and in the suburbs of each city, there were men appointed, to distribute portions, to all the males, among the priests and the Levites.

20 So Ezechias did all things which we have said in all Juda: and wrought that which was good and right, and

and truth before the Lord his God.

21 In all the service of the ministry of the house of the Lord, according to the law and the ceremonies, desiring to seek his God with all his heart, and he did it and prospered.

### C H A P. XXXII.

*Sennacherib invadeth Juda: his army is destroyed by an Angel. Ezechias recovereth from his sickness: his other acts.*

**A**FTER these things, and this truth, Sennacherib king of the Assyrians came and entered into Juda, and besieged the fenced cities, desiring to take them.

2 And when Ezechias saw that Sennacherib was come, and that the whole force of the war was turning against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with the princes, and the most valiant men, to stop up the heads of the springs, that were without the city: and as they were all of this mind,

4 He gathered together a very great multitude, and they stopped up all the springs, and the brook, that ran through the midst of the land, saying: Lest the kings of the Assyrians should come, and find abundance of water.

5 He built up also with great diligence all the wall

that had been broken down, and built towers upon it, and another wall without: and he repaired Mello in the city of David, and made all sort of arms and shields:

6 And he appointed captains of the soldiers of the army: and he called them all together in the street of the gate of the city, and spoke to their heart, saying:

7 Behave like men, and take courage: be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of the Assyrians, nor for all the multitude, that is with him: for there are many more with us, than with him.

8 For with him is an arm of flesh: with us the Lord our God, who is our helper, and fighteth for us. And the people were encouraged with these words of Ezechias king of Juda.

9 After this, Sennacherib king of the Assyrians sent his servants to Jerusalem (for he with all his army was besieging Lachis,) to Ezechias king of Juda, and to all the people that were in the city, saying:

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of the Assyrians: In whom do you trust, that you sit still besieged in Jerusalem.

11 Doth not Ezechias deceive you, to give you up to die by hunger and thirst, affirming that the Lord your God

God shall deliver you from the hand of the king of the Assyrians?

12 Is it not this same Ezechias, that hath destroyed his high places, and his altars, and commanded Juda and Jerusalem, saying: You shall worship before one altar, and upon it you shall burn incense?

13 Know you not what I and my fathers have done to all the people of the lands? have the gods of any nations, and lands been able to deliver their country out of my hand?

14 Who is there among all the gods of the nations, which my fathers have destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of this hand?

15 Therefore let not Ezechias deceive you, nor delude you with a vain persuasion, and do not believe him. For if no god of all the nations and kingdoms, could deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers, consequently neither shall your God be able to deliver you out of my hand.

16 And many other things did his servants speak, against the Lord God, and against Ezechias his servant.

17 He wrote also letters full of blasphemy against the Lord the God of Israel, and he spoke against him, *saying*: As the gods of other nations could not deliver their people

out of my hand, so neither can the God of Ezechias deliver his people out of this hand.

18 Moreover he cried out with a loud voice, in the Jews tongue, to the people that sat on the walls of Jerusalem, that he might frighten them, and take the city.

19 And he spoke against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, the works of the hands of men.

20 And Ezechias the king, and Isaias the prophet the son of Amos, prayed against this blasphemy, and cried out to heaven.

21 And the Lord sent an Angel, who cut off all the stout men and the warriors, and the captains of the army of the king of the Assyrians: and he returned with disgrace into his own country. And when he was come into the house of his god, his sons that came out of his bowels, slew him with the sword.

22 And the Lord saved Ezechias and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of the hand of Sennacherib king of the Assyrians, and out of the hand of all, and gave them treasures on every side.

23 Many also brought victims, and sacrifices to the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Ezechias king of Juda: and he was magnified thenceforth in the sight of all nations.



24 In those days Ezechias was sick even to death, and he prayed to the Lord: and he heard him, and gave him a sign.

25 But he did not render again according to the benefits which he had received, for his heart was lifted up: and wrath was enkindled against him, and against Juda and Jerusalem.

26 And he humbled himself afterwards, because his heart had been lifted up, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and therefore the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Ezechias.

27 And Ezechias was rich, and very glorious, and he gathered himself great treasures of silver and of gold, and of precious stones, of spices, and of arms of all kinds, and of vessels of great price.

28 Storehouses also of corn, of wine, and of oil, and stalls for all beasts, and folds for cattle,

29 And he built himself cities: for he had flocks of sheep, and herds without number, for the Lord had given him very much substance.

30 This same Ezechias was he that stopped the upper source of the waters of Gihon, and turned them away underneath toward the west of the city of David: in all his works he did prosperously what he would.

31 But yet in the embassy of the princes of Babylon, that were sent to him, to enquire of the wonder that had happened upon the earth, God left him that he might be tempted, and all things might be made known that were in his heart.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Ezechias, and of his mercies are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

33 And Ezechias slept with his fathers, and they buried him above the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Juda, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem celebrated his funeral: and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P. XXXIII.

*Manasses for his manifold wickedness is led captive to Babylon: he repenteth, and is restored to his kingdom, and destroyeth idolatry, his successor Amon is slain by his servants.*

**M**ANASSES was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty five years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did evil before the Lord, according to all the abominations of the nations, which the Lord cast out before the children of Israel:

3 And he turned, and built again the high places which Ezechias his father had destroyed: and he built altars

to Baalim, and made groves, and he adored all (a) the host of heaven, and worshipped them.

4 He built also altars in the house of the Lord, whereof the Lord had said: In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built them for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.

6 And he made his sons to pass through the fire, in the valley of Benennom: he observed dreams, followed divinations, gave himself up to magick arts, had with him magicians, and incanters: and he wrought many evils before the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

7 He set also a graven, and a molten statue in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son: In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 And I will not make the foot of Israel to be removed out of the land which I have delivered to their fathers: yet so if they will take heed to do what I have commanded them, and all the law, and the ceremonies, and judgments by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasses seduced Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to do evil beyond all the nations, which the Lord had destroyed before the face of the children of Israel.

10 And the Lord spake to him, and to his people, and they would not hearken.

11 Therefore he brought upon them the captains of the army of the king of the Assyrians: and they took Manasses, and carried him bound with chains, and fetters to Babylon.

12 And after that he was in distress, he prayed to the Lord his God: and did penance exceedingly before the God of his fathers.

13 And he entreated him, and besought him earnestly: and he heard his prayer, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom, and Manasses knew that the Lord was God.

14 After this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon in the valley, from the entering in of the fish gate round about to Ophel, and raised it up to a great height: and he appointed captains of the army in all the fenced cities of Judah:

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the Lord:

Chap. XXXIII. (a) Ver. 3. *The host of heaven.* The sun, moon, and stars.

364 2 PARALIPOMENON, Chap. XXXIV.

the altars also which he had made in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and he cast them all out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and sacrificed upon it victims, and peace-offerings, and praise: and he commanded Juda to serve the Lord the God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people still sacrificed in the high places to the Lord their God.

18 But the rest of the acts of Manasses: and his prayer to his God: and the words of the seers, that spoke to him in the name of the Lord the God of Israel, are contained in the words of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and his being heard, and all his sins, and contempt, and places wherein he built high places, and set up groves, and statues before he did penance, are written in the words of Hozai.

20 And Manasses slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his house: and his son Amon reigned in his stead.

21 Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasses his father had done: and he sacrificed to all the idols, which Manasses his father had made, and served them.

23 And he did not humble himself before the Lord, as Manasses his father had humbled himself, but committed far greater sins.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 But the rest of the multitude of the people slew them that had killed Amon, and made Josias his son king in his stead.

C H A P. XXXIV.

*Josias destroyeth idolatry, repairs the temple, and reneweth the covenant between God and the people.*

**J**OSIAS was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one and thirty years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of David his father: he declined not neither to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 And in the eighth year of his reign, when he was yet a boy, he began to seek the God of his father David: and in the twelfth year after he began to reign, he cleansed Juda and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the idols, and the graven things.

4 And they broke down before him the altars of Baalim, and demolished the idols, that had been set upon them: and



and he cut down the groves and the graven things, and broke them in pieces: and strewed the fragments upon the graves of them that had sacrificed to them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests on the altars of the idols, and he cleansed Juda and Jerusalem.

6 And in the cities of Manasses, and of Ephraim, and of Simeon, even to Nephtali he demolished all.

7 And when he had destroyed the altars, and the groves, and had broken the idols in pieces, and had demolished all profane temples throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land, and the temple of the Lord, he sent Saphan the son of Eselias, and Maasias the governor of the city, Joha the son of Joachaz the recorder, to repair the house of the Lord his God.

9 And they came to Helcias the high priest: and received of him the money, which had been brought into the house of the Lord, and which the Levites and porters had gathered together from Manasses, and Ephraim, and all the remnant of Israel, and from all Juda, and Benjamin, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

10 And they delivered it

into the hands of them that were over the workmen in the house of the Lord, to repair the temple, and mend all that was weak.

11 But they gave it to the artificers, and to the masons, to buy stones out of the quarries, and timber for the couplings of the building, and to rafter the houses, which the kings of Juda had destroyed.

12 And they did all faithfully. Now the overseers of the workmen were Jahath and Abdias of the sons of Merari, Zacharias and Mosollam of the sons of Caath, who hastened the work: all Levites skilful to play on instruments of *musick*.

13 But over them that carried burdens for divers uses, were scribes, and masters of the number of the Levites, and porters.

14 Now when they carried out the money, that had been brought into the temple of the Lord, Helcias the priest found the book of the law of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

15 And he said to Saphan the scribe: I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord: and he delivered it to him.

16 But he carried the book to the king, and told him, saying: Lo, all that thou hast committed to thy servants, is accomplished.

17 They

17 They have gathered together the silver that was found in the house of the Lord: and it is given to the overseers of the artificers, and of the workmen, for divers works.

18 Moreover Helcias the priest gave me this book. And he read it before the king,

19 And when he had heard the words of the law, he rent his garments:

20 And he commanded Helcias, and Ahicam the son of Saphan, and Abdon the son of Micha, and Saphan the scribe, and Asaa the king's servant, saying:

21 Go, and pray to the Lord for me, and for the remnant of Israel; and Juda, concerning all the words of this book, which is found: for the great wrath of the Lord hath fallen upon us, because our fathers have not kept the words of the Lord, to do all things that are written in this book.

22 And Helcias and they that were sent with him by the king, went to Olda the prophetess, the wife of Selmum the son of Thecuath, the son of Hasia keeper of the wardrobe: who dwelt in Jerusalem in the Second part: and they spoke to her the words above-mentioned.

23 And she answered them: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me:

24 Thus saith the Lord: Behold I will bring evils upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, and all the curses that are written in this book, which they read before the king of Juda.

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have sacrificed to strange gods, to provoke me to wrath with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall fall upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 But as to the king of Juda that sent you to beseech the Lord, thus shall you say to him: Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Because thou hast heard the words of this book.

27 And thy heart was softened, and thou hast humbled thyself in the sight of God for the things, that are spoken against this place, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and reverencing my face, hast rent thy garments, and wept before me: I also have heard thee, saith the Lord.

28 For now I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be brought to thy tomb in peace: and thy eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and the inhabitants thereof. So they brought the king word again of what she had said.

29 And he called together all the ancients of Juda and Jerusalem,

30 And

30 And went up to the house of the Lord, and all the men of Juda, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the priests and the Levites, and all the people from the least to the greatest. And the king read in their hearing in the house of the Lord, all the words of the book.

31 And standing up in his tribunal, he made a covenant before the Lord to walk after him, and keep his commandments, and testimonies, and justifications with all his heart, and with all his soul, and to do the things that were written in that book, which he had read.

32 And he adjured all that were found in Jerusalem, and Benjamin to do the same: and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant, of the Lord the God of their fathers.

33 And Josias took away all the abominations out of all the countries of the children of Israel: and made all that were left in Israel, to serve the Lord their God. As long as he lived they departed not from the Lord the God of their fathers.

C H A P. XXXV.

*Josias celebrateth a most solemn pasch. He is slain by the king of Egypt.*

AND Josias kept a pasch to the Lord in Jerusalem, and it was sacrificed on

the fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their offices, and exhorted them to minister in the house of the Lord.

3 And he spoke to the Levites, by whose instruction all Israel was sanctified to the Lord, saying: Put the ark in the sanctuary of the temple, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel built: for you shall carry it no more: but minister now to the Lord your God, and to his people Israel.

4 And prepare yourselves by your houses, and families according to your courses, as David king of Israel commanded, and Solomon his son hath written.

5 And serve ye in the sanctuary by the families and companies of Levi,

6 And being sanctified kill the pasch, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the words which the Lord spoke by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josias gave to all the people, that were found there in the solemnity of the pasch, of lambs and of kids of the flocks, and of other small cattle thirty thousand, and of oxen three thousand, all these were of the king's substance.

8 And his princes willingly offered what they had vowed, both to the people, and

to



to the priests and the Levites. Moreover Helcias, and Zacharias, and Jahiel rulers of the house of the Lord, gave to the priests to keep the phase, two thousand six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

9 And Chonenias, and Semeias, and Nathanael, his brethren, and Hasabias, and Jehiel, and Jozabad princes of the Levites, gave to the rest of the Levites to celebrate the phase five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

10 And the ministry was prepared, and the priests stood in their office: the Levites also in *their* companies, according to the king's commandment.

11 And the phase was immolated: and the priests sprinkled the blood with their hand, and the Levites flayed the holocausts:

12 And they separated them to give them by the houses and families of every one, and to be offered to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses, and with the oxen they did in like manner.

13 And they roasted the phase with fire, according to that which is written in the law: but the victims of peace-offerings they boiled in cauldrons, and kettles, and pots, and they distributed them speedily among all the people.

14 And afterwards they

made ready for themselves, and for the priests: for the priests were busied in offering of holocausts and the fat until night: wherefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron last.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph stood in their order, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Idithun the prophets of the king: and the porters kept guard at every gate, so as not to depart one moment from their service: and therefore their brethren the Levites prepared meats for them.

16 So all the service of the Lord was duly accomplished that day, both in keeping the phase, and offering holocausts upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

17 And the children of Israel that were found there, kept the phase at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 There was no phase like to this in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet: neither did any of all the kings of Israel keep such a phase as Josias kept, with the priests, and the Levites, and all Juda, and Israel that were found, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of

of the reign of Josias was this phase celebrated.

20 Now after Josias had repaired the temple, Nechao king of Egypt came up to fight in Charcamis by the Euphrates: and Josias went out to meet him.

21 But he sent messengers to him, saying: What have I to do with thee O king of Juda? I come not against thee this day, but I fight against another house, to which God hath commanded me to go in haste: forbear to do against God, who is with me, lest he kill thee.

22 Josias would not return, but prepared to fight against him, and hearkened not to the words of Nechao from the mouth of God, but went to fight in the field of Magedo.

23 And there he was wounded by the archers, and he said to his servants: Carry me out of the battle, for I am grievously wounded.

24 And they removed him from the chariot into another, that followed him after the manner of kings, and they carried him away to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in the monument of his fathers, and all Juda and Jerusalem mourned for him.

25 Particularly Jeremias: whose lamentations for Josias all the singing men and singing women repeat unto this

day, and it became like a law in Israel: Behold it is found written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josias and of his mercies: according to what was commanded by the law of the Lord:

27 And his works first and last, are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

*The reigns of Joachaz, Joakim, Joachin and Sedecias: the captivity of Babylon released at length by Cyrus.*

**T**HEN the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of his father in Jerusalem.

2 Joachaz was three and twenty years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt came to Jerusalem, and deposed him, and condemned the land in a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And he made Eliakim his brother king in his stead, over Juda and Jerusalem: and he turned his name to Joakim: but he took Joachaz with him, and carried him away into Egypt.

5 Joakim was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem:

and

and he did evil before the Lord his God.

6 Against him came up Nabuchodonosor king of the Chaldeans, and led him bound in chains into Babylon.

7 And he carried also thither the vessels of the Lord, and put them in his temple.

8 But the rest of the acts of Joakim, and his abominations, which he wrought, and the things that were found in him, are contained in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. And Joachim his son reigned in his stead.

9 Joachim was (a) eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did evil in the sight of the Lord.

10 And at the return of the year, king Nabuchodonosor sent, and brought him to Babylon, carrying away at the same time the most precious vessels of the house of the Lord: and he made Sedecias his uncle king over Juda and Jerusalem.

11 Sedecias was one and twenty years old when he began to reign: and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord his God, and

did not reverence the face of Jeremias the prophet speaking to him from the mouth of the Lord.

13 He also revolted from king Nabuchodonosor, who had made him swear by God: and he hardened his neck and his heart, from returning to the Lord the God of Israel.

14 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people wickedly transgressed according to all the abominations of the Gentiles: and they defiled the house of the Lord, which he had sanctified to himself in Jerusalem.

15 And the Lord the God of their fathers sent to them, by the hand of his messengers, rising early, and daily admonishing them: because he spared his people and his dwelling place.

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused the prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, and there was no remedy.

17 For he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, and he slew their young men with the sword in the house of his sanctuary, he had no compassion on young man,

---

Chap. XXXVI. (a) Ver. 9. *Eight years old.* He was associated by his father to the kingdom, when he was but eight years old: but when after his father's death, he reigned alone—he was eighteen years old, 4 *Kings* xxiv. 8.



or maiden, old man, or even him that stooped for age, but he delivered them all into his hands.

18 And all the vessels of the house of the Lord, great and small, and the treasures of the temple, and of the king, and of the princes he carried away to Babylon.

19 And the enemies set fire to the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, burnt all the towers, and whatsoever was precious, they destroyed.

20 Whosoever escaped the sword, was led into Babylon and there served the king and his sons, till the reign of the king of Persia.

21 That the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be fulfilled, and the land might keep her sab-

baths: for all the days of the desolation she kept a sabbath, till the seventy years were expired.

22 But in the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, to fulfil the word of the Lord, which he had spoken by the mouth of Jeremias, the Lord stirred up the heart of Cyrus king of the Persians: who commanded it to be proclaimed through all his kingdom, and by writing also, saying:

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians: All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord the God of heaven given to me, and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judea: who is there among you of all his people? The Lord his God be with him, and let him go up.

## *The first Book of (a) E S D R A S.*

### C H A P. I.

*Cyrus king of Persia releaseth God's people from their captivity, with license to return and build the temple in Jerusalem: and restoreth the holy vessels, which Nabuchodonosor had taken from thence.*

**I**N the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians: and he made a proclamation throughout all

(a) *Esdra*s. This book taketh its name from the writer: who was a holy priest, and doctor of the law. He is called by the Hebrews *Ezra*.

his

his kingdom, and in writing also, saying:

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians: The Lord the God of heaven hath given to me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judea.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? His God be with him. Let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord the God of Israel, he is the God that is in Jerusalem.

4 And let all the rest in all places wheresoever they dwell, help him every man from his place, with silver and gold, and goods, and cattle, besides that which they offer freely to the temple of God, which is in Jerusalem.

5 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Juda and Benjamin, and the priests, and Levites, and every one whose spirit God hath raised up, to go up to build the temple of the Lord, which was in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were round about, helped their hands with vessels of silver, and gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with furniture, besides what they had offered on their own accord.

7 And king Cyrus brought

forth the vessels of the temple of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosor had taken from Jerusalem, and had put them in the temple of his god.

8 Now Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth by the hand of Mithridates the son of Gazabar, and numbered them to (a) Saffabasar the prince of Juda.

9 And this is the number of them; thirty bowls of gold, a thousand bowls of silver, nine and twenty knives, thirty cups of gold,

10 Silver cups of a second sort, four hundred and ten: other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and silver, were five thousand four hundred: all these Saffabasar brought with them that came up from the captivity of Babylon to Jerusalem.

## CHAP. II.

*The number of them that returned to Judea: their oblations*

**N**O W these are the children of the province, that went out of the captivity, which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Juda, every man to his city.

2 Who came with Zorobabel, Josue, Nehemia, Saraia,

Chap. I. (a) Ver. 8. *Saffabasar*. This was another name for Zorobabel.

Rahelaia, Mardochai, Belsan, Mesphar, Beguai, Rehum, Baana : the number of the men of the people of Israel :

3 The children of Pharos two thousand one hundred seventy two.

4 The children of Sephatia, three hundred seventy two.

5 The children of Area, seven hundred seventy five.

6 The children of Phahath Moab, of the children of Josue : Joab, two thousand eight hundred *and* twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty four.

8 The children of Zethua, nine hundred forty five.

9 The children of Zachai, seven hundred sixty.

10 The children of Bani, six hundred forty two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty two.

13 The children of Adoniam, six hundred sixty six.

14 The children of Beguai, two thousand fifty six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty four.

16 The children of Ather, who were of Ezechias, ninety eight.

17 The children of Besai, three hundred and twenty three.

18 The children of Jora, a hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hasum, two hundred twenty three.

20 The children of Gebbar, ninety five.

21 The children of Bethlehem, a hundred twenty three.

22 The men of Netupha, fifty six.

23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty eight.

24 The children of Azmaveth, forty two.

25 The children of Caria-thiarim, Cephira, and Beroth, seven hundred forty three.

26 The children of Rama and Gabaa, six hundred twenty one.

27 The men of Machmas, a hundred twenty two.

28 The men of Bethel and Hai, two hundred twenty three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty two.

30 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty four.

31 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

32 The children of Lod, Hadid and Ono, seven hundred twenty five.

33 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty five.

34 The children of Senaa, three thousand six hundred thirty.

35 The priests : The children of Jodaia of the house of Josue, nine hundred seventy three.

36 The children of Emmer, a thousand fifty two.

37 The



37 The children of Phe-shur, a thousand two hundred forty seven.

38 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

39 The Levites: The children of Josue and of Cedmihel, the children of Odovia, seventy four.

40 The singing men: The children of Asaph, a hundred twenty eight.

41 The children of the porters: the children of Selum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon,

42 The children of Accub, the children of Hatita, the children of Sobai: in all a hundred thirty nine.

43 The Nathinites: The children of Siha, the children of Hafupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Ceros, the children of Sia, the children of Phadon,

45 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Accub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of Semlai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Gaddel, the children of Gahez, the children of Raaia,

48 The children of Rasin, the children of Necoda, the children of Gazam,

49 The children of Aza, the children of Phasea, the children of Befee,

50 The children of Asena, the children of Munun, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bacbuc, the children of Hacupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of Besluth, the children of Mahida, the children of Harfa.

53 The children of Bercos, the children of Sisara, the children of Thema,

54 The children of Nasia, the children of Hatipha,

55 The children of the servants of Solomon, the children of Sotai, the children of Sopheret, the children of Pharuda,

56 The children of Jala, the children of Dercon, the children of Geddel,

57 The children of Saphatia, the children of Hatil, the children of Phochereth, which were of Asebam, the children of Ami.

58 All the Nathinites, and the children of the servants of Solomon, three hundred ninety two.

59 And these are they that came up from Thelmela, Thelharfa, Cherub, and Adon, and Emer. And they could not shew the house of their fathers and their seed, whether they were of Israel.

60 The children of Dalaia, the children of Tobia, the children of Necoda, six hundred fifty two.

61 And

61 And of the children of the priests : The children of Hobia, the children of Accos, the children of Berzellai, who took a wife of the daughters of Berzellai the Galaadite, and was called by their name :

62 These sought the writing of their genealogy, and found it not, and they were cast out of the priesthood.

63 And Athersfatha said to them, that they should not eat of the Holy of Holies, till there arose a priest learned and perfect.

64 All the multitude as one man, *were (a)* forty - two thousand three hundred and sixty :

65 Besides their men - servants, and women - servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty seven : and among them singing men, and singing women two hundred.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty six, their mules two hundred forty five,

67 Their camels four hundred thirty five, their asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 And some of the chief

of the fathers, when they came to the temple of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem, offered freely to the house of the Lord to build it in its place.

69 According to their ability, they gave towards the expences of the work, sixty one thousand solids of gold, five thousand pounds of silver, and a hundred garments for the priests.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singing men, and the porters, and the Nathinites dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

#### C H A P. III.

*An altar is built for sacrifice, the feast of tabernacles is solemnly celebrated, and the foundations of the temple are laid.*

**A**N D now the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in their cities : and the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 And *(b)* Josue the son of Josedec rose up, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel,

Chap. II. *(a)* Ver. 64. *Forty two thousand, &c.* Those who are reckoned up above of the tribes of Juda, Benjamin, and Levi, fall ~~short~~ of this number. The rest, who must be taken in to make up the whole sum, were of the other tribes.

Chap. III. *(b)* Ver. 2. *Josue*, or Jesus (Jeshua) the son of Josedech ; he was the high priest, at that time.

and

and his brethren, and they built the altar of the God of Israel, that they might offer holocausts upon it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar of God upon its bases, while the people of the lands round about put them in fear, and they offered upon it a holocaust to the Lord morning and evening.

4 And they kept the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the holocaust every day orderly according to the commandment, the duty of the day in its day.

5 And afterwards the continual holocaust, both on the new-moons, and on all the solemnities of the Lord, that were consecrated, and on all in which a free-will-offering was made to the Lord.

6 From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer holocausts to the Lord: but the temple of God was not yet founded.

7 And they gave money to hewers of stones and to masons: and meat and drink, and oil to the Sidonians and Tyrians, to bring cedar-trees from Libanus to the sea of Joppe, according to the orders which Cyrus king of the Persians had given them.

8 And in the second year of their coming to the temple of God in Jerusalem, the se-

cond month, Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Josue the son of Josedec, and the rest of their brethren the priests, and the Levites, and all that were come from the captivity to Jerusalem began, and they appointed Levites from twenty years old and upward, to hasten forward the work of the Lord.

9 Then Josue and his sons and his brethren, Cedmihel, and his sons, and the children of Juda, as one man, stood to hasten them that did the work in the temple of God: the sons of Henadad, and their sons, and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the masons laid the foundations of the temple of the Lord, the priests stood in their ornaments with trumpets: and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise God by the hands of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together hymns, and praise to the Lord: because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, praising the Lord, because the foundations of the temple of the Lord were laid.

12 But many of the priests and the Levites, and the chief of the fathers and the ancients, that had seen the former temple; when they had the foundation of this temple before their



their eyes, wept with a loud voice: and many shouting for joy, lifted up their voice.

13 So that one could not distinguish the voice of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for one with another the people shouted with a loud shout, and the voice was heard a-far off.

#### CHAP. IV.

*The Samaritans by their letter to the king hinder the building.*

**N**OW the enemies of Juda and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple to the Lord the God of Israel.

2 And they came to Zorobabel, and the chief of the fathers, and said to them: Let us build with you, for we seek your God as ye do: behold we have sacrificed to him, since the days of Asor Haddan king of Assyria, who brought us hither.

3 But Zorobabel, and Josue, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel said to them: You have nothing to do with us to build a house to our God, but we ourselves alone will build to the Lord

our God, as Cyrus king of the Persians hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land hindered the hands of the people of Juda, and troubled them in building.

5 And they hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their design all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

6 And in the reign of (a) Assuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Juda and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of Artaxerxes, Beselam, Mithridates, and Thabeel, and the rest that were in the counsel wrote to Artaxerxes king of the Persians: and the letter of accusation was written in Syriac, and was read in the Syrian tongue.

8 Reum Beelteem, and Samfai the scribe wrote a letter from Jerusalem to king Artaxerxes, in this manner:

9 Reum Beelteem, and Samfai the scribe, and the rest of their counsellors, the Dinities, and the Apharsathacites, the Therphalites, the Apharsites, the Erchuites, the Babylonians, the Sufanechites,

Chap. IV. (a) Ver. 6. *Assuerus*. Otherwise called Cambyses the son and successor of Cyrus. He is also in the following verse named Artaxerxes, by a name common to almost all the kings of Persia.

the

the Dievites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations, whom the great and glorious Asenaphar brought over: and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria, and in the rest of the countries on this side of the river in peace:

11 (This is the copy of the letter, which they sent to him) To Artaxerxes the king, thy servants, the men that are on this side of the river, send greeting.

12 Be it known to the king, that the Jews, who came up from thee to us, are come to Jerusalem a rebellious and wicked city, which they are building, setting up the ramparts thereof, and repairing the walls.

13 And now be it known to the king, that if this city be built up, and the walls thereof repaired, they will not pay tribute nor toll, or yearly revenues, and this loss will fall upon the kings.

14 But we remembering the salt that we have eaten in the palace, and because we count it a crime to see the king wronged, have therefore sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the books of the histories of thy fathers, and thou shalt find written in the records: and shalt know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to the kings and provinces, and

that wars were raised therein of old time: for which cause also the city was destroyed.

16 We certify the king, that if this city be built, and the walls thereof repaired, thou shalt have no possession on this side of the river.

17 The king sent word to Reum Beelteem, and Samsai the scribe, and to the rest that were in their council inhabitants of Samaria, and to the rest beyond the river, sending greeting and peace.

18 The accusation, which you have sent to us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded: and search hath been made and it is found, that this city of old time hath rebelled against kings, and seditions and wars have been raised therein.

20 For there have been powerful kings in Jerusalem, who have had dominion over all the country, that is beyond the river: and have received tribute, and toll, and revenues.

21 So now hear the sentence: and hinder those men, that this city be not built, till further orders be given by me.

22 See that you be not negligent in executing this, lest by little and little the evil grow to the hurt of the kings.

23 Now the copy of the edict of king Artaxerxes was read before Reum Beelteem, and Samsai the scribe, and their

their counsellors: and they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and hindered them with arm and power.

24 Then the work of the house of the Lord in Jerusalem was interrupted, and ceased till the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

### CHAP. V.

*By the exhortation of Aggeus, and Zacharias, the people proceed in building the temple. Which their enemies strive in vain to hinder.*

**N**OW Aggeus the prophet; and Zacharias the son of Addo, prophesied to the Jews, that were in Judea and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel.

2 Then rose up Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Josue the son of Josedec, and began to build the temple of God in Jerusalem, and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

3 And at the same time came to them Thathanai, who was governor beyond the river, and Stharbuzanai, and their counsellors: and said thus to them: Who hath given you counsel to build this house, and to repair the walls thereof?

4 In answer to which we gave them the names of the men who were the promoters of that building.

5 But the eye of their God was upon the ancients of the Jews, and they could not hinder them. And it was agreed that the matter should be referred to Darius, and then they should give satisfaction concerning that accusation.

6 The copy of the letter, that Thathanai governor of the country beyond the river, and Stharbuzanai, and his counsellors the Arphachites, who dwelt beyond the river, sent to Darius the king.

7 The letter, which they sent him, was written thus: To Darius the king all peace.

8 Be it known to the king, that we went to the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which they are building with unpolished stones and timber is laid in the walls: and this work is carried on diligently, and advanceth in their hands.

9 And we asked those ancients, and said to them thus: Who hath given you authority to build this house, and to repair these walls?

10 We asked also of them their names, that we might give thee notice: and we have written the names of the men, that are the chief among them.

11 And they answered us in these words, saying: We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we are building a temple, that was built these many years ago,  
and



and which a great king of Israel built and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath, he delivered them into the hands of Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon the Chaldean: and he destroyed this house, and carried away the people to Babylon.

13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, king Cyrus set forth a decree, that this house of God should be built.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the temple of God, which Nabuchodonosor had taken out of the temple, that was in Jerusalem, and had brought them to the temple of Babylon, king Cyrus brought out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one Saffabasar, whom also he appointed governor,

15 And said to him, Take these vessels, and go, and put them in the temple, that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place.

16 Then came this same Saffabasar, and laid the foundations of the temple of God in Jerusalem, and from that time until now it is in building, and is not yet finished.

17 Now therefore if it seem good to the king, let him search in the king's library, which is in Babylon, whether it hath been decreed by

Cyrus the king, that the house of God in Jerusalem should be built, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

#### CHAP. VI.

*King Darius favoureth the building, and contributeth to it.*

**T**H E N king Darius gave orders, and they searched in the library of the books, that were laid up in Babylon,

2 And there was found in Ecbatana, which is a castle in the province of Media, a book in which this record was written.

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king: Cyrus the king decreed, that the house of God should be built, which is in Jerusalem, in the place where they may offer sacrifices, and that they lay the foundations that may support the height of threescore cubits, and the breadth of threescore cubits,

4 Three rows of unpolished stones, and so rows of new timber: and the charges shall be given out of the king's house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the temple of God, which Nabuchodonosor took out of the temple of Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be restored, and carried back to the temple of Jerusalem to their place,

place, which also were placed in the temple of God.

6 Now therefore Thathanai governor of the country, beyond the river, Stharbuza-nai, and your counsellors the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, depart far from them,

7 And let that temple of God be built by the governor of the Jews, and by their ancients, that they may build that house of God in its place.

8 I also have commanded what must be done by those ancients of the Jews, that the house of God may be built, to wit, that of the king's chest, that is, of the tribute, that is, paid out of the country beyond the river, the charges be diligently given to those men, lest the work be hindered.

9 And if it shall be necessary, let calves also, and lambs, and kids, for holocausts to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the custom of the priests, that are in Jerusalem, be given them day by day, that there be no complaint in any thing.

10 And let them offer oblations to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his children.

11 And I have made a decree. That if any whosoever, shall alter this commandment, a beam be taken from his

house, and set up, and he be nailed upon it, and his house be confiscated,

12 And may the God, that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kingdoms, and the people that shall put out their hand to resist, and to destroy the house of God, that is in Jerusalem. I Darius have made the decree, which I will have diligently complied with.

13 So then Thathanai governor of the country beyond the river, and Stharbuza-nai, and his counsellors diligently executed what Darius the king had commanded.

14 And the ancients of the Jews built, and prospered according to the prophecy of Aggeus the prophet, and of Zacharias the son of Addo: and they built and finished, by the commandment of the God of Israel, and by the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes kings of the Persians.

15 And they were finishing this house of God, until the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius.

16 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity kept the dedication of the house of God with joy.

17 And

17 And they offered at the dedication of the house of God, a hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin-offering for all Israel twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses over the works of God in Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of Israel of the captivity kept the phase, on the fourteenth day of the first month.

20 For all the priests and the Levites were purified as one man: all were clean to kill the phase for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and themselves.

21 And the children of Israel that were returned from captivity, and all that had separated themselves from the filthiness of the nations of the earth to them, to seek the Lord the God of Israel did eat.

22 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy, for the Lord had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, that he should help their hands in the work of the house of the Lord the God of Israel.

## C H A P. VII.

*Esdras goeth up to Jerusalem to teach, and assist the people, with a gracious decree of Artaxerxes.*

**N**OW after these things in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helcias,

2 The son of Sellum, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

3 The son of Amarias, the son of Azarias, the son of Maraioth,

4 The son of Zarahias, the son of Ozi, the son of Bocci,

5 The son of Abisue, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest from the beginning.

6 This Esdras went up from Babylon, and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God had given to Israel: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Lord his God upon him.

7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the children of the priests, and of the children of the Levites, and of the singing men, and of the porters, and of the Nathinites to Jerusalem in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And they came to Jerusalem in the fifth month,



in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first day of the first month he began to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Esdras had prepared his heart to seek the law of the Lord, and to do and to teach in Israel the commandments and judgment.

11 And this is the copy of the letter of the edict, which king Artaxerxes gave to Esdras the priest, the scribe instructed in the words and commandments of the Lord, and his ceremonies in Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings to Esdras the priest, the most learned scribe of the law of the God of heaven, greeting.

13 It is decreed by me that all they of the people of Israel, and of the priests and of the Levites in my realm, that are minded to go into Jerusalem, should go with thee.

14 For thou art sent from before the king, and his seven counsellors, to visit Judea and Jerusalem according to the law of thy God, which is in thy hand.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose tabernacle is in Jerusalem.

16 And all the silver and

gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, and that the people is willing to offer, and that the priests shall offer of their own accord to the house of their God, which is in Jerusalem,

17 Take freely, and buy diligently with this money calves, rams, lambs, with the sacrifices and libations of them, and offer them upon the altar of the temple of your God, that is in Jerusalem.

18 And if it seem good to thee, and to thy brethren to do any thing with the rest of the silver and gold, do it according to the will of your God.

19 The vessels also, that are given thee for the sacrifice of the house of thy God, deliver thou in the sight of God in Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more there shall be need of for the house of thy God, how much soever thou shalt have occasion to spend, it shall be given out of the treasury, and the king's exchequer, and by me.

21 I Artaxerxes the king have ordered and decreed to all the keepers of the publick chest, that are beyond the river, that whatsoever Esdras the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, you give it without delay,

22 Unto a hundred talents of silver, and unto a hundred cores

cores of wheat, and unto a hundred bates of wine, and unto a hundred bates of oil, and salt without measure.

23 All that belongeth to the rites of the God of heaven, let it be given diligently in the house of the God of heaven: lest his wrath should be enkindled against the realm of the king, and of his sons.

24 We give you also to understand concerning all the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nathinites, and ministers of the house of this God, that you have no authority to impose toll or tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou Esdras according to the wisdom of thy God, which is in thy hand, appoint judges and magistrates, that may judge all the people, that is beyond the river, that is, for them who know the law of thy God, yea and teach ye freely them that know not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king diligently, judgment shall be executed upon him, either unto death, or unto banishment, or to the confiscation of goods, or at least to prison.

27 Blessed be the Lord the God of our fathers, who hath put this in the king's heart, to glorify the house of the

Lord, which is in Jerusalem, 28 And hath inclined his mercy toward me before the king and his counsellors, and all the mighty princes of the king: and I being strengthened by the hand of the Lord my God, which was upon me, gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

### C H A P. VIII.

*The companions of Esdras. The fast which he appointed. They bring the holy vessels into the temple.*

**N**OW these are the chiefs of families, and the genealogy of them, who came up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinees, Gersom. Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel. Of the sons of David, Hattus.

3 Of the sons of Sechenias, the son of Pharos, Zacharias, and with him were numbered a hundred and fifty men.

4 Of the sons of Phahath Moab, Eleoenai the son of Zareha, and with him two hundred men.

5 Of the sons of Sechenias, the son of Ezechiel, and with him three hundred men.

6 Of the sons of Adan, Abed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty men.

7 Of the sons of Alam, Isaias

Isaias the son of Athalias, and with him seventy men.

8 Of the sons of Saphatia, Zebedia the son of Michael, and with him eighty men.

9 Of the sons of Joab, Obedia the son of Jahiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen men.

10 Of the sons of Selo-mith, the son of Josphia, and with him a hundred and sixty men.

11 Of the sons of Bebai, Zacharias the son of Bebai: and with him eight and twenty men.

12 Of the sons of Azgad, Joanan the son of Eccetan, and with him a hundred and ten men.

13 Of the sons of Adoniam, who were the last: and these are their names: Eliphelet, and Jehiel, and Samaias, and with them sixty men.

14 Of the sons of Begui, Uthai and Zachur, and with them seventy men.

15 And I gathered them together to the river, which runneth down to Ahava, and we stayed there three days: and I sought among the people and among the priests for the sons of Levi, and found none there.

16 So I sent Eliezer, and Ariel, and Semeias, and Elnathan, and Jarib, and another Elnathan, and Nathan, and Zacharias, and Mosollam

chief men: and Joiarib, and Elnathan wise men.

17 And I sent them to Eddo, who is chief in the place of Chasphia, and I put in their mouth the words that they should speak to Eddo, and his brethren the Nathinites in the place of Casphia, that they should bring us ministers of the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a most learned man of the sons of Moholi the son of Levi the son of Israel, and Sarabias and his sons, and his brethren eighteen,

19 And Hasabias, and with him Isaias of the sons of Merari, and his brethren, and his sons twenty.

20 And of the Nathinites, whom David, and the princes gave for the service of the Levites, Nathinites two hundred and twenty: all these were called by their names.

21 And I proclaimed there a fast by the river Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before the Lord our God, and might ask of him a right way for us and for our children, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to ask the king for aid and for horsemen, to defend us from the enemy in the way: because we had said to the king: The hand of our God is upon all them, that seek him in goodness: and his power and strength,



strength, and wrath upon all them that forsake him.

23 And we fasted, and besought our God for this: and it fell out prosperously unto us.

24 And I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sarabias, and Hasabias, and with them ten of their brethren.

25 And I weighed unto them the silver and gold, and the vessels consecrated for the house of our God, which the king and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel, that were found had offered:

26 And I weighed to their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and a hundred vessels of silver, a hundred talents of gold:

27 And twenty cups of gold, of a thousand solids, and two vessels of the best shining brass, beautiful as gold.

28 And I said to them: You are the holy ones of the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the silver and gold, that is freely offered to the Lord the God of our fathers.

29 Watch ye and keep them, till you deliver them by weight before the chief of the priests, and of the Levites, and the heads of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the treasure of the house of the Lord.

30 And the priests and the Levites received the weight

of the silver and gold, and the vessels, to carry them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

31 Then we set forward from the river Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month to go to Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and we stayed there three days.

33 And on the fourth day the silver, and the gold, and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Urias the priest, and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them Jozabad the son of Josue, and Noadaia the son of Bennoi Levites.

34 According to the number and weight of every thing: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Moreover the children of them that had been carried away that were come out of the captivity, offered holocausts to the God of Israel, twelve calves for all the people of Israel, ninety six rams, seventy seven lambs, and twelve he-goats for sin: all for a holocaust to the Lord.

36 And they gave the king's edicts to the lords, that were from the king's court, and the governors beyond the river,

river, and they furthered the people and the house of God.

## C H A P. IX.

*Esdra's mourneth for the transgression of the people: his confession and prayer.*

AND after these things were accomplished, the princes came to me, saying: The people of Israel, and the priests and Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, and from their abominations, namely of the Chananites, and the Hethites, and the Pherezites, and the Jebusites, and the Ammonites, and the Moabites, and the Egyptians, and the Amorrites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and they have mingled the holy seed with the people of the lands. And the hand of the princes and magistrates hath been first in this transgression.

3 And when I had heard this word, I rent my mantle and my coat, and plucked off the hairs of my head and my beard, and I sat down mourning.

4 And there were assembled to me all that feared the God of Israel, because of the transgression of them, that were come from the captivity, and

I sat sorrowful, until the evening sacrifice.

5 And at the evening sacrifice I rose up from my affliction, and having rent my mantle and my garment, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands to the Lord my God,

6 And said: My God I am confounded and ashamed to lift up my face to thee: for our iniquities are multiplied over our heads, and our sins are grown up even unto heaven,

7 From the days of our fathers: and we ourselves also have sinned grievously unto this day, and for our iniquities we and our kings, and our priests have been delivered into the hands of the kings of the lands, and to the sword, and to captivity, and to spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is at this day.

8 And now as a little, and for a moment has our prayer been made before the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant, and give us (a) a pin in his holy place, and that our God would enlighten our eyes, and would give us a little life in our bondage.

9 For we are bondmen, and in our bondage our God hath not forsaken us, but hath extended mercy upon us before

Chap. IX. (a) Ver. 8. *A pin.* A small settlement, a fixt abode.

the king of the Persians, to give us life, and to set up the house of our God, and to rebuild the desolations thereof, and to give us a fence in Juda and Jerusalem.

10 And now O our God what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying: The land which you go to possess, is an unclean land, according to the uncleanness of the people, and of other lands, with their abominations who have filled it from mouth to mouth with their filth.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, and take not their daughters for your sons, and seek not their peace, nor their prosperity for ever; that you may be strengthened, and may eat the good things of the land, and may have your children your heirs for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our most wicked deeds, and our great sin, seeing that thou our God hast saved us from our iniquity, and hast given us a deliverance as at this day,

14 That we should not turn away, nor break thy commandments, nor join in marriage with the people of these abominations. Art thou

angry with us unto utter destruction, not to leave us a remnant to be saved?

17 O Lord God of Israel thou art just: for we remain yet to be saved as at this day. Behold we are before thee in our sin, for there can be no standing before thee in this matter.

#### CHAP. X.

*Order is taken for discharging strange women: the names of the guilty.*

**N**OW when Esdras was thus praying, and beseeching, and weeping, and lying before the temple of God, there was gathered to him of Israel an exceeding great assembly of men and women and children, and the people wept with much lamentation.

2 And Sechenias the son of Jehiel of the sons of Elam answered, and said to Esdras: We have sinned against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: and now, if there be repentance in Israel concerning this,

3 Let us make a covenant with the Lord our God, to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the will of the Lord, and of them that fear the commandment of the Lord our God: let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise, it is thy part to give orders, and we will be with



with thee: take courage, and do it.

5 So Esdras arose, and made the chief of the priests and of the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word, and they swore.

6 And Esdras rose up from before the house of God, and went to the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliasib, and entered in thither, he eat no bread, and drank no water: for he mourned for the transgression of them that were come out of the captivity.

7 And proclamation was made in Juda and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should assemble together into Jerusalem.

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the ancients, all his substance should be taken away, and he should be cast out of the company of them that were returned from captivity.

9 Then all the men of Juda, and Benjamin gathered themselves together to Jerusalem within three days, in the ninth month, the twentieth day of the month: and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of the sin, and the rain.

10 And Esdras the priest stood up, and said to them: You have transgressed, and

taken strange wives, to add to the sins of Israel.

11 And now make confession to the Lord the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from your strange wives.

12 And all the multitude answered and said with a loud voice: According to thy word unto us, so be it done.

13 But as the people are many, and it is time of rain, and we are not able to stand without, and it is not a work of one day or two (for we have exceedingly sinned in this matter)

14 Let rulers be appointed in all the multitude: and in all our cities, let them that have taken strange wives come at the times appointed, and with them the ancients and the judges of every city, until the wrath of our God be turned away from us for this sin.

15 Then Jonathan the son of Azahel, and Jaazia the son of Thecua were appointed over this, and Mesolam and Sebethai the Levite helped them:

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Esdras the priest, and the men *that were* heads of the families in the houses of their fathers, and all by their names, went and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken

ken strange wives, by the first day of the first month.

18 And there were found among the sons of the priests that had taken strange wives. Of the sons of Josue the son of Josedec, and his brethren, Maasia, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Godolia.

19 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer for their offence a ram of the flock.

20 And of the sons of Emmer, Hanani, and Zebedia.

21 And of the sons of Harim, Maasia, and Elia, and Semeia, and Jehiel, and Ozias.

22 And of the sons of Phe-shur, Elioenai, Maasia, Ismael, Nathanael, Jozabed, and Elasa.

23 And of the sons of the Levites, Jozabed, and Semei, and Celaia, the same is Calita, Phataia, Juda, and Eliezer.

24 And of the singing-men Eliasib: and of the porters, Sellum, and Thelem, and Uri.

25 And of Israel, of the sons of Pharos, Remeia, and Jezia, and Melchia, and Miamin, and Eliezer, and Melchia, and Banea.

26 And of the sons of Elam, Mathania, Zacharias, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jerimoth, and Elia.

27 And of the sons of Zethua, Elioenai, Eliasib, Mathania, Jerimuth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 And of the sons of Bebai, Johanan, Hanania, Zabbai, Athalai:

29 And of the sons of Bani, Mosollam, and Melluch, and Adaia, Jasub, and Saal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Phathath Moab, Edna and Chahal, Banaias, and Maasias, Mathanias, Beseleel, Bennui, and Manasse.

31 And of the sons of Herem, Eliezer, Josue, Melchias, Semeias, Simeon,

32 Benjamin, Maloch, Samarias.

33 And of the sons of Hasom, Mathanai, Mathatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jermai, Manasse, Semei.

34 Of the sons of Bani, Maaddi, Amram, and Vel,

35 Baneas, and Badaias, Cheliau,

36 Vania, Marimuth, and Eliasib,

37 Mathanias, Mathanai, and Jasi,

38 And Bani, and Bennui, Semei,

39 And Salmias, and Nathan, and Adaias,

40 And Mechnedebai, Sifai, Sarai,

41 Ezrel, and Selemiau, Semeria,

42 Sellum, Amaria, Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo, Jehiel, Mathathias, Zabad, Zabina, Jeddu, and Joel, and Banaia.

44 All these had taken strange wives, and there were among them women that had borne children.

*The*

---

*The Book of (a) NEHEMIAS,*

commonly called

*The second of ESDRAS.*

CHAP. I.

*Nehemias bearing the miserable state of his countrymen in Judea, lamenteth, fasteth, and prayeth to God for their relief.*

THE words of Nehemias the son of Helchias. And it came to pass in the month of Casleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in the castle of Susa.

2 That Hanani one of my brethren came, he and some men of Juda; and I asked them concerning the Jews, that remained and were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said to me: They that have remained, and are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction, and reproach: and the wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 And when I had heard

these words, I sat down, and wept, and mourned for many days: and I fasted, and prayed before the face of the God of heaven.

5 And I said: I beseech thee O Lord God of heaven, strong, great, and terrible, who keepest covenant and mercy with them that love thee, and keep thy commandments:

6 Let thy ears be attentive, and thy eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, night and day for the children of Israel thy servants: and I confess the sins of the children of Israel, by which they have sinned against thee: I and my father's house have sinned,

---

(a) *Nehemias.* This book takes its name from the writer, who was cup-bearer to Artaxerxes (surnamed *Longimanus*) king of Persia, and was sent by him with a commission to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. It is also called the second book of *Esdra*s; because it is a continuation of the history, begun by *Esdra*s, of the state of the people of God after their return from captivity.



7 We have been seduced by vanity, and have not kept thy commandments, and ceremonies and judgments, which thou hast commanded thy servant Moses.

8 Remember the word that thou commandedst to Moses thy servant, saying: If you shall transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But if you return to me, and keep my commandments, and do them, though you should be led away to the uttermost parts of the world, I will gather you from thence, and bring you back to the place, which I have chosen for my name to dwell there.

10 And these are thy servants, and thy people: whom thou hast redeemed by thy great strength, and by thy mighty hand.

11 I beseech thee O Lord, let thy ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and direct thy servant this day, and give him mercy before this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

#### C H A P. II.

*Nebemias with commission from king Artaxerxes cometh to Jerusalem: and exhorteth the Jews to rebuild the walls.*

**A**ND it came to pass in the month of Nisan,

in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king: that wine was before him, and I took up the wine, and gave it to the king: and I was as one languishing away before his face.

2 And the king said to me: Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou dost not appear to be sick? this is not without cause, but some evil I know not what, is in thy heart. And I was seized with an exceeding great fear:

3 And I said to the king: O king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sorrowful, seeing the city of the place of the sepulchres of my fathers is desolate, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire?

4 Then the king said to me: For what dost thou make request? And I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said to the king: If it seem good to the king, and if thy servant hath found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldst send me into Judea to the city of the sepulchre of my father, that I may build it.

6 And the king said to me, and the queen that sat by him: For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king, and he sent me: and I set him a time.

7 And I said to the king: If

If it seem good to the king, let him give me letters to the governors of the country beyond the river, that they convey me over, till I come into Judea:

8 And a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, to give me timber that I may cover the gates of the tower of the house, and the walls of the city, and the house that I shall enter into. And the king gave me according to the good hand of my God with me.

9 And I came to the governors of the country beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. And the king had sent with me captains of soldiers, and horsemen.

10 And Sanaballat the Horonite, and Tobias the servant the Ammonite heard it, and it grieved them exceedingly, that a man was come, who sought the prosperity of the children of Israel.

11 And I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, and I told not any man what God had put in my heart to do in Jerusalem, and there was no beast with me, but the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, and before the dragon fountain, and to the dung-gate, and I viewed the wall of Jerusalem

which was broken down, and the gates thereof which were consumed with fire.

14 And I passed to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's aqueduct, and there was no place for the beast on which I rode, to pass.

15 And I went up in the night by the torrent, and viewed the wall, and going back I came to the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 But the magistrates knew not whither I went, or what I did: neither had I as yet told any thing to the Jews, or to the priests, or to the nobles, or to the magistrates, or to the rest that did the work.

17 Then I said to them: You know the affliction wherein we are, because Jerusalem is desolate, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire: Come, and let us build up the walls of Jerusalem, and let us be no longer a reproach.

18 And I shewed them how the hand of my God was good with me, and the king's words, which he had spoken to me, and I said: Let us rise up, and build. And their hands were strengthened in good.

19 But Sanaballat the Horonite, and Tobias the servant the Ammonite, and Gosem the Arabian heard of it, and they scoffed at us, and despised us, and said: What is this thing, that you do? Are

you going to rebel against the king?

20 And I answered them, and said to them: The God of heaven he helpeth us, and we are his servants: let us rise up and build: but you have no part, nor justice, nor remembrance in Jerusalem.

### C H A P. III.

*They begin to build the walls: the names and order of the builders.*

**T**HEN Eliasib the high priest arose, and his brethren the priests: and they built the flock-gate: they sanctified it, and set up the doors thereof, even unto the tower of a hundred cubits they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

2 And next to him the men of Jericho built, and next to them built Zachur the son of Amri.

3 But the fish-gate the sons of Asnaa built: they covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars. And next to them built Marimuth the son of Urias the son of Accus.

4 And next to him built Mosollam the son of Barachias, the son of Merezabel, and next to them built Sadoc the son of Baana.

5 And next to them the Thecnites built: but their great men did not put their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 And Joiada the son of Phasea, and Mosollam the son of Besodia built the old gate: they covered it and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars.

7 And next to them built Meltias the Gabaonite, and Jadon the Meronathite, the men of Gabaon and Maspha, for the governor that was in the country beyond the river.

8 And next to him built Eziel the son of Araia the goldsmith: and next to him built Ananias the son of the perfumer: and they left Jerusalem unto the wall of the broad street.

9 And next to him built Raphaia the son of Hur, lord of the street of Jerusalem.

10 And next to him Jedaia the son of Haromaph over-against his own house: and next to him built Hastus the son of Hasebonia.

11 Melchias the son of Herem, and Hasub the son of Phaath Moab, built half the street, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next to him built Sellum the son of Alohes lord of half the street of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 And the gate of the valley Hanan built, and the inhabitants of Zanoë: they built it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars, and a thousand cubits in the



the wall unto the gate of the dunghil.

14 And the gate of the dunghil Melchias the son of Rechab built, lord of the street of Bethacharam: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars.

15 And the gate of the fountain Sellum the son of Cholhoza built, lord of the street of Maspha: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars, and the walls of the pool of Siloe unto the king's guard, and unto the steps that go down from the city of David.

16 After him built Nehemias the son of Azboc lord of half the street of Bethsur, as far as over-against the sepulchre of David, and to the pool, that was built with great labour, and to the house of the mighty.

17 After him built the Levites, Rehum the son of Benni. After him built Hasebias, lord of half the street of Ceila in his own street.

18 After him built their brethren Bavai the son of Enadad, lord of half Ceila.

19 And next to him Afer the son of Josue, lord of Maspha, built another measure, over-against the going up of the strong corner.

20 After him in the mount Baruch the son of Zachai

built another measure, from the corner to the door of the house of Eliafib the high priest.

21 After him Merimuth the son of Urias the son of Haccus, built another measure, from the door of the house of Eliafib, to the end of the house of Eliafib.

22 And after him built the priests, the men of the plains of the Jordan.

23 After him built Benjamin and Hasub, over-against their own house: and after him built Azarias the son of Masias the son of Ananias over-against his house.

24 After him built Bennui the son of Hanadad another measure, from the house of Azarias to the bending of the wall, and to the corner.

25 Phalel the son of Ozi built over-against the bending and the tower, which lieth out from the king's high house, that is, in the court of the prison: after him Phadaia the son of Pharos.

26 And the Nathinites dwelt in Ophel, as far as over-against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that stood out.

27 After him the Thecutites built another measure over-against, from the great tower that standeth out unto the wall of the temple.

28 And upward from the horse-gate the priests built, every

every man over-against his house.

29 After them built Sadoc the son of Emmer over-against his house. And after him built Semaia the son of Sechenias, keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him built Hania the son of Selenia, and Hanun the sixth son of Se-leph, another measure: after him built Mosollam the son of Barachias, over-against his treasury. After him Melchias the goldsmith's son built unto the house of the Nathin-ites, and of the sellers of small wares, over-against the judgment gate, and unto the chamber of the corner.

31 And within the chamber of the corner of the flock-gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants built.

#### C H A P. IV.

*The building is carried on, notwithstanding the opposition of their enemies.*

**A**ND it came to pass, that when Sanaballat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry: and being moved exceedingly he scoffed at the Jews.

2 And said before his brethren, and the multitude of the Samaritans: What are the silly Jews doing? Will the Gentiles let them alone? will they sacrifice and make an end in a day? are they able to

raise stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

3 Tobias also the Ammonite who was by him said: Let them build: if a fox go up, he will leap over their stone wall.

4 Hear thou our God, for we are despised: turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them to be despised in a land of captivity.

5 Cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thy face, because they have mocked thy builders.

6 So we built the wall, and joined it all together unto the half thereof: and the heart of the people was excited to work.

7 And it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Azotians heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and the breaches began to be closed, that they were exceedingly angry.

8 And they all assembled themselves together, to come, and to fight against Jerusalem, and to prepare ambushes.

9 And we prayed to our God, and set watchmen upon the wall day and night against them.

10 And Juda said: The strength of the bearer of burdens is decayed, and the rubbish is very much, and we shall

shall not be able to build the wall.

11 And our enemies said: Let them not know, nor understand, till we come in the midst of them, and kill them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews that dwelt by them, came and told us ten times, out of all the places from whence they came to us,

13 I set the people in the place behind the wall round about in order, with their swords, and spears, and bows.

14 And I looked and rose up: and I said to the chief men and the magistrates, and to the rest of the common people: Be not afraid of them: Remember the Lord who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, and your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that the thing had been told us, that God defeated their counsel. And we returned all of us to the walls, every man to his work.

16 And it came to pass from that day forward, that half of their young men did the work, and half were ready for to fight, with spears, and shields, and bows, and coats of mail, and the rulers

were behind them in all the house of Juda.

17 Of them that built on the wall and that carried burdens, and that laded: *every one* with one of his hands did the work, and with the other held his sword.

18 For every one of the builders was girded with a sword about his reins. And they built, and sounded with a trumpet by me.

19 And I said to the nobles, and to the magistrates, and to the rest of the common people: The work is great and wide, and we are separated on the wall one far from another:

20 In what place soever you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, run all thither unto us: our God will fight for us.

21 And let us do the work: and let one half of us hold our spears from the rising of the morning, till the stars appear.

22 At that time also I said to the people: Let every one with his servant stay in the midst of Jerusalem, and let us take our turns in the night, and by day, to work.

23 Now I and my brethren, and my servants, and the watchmen, that followed me, did not put off our cloths: only every man stript himself when he was to be washed.



you going to rebel against the king?

20 And I answered them, and said to them: The God of heaven he helpeth us, and we are his servants: let us rise up and build: but you have no part, nor justice, nor remembrance in Jerusalem.

C H A P. III.

*They begin to build the walls: the names and order of the builders.*

**T**HEN Eliasib the high priest arose, and his brethren the priests: and they built the flock-gate: they sanctified it, and set up the doors thereof, even unto the tower of a hundred cubits they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

2 And next to him the men of Jericho built, and next to them built Zachur the son of Amri.

3 But the fish-gate the sons of Asnaa built: they covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars. And next to them built Marimuth the son of Urias the son of Accus.

4 And next to him built Mosollam the son of Barachias, the son of Merezabel, and next to them built Sadoc the son of Baana.

5 And next to them the Thecnites built: but their great men did not put their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 And Joiada the son of Phasea, and Mosollam the son of Besodia built the old gate: they covered it and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars.

7 And next to them built Meltias the Gabaonite, and Jadon the Meronathite, the men of Gabaon and Maspha, for the governor that was in the country beyond the river.

8 And next to him built Eziel the son of Araia the goldsmith: and next to him built Ananias the son of the perfumer: and they left Jerusalem unto the wall of the broad street.

9 And next to him built Raphaia the son of Hur, lord of the street of Jerusalem.

10 And next to him Jedaia the son of Haromaph over-against his own house: and next to him built Hattus the son of Hasebonia.

11 Melchias the son of Herem, and Hasub the son of Phaath Moab, built half the street, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next to him built Sellum the son of Alohes lord of half the street of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 And the gate of the valley Hanun built, and the inhabitants of Zanoë: they built it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars, and a thousand cubits in the

the wall unto the gate of the dunghil.

14 And the gate of the dunghil Melchias the son of Rechab built, lord of the street of Bethacharam: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars.

15 And the gate of the fountain Sellum the son of Cholhoza built, lord of the street of Maspha: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks, and the bars, and the walls of the pool of Siloe unto the king's guard, and unto the steps that go down from the city of David.

16 After him built Nehemias the son of Azboc lord of half the street of Bethsur, as far as over-against the sepulchre of David, and to the pool, that was built with great labour, and to the house of the mighty.

17 After him built the Levites, Rehum the son of Benini. After him built Hasebias, lord of half the street of Ceila in his own street.

18 After him built their brethren Bavai the son of Enadad, lord of half Ceila.

19 And next to him Aser the son of Josue, lord of Maspha, built another measure, over-against the going up of the strong corner.

20 After him in the mount Baruch the son of Zachai

built another measure, from the corner to the door of the house of Eliafib the high priest.

21 After him Merimuth the son of Urias the son of Haccus, built another measure, from the door of the house of Eliafib, to the end of the house of Eliafib.

22 And after him built the priests, the men of the plains of the Jordan.

23 After him built Benjamin and Hasub, over-against their own house: and after him built Azarias the son of Masias the son of Ananias over-against his house.

24 After him built Bennui the son of Hanadad another measure, from the house of Azarias to the bending of the wall, and to the corner.

25 Phalel the son of Ozi built over-against the bending and the tower, which lieth out from the king's high house, that is, in the court of the prison: after him Phadaia the son of Pharos.

26 And the Nathinites dwelt in Ophel, as far as over-against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that stood out.

27 After him the Thecutites built another measure over-against, from the great tower that standeth out unto the wall of the temple.

28 And upward from the horse-gate the priests built, every

every man over-against his house.

29 After them built Sadoc the son of Emmer over-against his house. And after him built Semaia the son of Sechenias, keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him built Hania the son of Selemia, and Hanun the sixth son of Seleph, another measure: after him built Mosollam the son of Barachias, over-against his treasury. After him Melchias the goldsmith's son built unto the house of the Nathinites, and of the sellers of small wares, over-against the judgment gate, and unto the chamber of the corner.

31 And within the chamber of the corner of the flock-gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants built.

#### C H A P. IV.

*The building is carried on, notwithstanding the opposition of their enemies.*

**A**ND it came to pass, that when Sanaballat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry: and being moved exceedingly he scoffed at the Jews.

2 And said before his brethren, and the multitude of the Samaritans: What are the silly Jews doing? Will the Gentiles let them alone? will they sacrifice and make an end in a day? are they able to

raise stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

3 Tobias also the Ammonite who was by him said: Let them build: if a fox go up, he will leap over their stone wall.

4 Hear thou our God, for we are despised: turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them to be despised in a land of captivity.

5 Cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thy face, because they have mocked thy builders.

6 So we built the wall, and joined it all together unto the half thereof: and the heart of the people was excited to work.

7 And it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Azotians heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and the breaches began to be closed, that they were exceedingly angry.

8 And they all assembled themselves together, to come, and to fight against Jerusalem, and to prepare ambushes.

9 And we prayed to our God, and set watchmen upon the wall day and night against them.

10 And Juda said: The strength of the bearer of burdens is decayed, and the rubbish is very much, and we shall



shall not be able to build the wall.

11 And our enemies said : Let them not know, nor understand, till we come in the midst of them, and kill them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews that dwelt by them, came and told us ten times, out of all the places from whence they came to us,

13 I set the people in the place behind the wall round about in order, with their swords, and spears, and bows.

14 And I looked and rose up : and I said to the chief men and the magistrates, and to the rest of the common people : Be not afraid of them : Remember the Lord who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, and your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that the thing had been told us, that God defeated their counsel. And we returned all of us to the walls, every man to his work.

16 And it came to pass from that day forward, that half of their young men did the work, and half were ready for to fight, with spears, and shields, and bows, and coats of mail, and the rulers

were behind them in all the house of Juda.

17 Of them that built on the wall and that carried burdens, and that laded : *every one* with one of his hands did the work, and with the other held his sword.

18 For every one of the builders was girded with a sword about his reins. And they built, and sounded with a trumpet by me.

19 And I said to the nobles, and to the magistrates, and to the rest of the common people : The work is great and wide, and we are separated on the wall one far from another :

20 In what place soever you shall hear the sound of the trumpet, run all thither unto us : our God will fight for us.

21 And let us do the work : and let one half of us hold our spears from the rising of the morning, till the stars appear.

22 At that time also I said to the people : Let every one with his servant stay in the midst of Jerusalem, and let us take our turns in the night, and by day, to work.

23 Now I and my brethren, and my servants, and the watchmen, that followed me, did not put off our cloths : only every man stript himself when he was to be washed.

## C H A P. V.

*Nehemias blameth the rich,  
for their oppressing the poor.  
His exhortation, and bounty  
to his countrymen.*

**N**OW there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

2 And there were some that said. Our sons and our daughters are very many: let us take up corn for the price of them, and let us eat, and live.

3 And there were some that said: Let us mortgage our lands, and our vineyards, and our houses, and let us take corn because of the famine.

4 And others said: Let us borrow money for the king's tribute, and let us give up our fields and vineyards:

5 And now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren: and our children as their children. Behold we bring into bondage our sons, and our daughters, and some of our daughters are bond-women already, neither have we wherewith to redeem them, and our fields and our vineyards other men possess.

6 And I was exceeding angry, when I heard their cry according to these words.

7 And my heart thought with myself: and I rebuked the nobles and magistrates, and said to them: Do you e-

very one exact usury of your brethren? and I gathered together a great assembly against them.

8 And I said to them: We, as you know, have redeemed according to our ability our brethren the Jews, that were sold to the Gentiles: and will you then sell your brethren, for us to redeem them? and they held their peace, and found not what to answer.

9 And I said to them: The thing you do is not good: why walk you not in the fear of our God, that we be not exposed to the reproaches of the Gentiles our enemies?

10 Both I and my brethren, and my servants, have lent money and corn to many: let us all agree not to call for it again, let us forgive the debt, that is owing to us.

11 Restore ye to them this day their fields, and their vineyards, and their olive-yards, and their houses: and the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, which you were wont to exact of them, give it rather for them.

12 And they said: We will restore, and we will require nothing of them: and we will do so as thou sayest. And I called the priests, and took an oath of them, to do according to what I had said.

13 Moreover I shook my lap,

lap, and said: So may God shake every man, that shall not accomplish this word, out of his house, and out of his labours, thus he may be shaken out, and become empty. And all the multitude said: Amen. And they praised God. And the people did according to what was said.

14 And from the day, in which the king commanded me to be governor in the land of Juda, from the twentieth year even to the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, for twelve years, I and my brethren did not eat the yearly allowance, that was due to the governors.

15 But the former governors that had been before me, were chargeable to the people, and took of them in bread, and wine, and in money every day forty sicles: and their officers also oppressed the people. But I did not so for the fear of God.

16 Moreover I built in the work of the wall, and I bought no land, and all my servants were gathered together to the work.

17 The Jews also and the magistrates to the number of a hundred and fifty men, were at my table, besides them that came to us from among the nations, that were round about us.

18 And there was prepared for me day by day one ox,

and six choice rams, besides fowls, and once in ten days I gave store of divers wines, and many other things. Yet I did not require my yearly allowance as governor, for the people were very much impoverished.

19 Remember me O my God for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

# C H A P. VI.

*The enemies seek to terrify Nehemias. He proceedeth and finisheth the wall.*

AND it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and Gosslem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (though at that time I had not set up the doors in the gates)

2 Sanaballat and Gosslem sent to me, saying: Come, and let us make a league together in the villages, in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers to them, saying: I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down, lest it be neglected whilst I come, and go down to you.

4 And they sent to me according to this word, four times: and I answered them after the same manner.

5 And Sanaballat sent his servant



servant to me the fifth time according to the former word, and he had a letter in his hand written in this manner :

6 It is reported amongst the Gentiles, and Gossam hath said it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel, and therefore thou buildest the wall, and hast a mind to set thyself king over them : for which end

7 Thou hast also set up prophets, to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying : There is a king in Judea. The king will hear of these things : therefore come now, that we may take counsel together.

8 And I sent to them, saying : There is no such thing done as thou sayest : but thou feignest these things out of thy own heart.

9 For all these men thought to frighten us, thinking that our hands would cease from the work, and that we would leave off. Wherefore I strengthened my hands the more :

10 And I went into the house of Samaia the son of Delaia the son of Metabeel privately. And he said : Let us consult together in the house of God in the midst of the temple : and let us shut the doors of the temple, for they will come to kill thee, and in the night they will come to slay thee.

11 And I said : should such a man as I flee ? and

who is there that being as I am, would go into the temple, to save his life ? I will not go in.

12 And I understood that God had not sent him, but that he had spoken to me as if he had been prophesying, and Tobias, and Sanaballat had hired him.

13 For he had taken money, that I being afraid should do this thing, and sin, and they might have some evil to upbraid me withal.

14 Remember me O Lord for Tobias and Sanaballat, according to their works of this kind : and Noadias the prophet, and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

15 But the wall was finished the five and twentieth day of the month of Elul, in two and fifty days.

16 And it came to pass when all our enemies heard of it, that all nations which were round about us, were afraid, and were cast down within themselves, for they perceived that this work was the work of God.

17 Moreover in those days many letters were sent by the principal men of the Jews to Tobias, and from Tobias there came letters to them.

18 For there were many in Judea sworn to him, because he was the son-in-law of Sechenias the son of Area, and

and Johanan his son had taken to wife the daughter of Mossollam the son of Barachias.

19 And they praised him also before me, and they related my words to him: and Tobias sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP. VII.

*Nehemias appointeth watchmen in Jerusalem. The list of those who came first from Babylon.*

**N**OW after the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and numbered the porters, and singing-men, and Levites:

2 I commanded Hanani my brother, and Hananias ruler of the house of Jerusalem (for he seemed as a sincere man, and one that feared God above the rest)

3 And I said to them: Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened till the sun be hot. And while they were yet standing by, the gates were shut, and barred: and I set watchmen of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one by their courses, and every man over-against his house.

4 And the city was very wide and great, and the people few in the midst thereof, and the houses were not built.

5 But God had put in my heart, and I assembled the princes and magistrates, and common people, to number

them: and I found a book of the number of them who came up at the first, and therein it was found written:

6 These are the children of the province, who came up from the captivity of them that had been carried away, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away, and who returned into Judea, every one into his own city.

7 Who came with Zorobabel, Josue, Nehemias, Azarias, Raamias, Nehamani, Mardochai, Belsam, Mespharath, Begoai, Nahum, Baana. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

8 The children of Pharos, two thousand one hundred and seventy two.

9 The children of Sephatia, three hundred and seventy two.

10 The children of Area, six hundred fifty two.

11 The children of Phathmoab of the children of Josue and Joab, two thousand eight hundred eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty four.

13 The children of Zethua, eight hundred forty five.

14 The children of Zachai, seven hundred sixty.

15 The children of Bannui, six hundred forty eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty eight.

17 The children of Azgad,  
two

two thousand three hundred twenty two.

18 The children of Adoniam, six hundred sixty seven.

19 The children of Beguai, two thousand sixty seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty five

21 The children of Ater, children of Hezechias, ninety eight.

22 The children of Hasem, three hundred twenty eight.

23 The children of Befai, three hundred twenty four.

24 The children of Hareph, a hundred and twelve.

25 The children of Gabanon, ninety five.

26 The children of Bethlehem, and Netupha, a hundred eighty eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty eight.

28 The men of Bethazmoth, forty two.

29 The men of Cariathiarim, Cephira, and Beroth, seven hundred forty three.

30 The men of Rama and Geba, six hundred twenty one.

31 The men of Machmas, a hundred twenty two.

32 The men of Bethel and Hai, a hundred twenty three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty two.

34 The men of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty four.

35 The children of Harem, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty five.

37 The children of Lod, of Hadid and Ono, seven hundred twenty one.

38 The children of Senaa, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests : The children of Idaia in the house of Josue, nine hundred and seventy three.

40 The children of Emmer, one thousand fifty two.

41 The children of Phasur, one thousand two hundred forty seven.

42 The children of Arem, one thousand and seventeen. The Levites :

43 The children of Josue and Cedmihel, the sons

44 Of Oduia, seventy four : The singing men :

45 The children of Asaph, a hundred forty eight.

46 The porters : The children of Sellum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon, the children of Accub, the children of Hatita, the children of Sobai : a hundred thirty eight.

47 The Nathinites : The children of Soha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tebbaoth,

48 The children of Ceros, the children of Siaa, the children of Phadon, the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Selmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the



the children of Geddel, the children of Gaher,

50 The children of Raaia, the children of Rafin, the children of Necoda,

51 The children of Gefem, the children of Aza, the children of Phasea,

52 The children of Befai, the children of Munim, the children of Nephussim,

53 The children of Bacbuc, the children of Hacupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Besloth, the children of Mahida, the children of Harfa,

55 The children of Bercos, the children of Sisara, the children of Thema,

56 The children of Nasia, the children of Hatipha,

57 The children of the servants of Solomon, the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Pharida,

58 The children of Jahala, the children of Darcon, the children of Jeddel,

59 The children of Saphatia, the children of Hatil, the children of Phochereth, who was born of Sabaim, the son of Amon.

60 All the Nathinites, and the children of the servants of Solomon, three hundred ninety two.

61 And these are they that came up from Thelmela, Thelharfa, Cherub, Addon, and Emmer: and could not shew the house of their fathers,

nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

62 The children of Dalaia, the children of Tobia, the children of Necoda, six hundred forty two.

63 And of the priests, the children of Habia, the children of Accos, the children of Berzellai, who took a wife of the daughters of Berzellai the Galaadite, and he was called by their name.

64 These sought their writing in the record, and found it not: and they were cast out of the priesthood.

65 And Athersfatha said to them: That they should not eat of the Holies of Holies, until there stood up a priest learned and skilful.

66 All the multitude as it were one man forty two thousand three hundred sixty,

67 Beside their men-servants and women-servants, who were seven thousand three hundred thirty seven: and among them singing men, and singing women, two hundred forty five.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty six, their mules, two hundred forty five,

69 Their camels, four hundred thirty five, their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

*Hitherto is related what was written in the record. From this place forward goeth on the history of Nehemias.*

70 And

70 And some of the heads of the families gave unto the work. (a) Atherfatha gave into the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty bowls, and five hundred and thirty garments for priests.

71 And some of the heads of families gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver.

72 And that which the rest of the people gave, was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty seven garments for priests.

73 And the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singing men, and the rest of the common people, and the Nathinites, and all Israel dwelt in their cities.

#### C H A P. VIII.

*Esdra readeth the law before the people. Nehemias comforteth them. They celebrate the feast of tabernacles.*

**A**ND the seventh month came: and the children of Israel were in their cities. And all the people were gathered together as one man to the street, which

is before the water-gate, and they spoke to Esdras the scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel.

2 Then Esdras the priest brought the law before the multitude of men and women, and all those that could understand, in the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read it plainly in the street that was before the water-gate, from the morning until mid-day, before the men, and the women, and all those that could understand: and the ears of all the people were attentive to the book.

4 And Esdras the scribe stood upon a step of wood, which he had made to speak upon: and there stood by him Mathathias, and Semeia, and Ania, and Uria, and Helcia, and Maasia, on his right hand: and on the left, Phadaia, Misael, and Melchia, and Hasum, and Hasbadana, Zacharia, and Mosollam.

5 And Esdras opened the book before all the people: for he was above all the people: and when he had opened it, all the people stood.

6 And Esdras blessed the Lord the great God: and all

Chap. VII. (a) Ver. 70. *Atherfatha*. That is, Nehemias; as appears from chap. xi. Either that he was so called at the court of the king of Persia, where he was cup-bearer: or that, as some think, this name signifies *governor*; and he was at that time governor of Judea.

the

the people answered: Amen, amen: lifting up their hands. And they bowed down, and adored God with their faces to the ground.

7 Now Josue, and Bani, and Serebia, Jamin, Accub, Septhai, Odia, Maasia, Celita, Azarias, Jozabed, Hanan, Phalaia, the Levites, made silence among the people to hear the law: and the people stood in their place.

8 And they read in the book of the law of God distinctly and plainly to be understood: and they understood when it was read.

9 And Nehemias (he is Atherfatha) and Esdras the priest and scribe, and the Levites who interpreted to all the people, said: This is a holy day to the Lord our God, do not mourn, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 And he said to them: Go, eat fat meats, and drink sweet wine, and send portions to them that have not prepared for themselves: because it is the holy day of the Lord, and be not sad: for the joy of the Lord is our strength.

11 And the Levites stilled all the people, saying: Hold your peace, for the day is holy, and be not sorrowful.

12 So all the people went to eat and drink, and to send portions, and to make great

mirth: because they understood the words that he had taught them.

13 And on the second day the chiefs of the families of all the people, the priests, and the Levites were gathered together to Esdras the scribe, that he should interpret to them the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law, that the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in tabernacles, on the feast, in the seventh month:

15 And that they should proclaim and publish the word in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying: Go forth to the mount, and fetch branches of olive, and branches of beautiful wood, branches of myrtle, and branches of palm, and branches of thick trees, to make tabernacles, as it is written.

16 And the people went forth, and brought *them*. And they made themselves tabernacles every man on the top of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the assembly of them that were returned from the captivity, made tabernacles, and dwelt in tabernacles. For since the days  
of



of Josue the son of Nun the children of Israel had not done so, until that day: and there was exceeding great joy.

18 And he read in the book of the law of God day by day, from the first day till the last, and they kept the solemnity seven days, and in the eighth day a solemn assembly according to the manner.

### C H A P. IX.

*The people repent with fasting and sack-cloth. The Levites confess God's benefits, and the people's ingratitude: they pray for them, and make a covenant with God.*

**A**N D in the four and twentieth day of the month the children of Israel came together with fasting and with sack-cloth, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of the children of Israel separated themselves from every stranger: and they stood, and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they rose up to stand: and they read in the book of the law of the Lord their God, four times in the

day, and four times they confessed, and adored the Lord their God.

4 And there stood up upon the step of the Levites Josue, and Bani, Cedmihel, Sabania, Bonni, Sarebias, Bani, and Chanani: and they cried with a loud voice to the Lord their God.

5 And the Levites Josue and Cedmihel, Boani, Hasebnia, Serebia, Odaia, Sebnia, and Phathahia, said: Arise, bless the Lord your God from eternity to eternity: and blessed be the high name of thy glory with all blessing and praise.

6 Thou thyself O Lord, alone, thou hast made heaven, and the heaven of heavens, and all the host thereof: the earth and all things that are in it: the seas and all that are therein: and thou givest life to all these things, and the host of heaven adoreth thee.

7 Thou, O Lord God, art he who chorest Abram, and broughtest him forth (a) out of the fire of the Chaldeans, and gavest him the name of Abraham.

8 And thou didst find his heart faithful before thee:

Chap. IX. (a) Ver. 7. *The fire of the Chaldeans.* The city of *Ur* in Chaldea, the name of which signifies *fire*. Or out of the fire of the tribulations and temptations, to which he was there exposed. The ancient Rabbins understood this literally, affirming that Abram was cast into the fire by the idolaters, and brought out by a miracle without any hurt.

and

and thou madest a covenant with him, to give him the land of the Chananite, of the Hethite, and of the Amorhite, and of the Pherezite, and of the Jebusite, and of the Gergefite, to give it to his seed: and thou hast fulfilled thy words, because thou art just.

9 And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt: and thou didst hear their cry by the Red sea.

10 And thou shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants, and upon the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: and thou madest thyself a name, as it is at this day.

11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea on dry land: but their persecuters thou threwest into the depth, as a stone into mighty waters.

12 And in a pillar of a cloud thou wast their leader by day, and in a pillar of fire by night, that they might see the way, by which they went.

13 Thou camest down also to mount Sinai, and didst speak with them from heaven, and thou gavest them right judgments, and the law of truth, ceremonies, and good precepts.

14 Thou madest known to them thy holy sabbath, and

didst prescribe to them commandments, and ceremonies, and the law by the hand of Moses thy servant.

15 And thou gavest them bread from heaven in their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock in their thirst, and thou saidst to them that they should go in, and possess the land, upon which thou hadst lifted up thy hand to give it them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks and hearkened not to thy commandments.

17 And they would not hear, and they remembered not thy wonders which thou hadst done for them. And they hardened their necks, and set *their* head to return to their bondage, as it were by a *spirit of contention*. But thou *who art* a forgiving God, gracious, and merciful, long-suffering and full of compassion, didst not forsake them.

18 Yea when they had made also to themselves a molten calf, and had said: This is thy God, that brought thee out of Egypt: and had committed great blasphemies.

19 Yet thou in thy many mercies didst not leave them in the desert: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day to lead them in the way, and the pillar of fire by night to shew them the way by which they should go.

20 And

20 And thou gavest them thy good Spirit to teach them, and thy manna thou didst not withhold from their mouth and thou gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Forty years didst thou feed them in the desert, and nothing was wanting to them, their garments did not grow old, and their feet were not worn.

22 And thou gavest them kingdoms, and nations, and didst divide lots for them: and they possessed the land of Sehon, and the land of the king of Hesebon, and the land of Og king of Basan.

23 And thou didst multiply their children as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them to the land concerning which thou hadst said to their fathers, that they should go in and possess it.

24 And the children came and possessed the land, and thou didst humble before them the inhabitants of the land, the Chananites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as it pleased them.

25 And they took strong cities and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods: cisterns made by others, vineyards, and olive-yards, and fruit-trees in abundance: and they eat, and were filled, and became fat, and abounded

with delight in thy great goodness.

26 But they provoked thee to wrath, and departed from thee, and threw thy law behind their backs: and they killed thy prophets, who admonished them earnestly to return to thee: and they were guilty of great blasphemies.

27 And thou gavest them into the hands of their enemies, and they afflicted them. And in the time of their tribulation they cried to thee, and thou heardest *them* from heaven, and according to the multitude of thy tender mercies thou gavest them saviours, to save them from the hands of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they returned to do evil in thy sight: and thou leftest them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them. Then they returned, and cried to thee: and thou heardest from heaven, and deliveredst them many times in thy mercies.

29 And thou didst admonish them to return to thy law. But they dealt proudly, and hearkened not to thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, which if a man do, he shall live in them, and they withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 And thou didst forbear with them for many years and



and didst testify against them by thy Spirit by the hand of thy prophets: and they heard not, and thou didst deliver them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Yet in thy very many mercies thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them: because thou art a merciful and gracious God.

32 Now therefore, our God, great, strong and terrible, who keepest covenant and mercy, turn not away from thy face all the labour which hath come upon us, upon our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and all the people from the days of the king of Assur, until this day.

33 And thou art just in all things, that have come upon us: because thou hast done truth, but we have done wickedly.

34 Our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers have not kept thy law, and have not minded thy commandments, and thy testimonies which thou hast testified among them.

35 And they have not served thee in their kingdoms, and in thy manifold goodness, which thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land, which thou deliveredst before them, nor did they return

from their most wicked devices.

36 Behold we ourselves this day are bondmen: and the land, which thou gavest our fathers, to eat the bread thereof, and the good things thereof, and we ourselves are servants in it.

37 And the fruits thereof grow up for the kings, whom thou hast set over us for our sins, and they have dominion over our bodies, and over our beasts, according to their will, and we are in great tribulation.

38 And because of all this we ourselves make a covenant, and write it, and our princes, our Levites, and our priests sing it.

C H A P. X.

*The names of the subscribers to the covenant, and the contents of it.*

AND the subscribers were Nehemias, Athersatha the son of Hachelai, and Sedecias,

2 Saraias, Azarias, Jeremias,

3 Pheshur, Amarias, Melchias,

4 Hattus, Sebenia, Meluch,

5 Harem, Merimuth, Obdias.

6 Daniel, Genthon, Baruch.

7 Mosollam, Abia, Miamin,

8 Maazia, Belgai, Semeia : these were priests.

9 And the Levites, Josue the son of Azanias, Bennui of the sons of Henadad, Cedmihel,

10 And their brethren, Sebenia, Odaia, Celita, Phalaia, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rohob, Hasebia,

12 Zachur, Serebia, Sabania,

13 Odaia, Bani, Baninu.

14 The heads of the people, Pharos, Phahathmoab, Elam, Zethu, Bani,

15 Bonni, Azgad, Bebai.

16 Adonia, Begoai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hezecia, Azur,

18 Odaia, Hafum, Besai,

19 Hareph, Anathoth, Nebai.

20 Megphias, Mofollan, Hazir,

21 Mefizabel, Sadoc, Jedua.

22 Pheltia, Hanan, Anai.

23 Osee, Hanania, Hasub,

24 Alohes, Phalea, Sobec,

25 Rehum, Hasebna, Masia,

26 Echaia, Hanan, Anan,

27 Melluch, Haran, Banaa:

28 And the rest of the people, priests, Levites, porters, and singing men, Nathinites, and all that had separated themselves from the people of the lands to the law of God, their

wives, their sons, and their daughters.

29 All that could understand promising for their brethren, with their chief men, and they came to promise, and swear that they would walk in the law of God, which he gave in the hand of Moses the servant of God, that they would do and keep all the commandments of the Lord our God, and his judgments and his ceremonies.

30 And that we would not give our daughters to the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons.

31 And if the people of the land, bring in things to sell, or any things for use, to sell them on the sabbath-day, that we would not buy them of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day. And that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every hand.

32 And we made ordinances for ourselves, to give the third part of a sicle every year for the work of the house of our God,

33 For the loaves of proposition, and for the continual sacrifice, and for a continual holocaust on the sabbaths, on the new moons, on the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offering, that atonement might be made for Israel, and for every use of the house of our God.

34 And

34 And we cast lots among the priests, and the Levites, and the people for the offering of wood, that it might be brought into the house of our God by the houses of our fathers at set times, from year to year: to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law of Mo'ses:

35 And that we would bring the first-fruits of our land, and the first-fruits of all fruit of every tree, from year to year, in the house of our Lord.

36 And the first born of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our oxen, and of our sheep, to be offered in the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God.

37 And that we would bring the first-fruits of our meats, and of our libations, and the fruit of every tree, of the vintage also and of oil to the priests, to the store-house of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites. The Levites also shall receive the tithes of our works out of all the cities.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites in the tithes of the Levites, and the Levites shall offer the tithe of their tithes in the house of our God, to the

store-room into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall carry to the treasury the first-fruits of corn, of wine, and of oil: and the sanctified vessels shall be there, and the priests, and the singing men, and the porters, and ministers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

### CHAP. XI.

*Who were the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the other cities.*

AND the princes of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: but the rest of the people cast lots, to take one part intent to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

3 Now these are the chief men of the province, who dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the cities of Juda. And every one dwelt in his possession, in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, the Levites, the Nathinites, and the children of the servants of Solomon.

4 And in Jerusalem there dwelt some of the children of Juda, and some of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Juda, Athaias the son of Aziam, the son of Zacharias,



charias, the son of Amarias, the son of Zaphatias, the son of Malaleel: of the sons of Phares,

5 Maasia the son of Baruch, the son of Cholhoza, the son of Hazia, the son of Adaia, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zacharias, the son of the Silonite.

6 All these the sons of Phares, who dwelt in Jerusalem, were four hundred sixty eight, valiant men.

7 And these are the children of Benjamin: Sellum the son of Mosollam, the son of Joed, the son of Phadaia, the son of Colaia, the son of Masia, the son of Etheel, the son of Isaia,

8 And after him Gebbai, Sellai, nine hundred twenty eight,

9 And Joel the son of Zechri their ruler, and Judas the son of Senua was second over the city.

10 And of the priests Idaia the son of Joarib, Jachin,

11 Saraia the son of Helcias, the son of Mosollam, the son of Sadoc, the son of Meraioth, the son of Achitob the prince of the house of God,

12 And their brethren that do the works of the temple: eight hundred twenty two. And Adaia the son of Jeroham, the son of Phelelia, the son of Amfi, the son of Zacharias, the son of Pheshur, the son of Melchias,

13 And his brethren the chiefs of the fathers: two hundred forty two. And Amassai the son of Azreel, the son of Ahazi, the son of Mossollamoth, the son of Emmer,

14 And their brethren who were very mighty: a hundred twenty eight, and their ruler Zabdiel son of the mighty.

15 And of the Levites Se-meia the son of Hasub, the son of Azaricam, the son of Hasabia, the son of Boni,

16 And Sabathai and Jozabed, who were over all the outward business of the house of God, of the princes of the Levites.

17 And Mathania the son of Micha, the son of Zebedei, the son of Asaph was the principal man to praise, and to give glory in prayer, and Bécbeccaia the second, one of his brethren, and Abda the son of Samua, the son of Galal, the son of Idithun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred eighty four.

19 And the porters, Accub, Telmon, and their brethren, who kept the doors: a hundred seventy two.

20 And the rest of Israel the priests and the Levites were in all the cities of Juda, every man in his possession.

21 And the Nathinites, that dwelt in Ophel, and Sihah,

aba, and Gafpha of the Nathinites.

22 And the overseer of the Levites in Jerusalem, *was* Azzi the son of Bani, the son of Hafabia, the son of Mathania, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Afaph, were the singing men in the ministry of the house of God.

23 For the king's commandment was concerning them, and an order among the singing men day by day.

24 And Phathahia the son of Mesezebel of the children of Zara the son of Juda was at the hand of the king, in all matters concerning the people,

25 And in the houses through all their countries. Of the children of Juda some dwelt at Cariatharbe, and in the villages thereof: and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and Cabseel, and in the villages thereof,

26 And at Jesue, and at Molada, and at Bethphaleth

27 And at Hasersual, and at Bersabee, and in the villages thereof.

28 And at Siceleg, and at Mochona, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at Remmon, and at Saraa, and at Jerimuth,

30 Zapoa, Odollam, and in their villages, at Lachis and its dependancies, at Azeca and the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Bersabee unto the valley of Ennom.

31 And the children of Benjamin, from Geba, at Mechmas, and at Hai, and at Bethel, and in the villages thereof,

32 At Anathoth, Nob, Anania,

33 Asor, Rama, Gethaim,

34 Hadid, Seboim, and Neballat, Lod,

35 And Ono the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites were portions of Juda and Benjamin.

## CHAP. XII.

*The priests, and Levites that came up with Zorobabel. The succession of high priests: the solemnity of the dedication of the wall.*

**N**OW these are the priests and the Levites, that went up with Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Josue: Saraia, Jeremias, Esdras,

2 Amaria, Melluch, Hattus.

3 Sebenias, Rheum, Merimuth.

4 Addo, Genthon, Abia,

5 Miamin, Madia, Belga,

6 Semeia, and Joiarib, Idaia, Sellum, Amoc, Helcias,

7 Idaia. These were the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of Josue.

8 And the Levites, Jesua, Bennui, Cedmihel, Sarebia, Juda, Mathanias, they and

their brethren were over the hymns.

9 And Becbecia, and Hanni and their brethren every one in his office.

10 And Josue begot Joacim, and Joacim begot Eliafib, and Eliafib begot Joiada,

11 And Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jeddoa.

12 And in the days of Joacim the priests and heads of the families were. Of Saraia, Maraia: of Jeremias, Hania:

13 Of Esdras, Mosollam: and of Amaria, Johanan:

14 Of Milicho, Jonathan: of Sebenia, Joseph:

15 Of Haram, Edna: of Maraioth, Helci:

16 Of Adaia, Zacharia: of Genthon, Mosollam,

17 Of Abia, Zechri: of Miamin and Moadia, Phelti:

18 Of Belga, Sammua: of Semaia, Jonathan:

19 Of Joiarib, Mathanai: of Jodaia, Azzi:

20 Of Sellai, Celai: of Amoc, Heber:

21 Of Helcias, Hasebia: of Idaia, Nathanael.

22 The Levites the chiefs of the families in the days of Eliafib, and Joiada, and Johanan, and Jeddoa, were recorded, and the priests in the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, heads of the families, were written in the book of Chronicles,

even unto the days of Jonathan the son of Eliafib.

24 Now the chief of the Levites, were Hasebia, Serebia, and Josue the son of Cedmihel: and their brethren by their courses, to praise and to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, and to wait equally in order.

25 Mathania, and Becbecia, Obedia, and Mosollam, Telmon, Accub, were keepers of the gates and of the entrances before the gates.

26 These were in the days of Joacim the son of Josue, the son of Josedec, and in the days of Nehemias the governor, and of Esdras the priest, and scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, and to keep the dedication, and to rejoice with thanksgiving, and with singing, and with cymbals, and psalteries and harps.

28 And the sons of the singing men were gathered together out of the plain country about Jerusalem, and out of the villages of Nethuphati,

29 And from the house of Galgal, and from the countries of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singing men had built themselves villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites



Levites were purified, and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 And I made the princes of Juda go up upon the wall, and I appointed two great quires to give praise. *Whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dunghil-gate.

32 And after them went Osaías, and half of the princes of Juda,

33 And Azarias, Esdras, and Mosollam, Judas, and Benjamin, and Semeia, and Jeremias.

34 And of the sons of the priests with trumpets, Zacharias the son of Jonathan, the son of Semeia, the son of Nathania, the son of Michaia, the son of Zechur, the son of Asaph,

35 And his brethren Semeia, and Azareel, Malalai, Galalai, Maai, Nathanael, and Judas, and Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God: and Esdras the scribe before them at the fountain gate.

36 And they went up over-against them by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall of the house of David, and to the water-gate eastward:

37 And the second quire of them that gave thanks went on the opposite side, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall,

and upon the tower of the furnaces, even to the broad wall,

38 And above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Emath, and even to the flock-gate: and they stood still in the watch-gate.

39 And the two quires of them that gave praise stood still at the house of God, and I, and the half of the magistrates with me.

40 And the priests, Eliachim, Maasia, Miamin, Michea, Elioenai, Zacharia, Hanania with trumpets,

41 And Maasia, and Semeia, and Eleazar, and Azzi, and Johanan, and Melchia, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sung loud, and Jezraia was their overseer:

42 And they sacrificed on that day great sacrifices, and they rejoiced: for God had made them joyful with great joy: their wives also and their children rejoiced, and the joy of Jerusalem was heard a-far off.

43 And they appointed at that time men over the store-houses of the treasure, for the libations, and for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, that the rulers of the city might gather them in by them with decent thanksgiving, *for the* priests and Levites: for Juda

was joyful, for the priests and Levites that assisted.

44 And they kept the watch of their God, and the observance of expiation, and the singing men, and the porters, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son,

45 For in the days of David and Asaph from the beginning there were chief singers appointed, to praise with canticles, and give thanks to God.

46 And all Israel, in the days of Zorobabel, and in the days of Nehemias gave portions to the singing men, and to the porters day by day, and they (a) sanctified the Levites, and the Levites sanctified the sons of Aaron.

#### C H A P. XIII.

*Divers abuses are reformed.*

**A**ND on that day they read in the book of Moses in the hearing of the people: and therein was found written, that the Ammonites and the Moabites should not come in to the church of God for ever:

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and water: and they hired against them Balaam, to curse

them: and our God turned the curse into blessing.

3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated every stranger from Israel.

4 And (b) over this thing was Eliasib the priest, who was set over the treasury of the house of our God, and was near akin to Tobias.

5 And he made him a great store-room, where before him they laid up gifts, and frankincense, and vessels, and the tithes of the corn, of the wine, and of the oil, the portions of the Levites, and of the singing men, and of the porters, and the first-fruits of the priests.

6 But in all this time I was not in Jerusalem, because in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went to the king, and after certain days I asked the king.

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and I understood the evil, that Eliasib had done for Tobias, to make him a store-house in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it seemed to me exceeding evil. And I cast forth the vessels of the house of Tobias out of the store-house.

Chap. XII. (a) Ver. 46. *Sanctified.* That is, they gave them that which by the law was set aside, and sanctified for their use.

Chap. XIII. (b) Ver. 4. *Over this thing, &c.* Or, he was faulty in this thing, or in this kind.

9 And

9 And I commanded and they cleansed the store-houses: and I brought thither again the vessels of the house of God, the sacrifice, and the frankincense.

10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: and that the Levites, and the singing men, and they that ministered were fled away every man to his own country:

11 And I pleaded the matter against the magistrates, and said: Why have we forsaken the house of God? And I gathered them together, and I made them to stand in their places.

12 And all Juda brought the tithe of the corn, and the wine, and the oil into the store-houses.

13 And we set over the store-houses Selemias the priest, and Sadoc the scribe, and of the Levites Phadaia, and next to them Hanan the son of Zachur, the son of Mathania: for they were approved as faithful, and to them were committed the portions of their brethren.

14 Remember me O my God for this thing, and wipe not out my kindnesses, which I have done relating to the house of my God, and his ceremonies.

15 In those days I saw in Juda some treading the presses on the sabbath, and carrying

sheaves, and lading asses with wine, and grapes, and figs, and all manner of burthens, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day. And I charged them that they should sell on a day on which it was lawful to sell.

16 Some Tyrians also dwelt there, who brought fish, and all manner of wares: and they sold them on the sabbaths to the children of Juda in Jerusalem.

17 And I rebuked the chief men of Juda, and said to them: What is this evil thing, that you are doing, profaning the sabbath-day?

18 Did not our fathers do these things, and our God brought all this evil upon us, and upon this city? And you bring more wrath upon Israel by violating the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem were at rest on the sabbath-day, I spoke: and they shut the gates, and I commanded that they should not open them till after the sabbath: and I set some of my servants at the gates, that none should bring in burthens on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and they that sold all kind of wares, stayed without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 And I charged them, and I said to them: Why stay you before the wall? if you



do so another time, I will lay hands on you. And from that time they came no more on the sabbath.

22 I spoke also to the Levites that they should be purified, and should come to keep the gates, and to sanctify the sabbath-day: for this also remember me O my God, and spare me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

23 In those days also I saw Jews that married wives, women of Azotus, and of Ammon, and of Moab.

24 And their children spoke, half in the speech of Azotus, and could not speak the Jews language, but they spoke according to the language of this and that people.

25 And I chid them, and laid my curse upon them. And I beat some of them, and shaved off their hair, and made them swear by God that they would not give their daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for their sons, nor for themselves, saying:

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin in this kind of thing? and surely among many nations, there was not a king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: and yet women of other countries brought even him to sin.

27 And shall we also be disobedient and do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, and marry strange women?

28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliaf the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanaballat the Horonite, and I drove him from me.

29 Remember them O Lord my God, that defile the priesthood, and the law of priests and Levites.

30 So I separated from them all strangers, and I appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, every man in his ministry:

31 And for the offering of wood at times appointed, and for the first-fruits: remember me, O my God unto good. Amen.



---

The Book of (a) T O B I A S.

---

C H A P. I.

*Tobias's early piety: his works of mercy, particularly in burying the dead.*

**T**OBIAS of the tribe, and city of Nephthali (which is in the upper parts of Galilee above Naasson, beyond the way that leadeth to the west, having on the right hand the city of Sephet)

2 When he was made captive in the days of Salmanasar king of the Assyrians, even in his captivity, forsook not the way of truth,

3 But every day gave all he could get to his brethren his fellow-captives, that were of his kindred.

4 And when he was young-

er than any of the tribe of Nephthali, yet did he no childish thing in his work.

5 Moreover when all went to the golden calves, which Jeroboam king of Israel had made, he alone fled the company of all,

6 And went to Jerusalem to the temple of the Lord, and there adored the Lord God of Israel, offering faithfully all his first-fruits, and his tithes,

7 So that in the third year he gave all his tithes to the profelytes, and strangers.

8 These and such like

---

(a) *Tobias.* This book takes its name from the holy man Tobias or Tobit, whose wonderful virtues are here recorded. Protestants have left it out in their modern bibles, alledging that it is not in the canon of the Jews. But the church of Christ, which received the scriptures not from the Jews, but from the apostles of Christ, by tradition from them, has allowed this book a place in the christian bible from the beginning. As appears from St. Polycarp, Epist. ad Philip. St. Cyprian. L. *de opere et eleemosyna*. St. Basil. Hom. *de avaritia*. St. Ambrose L. *de Tobia* c. i. St. Augustine L. *de doctrina christiana* c. viii. The third council of Carthage, anno 397. can. 47. Pope Innocent I. Ep. *ad Exuperium*. anno 405. Pope Gelasius in the council of Rome, anno 494, &c. Though some of the ancients, before the definition of the church, made some scruple as well of this, as of some other books, both of the old and new testament.

things

things did he observe when but a boy according to the law of God.

9 But when he was a man, he took to wife Anna of his own tribe, and had a son by her, whom he called after his own name,

10 And from his infancy he taught him to fear God, and to abstain from all sin.

11 And when by the captivity he with his wife and his son and all his tribe was come to the city of Ninive,

12 (When all eat of the meats of the Gentiles) he kept his soul, and never was defiled with their meats.

13 And because he was mindful of the Lord with all his heart, God gave him favour in the sight of Salmanasar the king.

14 And he gave him leave to go whithersoever he would, with liberty to do whatever he had a mind.

15 He therefore went to all that were in captivity, and gave them wholesome admonitions.

16 And when he was come to Rages a city of the Medes, and had ten talents of silver of that with which he had been honoured by the king:

17 And when amongst a great multitude of his kindred, he saw Gabelus in want, who

was one of his tribe, taking a note of his hand he gave him the afore said sum of money.

18 But after a long time, Salmanasar the king being dead, when Sennacherib his son who reigned in his place, had a hatred for the children of Israel:

19 Tobias daily went among all his kindred, and comforted them, and distributed to every one as he was able, out of his goods:

20 He fed the hungry, and gave clothes to the naked, and was careful to bury the dead, and they that were slain.

21 And when king Sennacherib was come back fleeing from Judea by reason of the slaughter, that God had made about him for his blasphemy, and being angry slew many of the children of Israel, Tobias buried their bodies.

22 But when it was told the king, he commanded him to be slain, and took away all his substance.

23 But Tobias fleeing naked away with his son and with his wife, lay concealed, for many loved him.

24 But after forty five days, the king was killed by his own sons.

25 And Tobias returned to his house, and all his substance was restored to him.



## C H A P. II.

*Tobias leaveth his dinner to bury the dead: he loseth his sight by God's permission, for manifestation of his patience.*

**B**UT after this, when there was a festival of the Lord, and a good dinner was prepared in Tobias his house,

2 He said to his son: Go, and bring some of our tribe, that fear God, to feast with us.

3 And when he had gone, returning he told him, that one of the children of Israel lay slain in the street. And he forthwith leaped up from his place at the table, and left his dinner, and came fasting to the body:

4 And taking it up carried it privately to his house, that after the sun was down, he might bury him cautiously.

5 And when he had hid the body, he eat bread with mourning and fear,

6 Remembering the word which the Lord spoke by Amos the prophet: Your festival days shall be turned into lamentation and mourning.

7 So when the sun was down, he went and buried him.

8 Now all his neighbours

blamed him, saying: once already commandment was given for thee to be slain because of this matter, and thou didst scarce escape the sentence of death, and dost thou again bury the dead?

9 But Tobias fearing God more than the king, carried off the bodies of them that were slain, and hid them in his house, and at mid-night buried them.

10 Now it happened one day, that being wearied with burying, he came to his house, and cast himself down by the wall, and slept,

11 And as he was sleeping, hot dung out of a swallow's nest fell upon his eyes, and he was made blind.

12 Now this trial the Lord therefore permitted to happen to him, that an example might be given to posterity of his patience, as also of holy Job.

13 For whereas he had always feared God from his infancy, and kept his commandments, he repined not against God because the evil of blindness had befallen him,

14 But continued invulnerable in the fear of God, giving thanks to God all the days of his life.

15 For as the (a) kings insulted over holy Job: so his

---

Chap. II. (a) Ver. 15. *Kings.* So Job's three friends are here called, because they were princes in their respective territories.

relations

relations and kinsmen mocked at his life, saying :

16 Where is thy hope, for which thou gavest alms, and buriedst the dead ?

17 But Tobias rebuked them, saying : Speak not so :

18 For we are the children of saints, and look for that life, which God will give to them, that never change their faith from him.

19 Now Anna his wife went daily to weaving work, and she brought home, what she could get for their living by the labour of her hands.

20 Whereby it came to pass, that she received a young kid, and brought it home :

21 And when her husband heard it bleating, he said : Take heed, lest perhaps it be stolen, restore ye it to its owners, for it is not lawful for us either to eat or to touch any thing that cometh by theft.

22 At these words his wife being angry answered : It is evident thy hope is come to nothing, and thy alms now appear.

23 And with these, and other such like words she upbraided him.

### C H A P. III.

*The prayer of Tobias, and of Sara, in their several afflictions, are heard by God, and the Angel Raphael is sent to relieve them.*

**T**HEN Tobias sighed, and began to pray with tears,

2 Saying : Thou art just O Lord, and all thy judgments are just, and all thy ways are mercy, and truth, and judgment.

3 And now O Lord think of me, and take not revenge of my sins, neither remember my offences, nor those of my parents.

4 For we have not obeyed thy commandments, and therefore are we delivered to spoil, and to captivity, and death, and are made a fable, and a reproach to all nations, amongst which thou hast scattered us.

5 And now O Lord great are thy judgments, because we have not done according to thy precepts, and have not walked sincerely before thee :

6 And now O Lord do with me according to thy will, and command my spirit to be received in peace : for it is better for me to die, than to live.

7 Now it happened on the same day, that Sara daughter of Raguel in (a) Rages a city

Chap. III. (a) Ver. 7. *Rages*. In the Greek it is *Ecbatana*, which was also called *Rages*. For there were two cities in Media of the name of *Rages*: Raguel dwelt in one of them, and Gabelus in the other.

of the Medes, received a reproach from one of her father's servant-maids,

8 Because she had been given to seven husbands, and a devil named Asmodeus had killed them, at their first going in unto her.

9 So when she reproved the maid for her fault, she answered her, saying: May we never see son, or daughter of thee upon the earth, thou murderer of thy husbands.

10 Wilt thou kill me also, as thou hast already killed seven husbands? At these words she went into an upper chamber of her house: and for three days and three nights did neither eat, nor drink:

11 But continuing in prayer with tears besought God, that he would deliver her from this reproach.

12 And it came to pass on the third day, when she was making an end of her prayer, blessing the Lord,

13 She said: Blessed is thy name, O God of our fathers: who when thou hast been angry, wilt shew mercy, and in the time of tribulation forgive the sins of them that call upon thee.

14 To thee O Lord I turn my face, to thee I direct my eyes.

15 I beg O Lord that thou loose me from the bond of this reproach, or else take me away from the earth.

16 Thou knowest O Lord, that I never coveted a husband, and have kept my soul clean from all lust.

17 Never have I joined myself with them that play: neither have I made myself partaker with them that walk in lightness.

18 But a husband I consented to take, with thy fear, not with my lust,

19 And either I was unworthy of them, or they perhaps were not worthy of me: because perhaps thou hast kept me for another man.

20 For thy counsel is not in man's power.

21 But this every one is sure of that worshippeth thee, that his life, if it be under trial, shall be crowned: and if it be under tribulation, it shall be delivered: and if it be under correction, it shall be allowed to come to thy mercy.

22 For thou art not delighted in our being lost: because after a storm thou makest a calm, and after tears and weeping thou pourest in joyfulness.

23 Be thy name O God of Israel blessed for ever.

24 At that time the prayers of them both were heard in the sight of the glory of the most high God:

25 And the holy Angel of the Lord Raphael was sent to heal them both, whose prayers

at



relations and kinsmen mocked at his life, saying :

16 Where is thy hope, for which thou gavest alms, and buriedst the dead ?

17 But Tobias rebuked them, saying : Speak not so :

18 For we are the children of saints, and look for that life, which God will give to them, that never change their faith from him.

19 Now Anna his wife went daily to weaving work, and she brought home, what she could get for their living by the labour of her hands.

20 Whereby it came to pass, that she received a young kid, and brought it home :

21 And when her husband heard it bleating, he said : Take heed, lest perhaps it be stolen, restore ye it to its owners, for it is not lawful for us either to eat or to touch any thing that cometh by theft.

22 At these words his wife being angry answered : It is evident thy hope is come to nothing, and thy alms now appear.

23 And with these, and other such like words she upbraided him.

### C H A P. III.

*The prayer of Tobias, and of Sara, in their several afflictions, are heard by God, and the Angel Raphael is sent to relieve them.*

**T**HEN Tobias sighed, and began to pray with tears,

2 Saying : Thou art just O Lord, and all thy judgments are just, and all thy ways are mercy, and truth, and judgment.

3 And now O Lord think of me, and take not revenge of my sins, neither remember my offences, nor those of my parents.

4 For we have not obeyed thy commandments, and therefore are we delivered to spoil, and to captivity, and death, and are made a fable, and a reproach to all nations, amongst which thou hast scattered us.

5 And now O Lord great are thy judgments, because we have not done according to thy precepts, and have not walked sincerely before thee :

6 And now O Lord do with me according to thy will, and command my spirit to be received in peace: for it is better for me to die, than to live.

7 Now it happened on the same day, that Sara daughter of Raguel in (a) Rages a city

Chap. III. (a) Ver. 7. *Rages*. In the Greek it is *Ecba-tana*, which was also called *Rages*. For there were two cities in Media of the name of *Rages*: *Raguel* dwelt in one of them, and *Gabelus* in the other.

of

of the Medes, received a reproach from one of her father's servant-maids,

8 Because she had been given to seven husbands, and a devil named Asmodeus had killed them, at their first going in unto her.

9 So when she reproved the maid for her fault, she answered her, saying: May we never see son, or daughter of thee upon the earth, thou murderer of thy husbands.

10 Wilt thou kill me also, as thou hast already killed seven husbands? At these words she went into an upper chamber of her house: and for three days and three nights did neither eat, nor drink:

11 But continuing in prayer with tears besought God, that he would deliver her from this reproach.

12 And it came to pass on the third day, when she was making an end of her prayer, blessing the Lord,

13 She said: Blessed is thy name, O God of our fathers: who when thou hast been angry, wilt shew mercy, and in the time of tribulation forgive the sins of them that call upon thee.

14 To thee O Lord I turn my face, to thee I direct my eyes.

15 I beg O Lord that thou loose me from the bond of this reproach, or else take me away from the earth.

16 Thou knowest O Lord, that I never coveted a husband, and have kept my soul clean from all lust.

17 Never have I joined myself with them that play: neither have I made myself partaker with them that walk in lightness.

18 But a husband I consented to take, with thy fear, not with my lust,

19 And either I was unworthy of them, or they perhaps were not worthy of me: because perhaps thou hast kept me for another man.

20 For thy counsel is not in man's power.

21 But this every one is sure of that worshippeth thee, that his life, if it be under trial, shall be crowned: and if it be under tribulation, it shall be delivered: and if it be under correction, it shall be allowed to come to thy mercy.

22 For thou art not delighted in our being lost: because after a storm thou makest a calm, and after tears and weeping thou pourest in joyfulness.

23 Be thy name O God of Israel blessed for ever.

24 At that time the prayers of them both were heard in the sight of the glory of the most high God:

25 And the holy Angel of the Lord Raphael was sent to heal them both, whose prayers

at one time were rehearsed in the sight of the Lord.

#### CHAP. IV.

*Tobias thinking he shall die, giveth his son godly admonitions: and telleth him of money he had lent to a friend.*

**T**HEN Tobias thinking that his prayer was heard that he might die, called to him Tobias his son,

2 And said to him: Hear my son the words of my mouth, and lay them as a foundation in thy heart.

3 When God shall take my soul, thou shalt bury my body: and thou shalt honour thy mother all the days of her life:

4 For thou must be mindful what and how great perils she suffered for thee in her womb.

5 And when she also shall have ended the time of her life, bury her by me.

6 And all the days of thy life have God in thy mind: and take heed thou never consent to sin, nor transgress the commandments of the Lord our God.

7 Give alms out of thy substance, and turn not away thy face from any poor person: for so it shall come to pass that the face of the Lord shall not be turned from thee.

8 According to thy ability be merciful.

9 If thou have much, give abundantly: if thou have little,

take care even so to bestow willingly a little.

10 For thus thou storest up to thyself a good reward for the day of necessity.

11 For alms deliver from all sin, and from death, and will not suffer the soul to go into darkness.

12 Alms shall be a great confidence before the most high God, to all them that give it.

13 Take heed to keep thyself my son from all fornication, and beside thy wife never endure to know a crime.

14 Never suffer pride to reign in thy mind, or in thy words: for from it all perdition took its beginning.

15 If any man hath done any work for thee, immediately pay him his hire, and let not the wages of thy hired servant stay with thee at all.

16 See thou never do to another what thou wouldst hate to have done to thee by another.

17 Eat thy bread with the hungry and the needy, and with thy garments cover the naked.

18 Lay out thy bread, and thy wine upon the burial of a just man, and do not eat and drink thereof with the wicked.

19 Seek counsel always of a wise man.

20 Bless God at all times: and desire of him to direct thy ways, and that all thy counsels may abide in him.

21 I tell



21 I tell thee also my son, that I lent ten talents of silver, while thou wast yet a child, to Gabelus, in Rages a city of the Medes, and I have a note of his hand with me :

22 Now therefore enquire how thou mayst go to him, and receive of him the fore-said sum of money, and restore to him the note of his hand.

23 Fear not my son: we lead indeed a poor life, but we shall have many good things if we fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is good.

#### C H A P. V.

*Young Tobias seeking a guide for his Journey, the Angel Raphael in shape of a man, undertaketh this office.*

**T**HEN Tobias answered his father, and said : I will do all things, father, which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how I shall get this money, I cannot tell; he knoweth not me, and I know not him: what token shall I give him? nor did I ever know the way which leadeth thither.

3 Then his father answered him, and said: I have a note of his hand with me, which when thou shalt shew him, he will presently pay it.

4 But go now, and seek thee out some faithful man, to

go with thee for his hire: that thou mayst receive it, while I yet live.

5 Then Tobias going forth, found a beautiful young man, standing girded, and as it were ready to walk.

6 And not knowing that he was an Angel of God, he saluted him, and said: From whence art thou, good young man?

7 But he answered: Of the children of Israel. And Tobias said to him: Knowest thou the way that leadeth to the country of the Medes?

8 And he answered: I know it: and I have often walked through all the ways thereof, and I have abode with Gabelus our brother, who dwelleth at Rages a city of the Medes, which is situate in the mount of Ecbatana.

9 And Tobias said to him: Stay for me I beseech thee, till I tell these same things to my father.

10 Then Tobias going in told all these things to his father. Upon which his father being in admiration, desired that he would come in unto him.

11 So going in he saluted him, and said: Joy be to thee always.

12 And Tobias said: What manner of joy shall be to me, who sit in darkness, and see not the light of heaven?

13 And the young man said

said to him: Be of good courage, thy cure from God is at hand.

14 And Tobias said to him: Canst thou conduct my son to Gabelus at Rages a city of the Medes? and when thou shalt return, I will pay thee thy hire.

15 And the Angel said to him: I will conduct him thither, and bring him back to thee.

16 And Tobias said to him: I pray thee, tell me, of what family, or what tribe art thou?

17 And Raphael the Angel answered: Dost thou seek the family of him thou hirest, or the hired servant himself to go with thy son?

18 But lest I should make thee uneasy, I am (a) Azarias the son of the great Ananias.

19 And Tobias answered: Thou art of a great family. But I pray thee be not angry that I desired to know thy family.

20 And the Angel said to him: I will lead thy son safe, and bring him to thee again safe.

21 And Tobias answering, said: May you have a good

journey, and God be with you in your way, and his Angel accompany you.

22 Then all things being ready, that were to be carried in their journey, Tobias bid his father and his mother farewell, and they set out both together.

23 And when they were departed, his mother began to weep, and to say: Thou hast taken the staff of our old age, and sent him away from us.

24 I wish the money for which thou hast sent him, had never been.

25 For our poverty was sufficient for us, that we might account it as riches, that we saw our son.

26 And Tobias said to her: Weep not, our son will arrive thither safe, and will return safe to us, and thy eyes shall see him.

27 For I believe that the good Angel of God doth accompany him, and doth order all things well that are done about him, so that he shall return to us with joy.

28 At these words his mother ceased weeping, and held her peace.

---

Chap. V. (a) Ver. 18. *Azarias*. The Angel took the form of Azarias; and therefore might truly call himself by the name of the man whom he personated. *Azarias* in Hebrew signifies *the help of God*, and *Ananias* *the grace of God*.

C H A P.

## C H A P. VI.

*By the Angel's advice young Tobias taketh hold on a fish that assaulteth him. Reserveth the heart, the gall, and the liver for medicines. They lodge at the house of Raguel, whose daughter Sara Tobias is to marry, she had before been married to seven husbands who were all slain by a devil.*

**A**ND Tobias went forward, and the dog followed him, and he lodged the first night by the river of Tigris.

2 And he went out to wash his feet, and behold a monstrous (a) fish came up to devour him.

3 And Tobias being afraid of him, cryed out with a loud voice, saying: Sir, he cometh upon me.

4 And the Angel said to him: Take him by the gill, and draw him to thee. And when he had done so, he drew him out upon the land, and he began to pant before his feet.

5 Then the Angel said to him: Take out the entrails of this fish, and lay up his heart, and his gall, and his liver, for thee: for these are necessary for useful medicines.

6 And when he had done so, he roasted the flesh thereof, and they took it with them in the way: the rest they salted as much as might serve them, till they came to Rages the city of the Medes.

7 Then Tobias asked the Angel, and said to him: I beseech thee brother Azarias, tell me what remedies are these things good for, which thou hast bid me keep of the fish?

8 And the Angel answering, said to him: If thou put a little piece of (b) its heart upon coals, the smoke thereof driveth away all kind of devils, either from man or from woman, so that they come no more to them.

9 And the gall is good for anointing the eyes, in which there is a white speck, and they shall be cured.

---

Chap. VI. (a) Ver 2. *Fish*. The learned are of opinion that this was the fish, which Pliny calls *Callionymus*, l. xxii. ch. 7. The gall of which is of sovereign virtue to remove white specks that grow over the eyes.

(b) Ver. 8. *Its heart, &c.* (Item *the liver*, v. 19.) God was pleased to give to these things a virtue against those proud spirits, to make them, who affected to be like the most high, subject to such mean corporeal creatures, as instruments of his power.

10 And



10 And Tobias said to him: Where wilt thou that we lodge?

11 And the Angel answering, said: Here is one whose name is Raguel, a near kinsman of thy tribe, and he hath a daughter named Sara, but he hath no other son or daughter beside her.

12 All his substance is due to thee, and thou must take her to wife.

13 Ask her therefore of her father, and he will give her thee to wife.

14 Then Tobias answered, and said: I hear that she hath been given to seven husbands, and they all died: moreover I have heard, that a devil killed them.

15 Now I am afraid, lest the same thing should happen to me also: and whereas I am the only child of my parents, I should bring down their old age with sorrow (a) to hell.

16 Then the Angel Raphael said to him: Hear me, and I will shew thee who they are, over whom the devil can prevail.

17 For they who in such manner receive matrimony, as to shut out God from themselves, and from their mind, and to give themselves to their lust, as the horse and mule,

which have not understanding, over them the devil hath power.

18 But thou when thou shalt take her, go into the chamber, and for three days keep thyself continent from her, and give thyself to nothing else but to prayers with her.

19 And on that night lay the liver of the fish on the fire, and the devil shall be driven away.

20 But the second night thou shalt be admitted into the society of the holy Patriarchs.

21 And the third night thou shalt obtain a blessing that sound children may be born of you.

22 And when the third night is past, thou shalt take the virgin with the fear of the Lord, moved rather for love of children than for lust, that in the seed of Abraham thou mayst obtain a blessing in children.

#### C H A P. VII.

*They are kindly entertained by Raguel. Tobias demandeth Sara to wife.*

**A**ND they went into Raguel, and Raguel received them with joy.

2 And Raguel looking upon Tobias, said to Anna his

(a) Ver. 15. *To hell.* That is to the place where the souls were kept below before the coming of Christ.

wife: How like is this young man to my cousin?

3 And when he had spoken these words, he said: Whence are ye young men our brethren?

4 But they said: We are of the tribe of Nephthali, of the captivity of Ninive.

5 And Raguel said to them: Do you know Tobias my brother? and they said: We know him.

6 And when he was speaking many good things of him, the Angel said to Raguel: Tobias concerning whom thou inquirest is this young man's father.

7 And Raguel went to him, and kissed him with tears, and weeping upon his neck, said: A blessing be upon thee my son, because thou art the son of a good and most virtuous man.

8 And Anna his wife, and Sara their daughter wept.

9 And after they had spoken, Raguel commanded a sheep to be killed, and a feast to be prepared. And when he desired them to sit down to dinner,

10 Tobias said: I will not eat nor drink here this day, unless thou first grant me my petition, and promise to give me Sara thy daughter.

11 Now when Raguel heard this he was afraid, knowing what had happened to those seven husbands, that

went in unto her: and he began to fear lest it might happen to him also in like manner: and as he was in suspense, and gave no answer to his petition,

12 The Angel said to him: Be not afraid to give her to this man, for to him who feareth God is thy daughter due to be his wife: therefore another could not have her.

13 Then Raguel said: I doubt not but God hath regarded my prayers and tears in his sight.

14 And I believe he hath therefore made you come to me, that this maid might be married to one of her own kindred, according to the law of Moses: and now doubt not but I will give her to thee.

15 And taking the right hand of his daughter, he gave it into the right hand of Tobias, saying: the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob be with you, and may he join you together, and fulfil his blessing in you.

16 And taking paper they made a writing of the marriage.

17 And afterwards they made merry, blessing God.

18 And Raguel called to him Anna his wife, and bid her prepare another chamber.

19 And she brought Sara  
her

her daughter in thither, and she wept.

20 And she said to her: Be of good cheer my daughter, the Lord of heaven give thee joy for the trouble thou hast undergone.

### C H A P. VIII.

*Tobias burneth part of the fish's liver, and Raphael bindeth the devil. Tobias and Sara pray.*

**A**N D after they had supped, they brought in the young man to her.

2 And Tobias remembering the Angel's word, took out of his bag, part of the liver, and laid it upon burning coals.

3 Then the Angel Raphael took the devil, and bound him in the desert of upper Egypt.

4 Then Tobias exhorted the virgin, and said to her: Sara arise, and let us pray to God to day, and to morrow, and the next day: because for these three nights we are joined to God: and when the third night is over, we will be in our own wedlock.

5 For we are the children of saints, and we must not be joined together like heathens that know not God.

6 So they both arose, and prayed earnestly both together that health might be given them.

7 And Tobias said: Lord God of our fathers, may the

heavens and the earth, and the sea, and the fountains, and the rivers, and all thy creatures that are in them, bless thee,

8 Thou madest Adam of the slime of the earth, and gave him Eve for a helper.

9 And now Lord thou knowest, that not for fleshly lust do I take my sister to wife, but only for the love of posterity, in which thy name may be blessed for ever and ever.

10 Sara also said: Have mercy on us O Lord, have mercy on us and let us grow old both together in health.

11 And it came to pass about the cock crowing, Raguel ordered his servants to be called for, and they went with him together to dig a grave.

12 For he said: Left perhaps it may have happened to him, in like manner as it did to the other seven husbands, that went in unto her.

13 And when they had prepared the pit, Raguel went back to his wife, and said to her:

14 Send one of thy maids, and let her see if he be dead, that I may bury him before it be day.

15 So she sent one of her maid servants, who went into the chamber, and found them safe and sound, sleeping both together.

16 And returning she brought



brought the good news: and Raguel and Anna his wife blessed the Lord,

17 And said: We bless thee O Lord God of Israel, because it hath not happened as we suspected.

18 For thou hast shewed thy mercy to us, and has shut out from us the enemy that persecuted us.

19 And thou hast taken pity upon two only children. Make them O Lord bless thee more fully: and to offer up to thee a sacrifice of thy praise, and of their health, that all nations may know, that thou alone art God in all the earth.

20 And immediately Raguel commanded his servants, to fill up the pit, they had made, before it was day.

21 And he spoke to his wife to make ready a feast, and prepare all kind of provisions that are necessary for such as go a journey.

22 He caused also two fat kine, and four wethers to be killed, and a banquet to be prepared for all his neighbours, and all his friends.

23 And Raguel adjured Tobias, to abide with him two weeks.

24 And of all things which Raguel possessed, he gave one half to Tobias, and made a writing, that the half that remained should after their decease, come also to Tobias.

## C H A P. IX.

*The Angel Raphael goeth to Gabelus, receiveth the money, and bringeth him to the marriage.*

**T**HEN Tobias called the Angel to him, whom he took to be a man, and said to him: Brother Azarias, I pray thee hearken to my words:

2 If I should give myself to be thy servant I should not make a worthy return for thy care.

3 However I beseech thee, to take with thee beasts and servants, and to go to Gabelus to Rages the city of the Medes: and to restore to him his note of hand, and receive of him the money, and desire him to come to my wedding.

4 For thou knowest that my father numbereth the days: and if I stay one day more, his soul will be afflicted.

5 And indeed thou seest how Raguel hath adjured me whose adjuring I cannot despise.

6 Then Raphael took four of Raguel's servants, and two camels, and went to Rages the city of the Medes: and finding Gabelus, gave him his note of hand; and received of him all the money.

7 And he told him concerning Tobias the son of Tobias, all that had been done:

and

and made him come with him to the wedding.

8 And when he was come into Raguel's house, he found Tobias sitting at the table: and he leaped up, and they kissed each other: and Gabelus wept, and blessed God,

9 And said: The God of Israel bless thee, because thou art the son of a very good and just man, and that feareth God, and doth alms-deeds:

10 And may a blessing come upon thy wife, and upon your parents:

11 And may you see your children, and your children's children, unto the third and fourth generation: and may your seed be blessed by the God of Israel, who reigneth for ever and ever.

12 And when all had said, Amen; they went to the feast: but the marriage feast they celebrated also with the fear of the Lord.

#### C H A P. X.

*The parents lament the long absence of their son Tobias. He sets out to return.*

**B**UT as Tobias made longer stay upon occasion of the marriage, Tobias his father was solicitous, saying: Why thinkest thou doth my son tarry, or why is he detained there?

2 Is Gabelus dead thinkest thou, and no man will pay him the money?

3 And he began to be exceeding sad, both he and Anna his wife with him: and they began both to weep together: because their son did not return to them on the day appointed.

4 But his mother wept and was quite disconsolate, and said: Wo, wo is me, my son, why did we send thee to go to a strange country, the light of our eyes, the staff of our old age, the comfort of our life, the hope of our posterity.

5 We having all things together in thee alone, ought not to have let thee go from us.

6 And Tobias said to her: Hold thy peace, and be not troubled, our son is safe, that man with whom we sent him is very trusty.

7 But she could by no means be comforted, but daily running out looked round about, and went into all the ways by which there seemed any hope he might return, that she might if possible see him coming a-far off.

8 But Raguel said to his son-in-law: Stay here, and I will send a messenger to Tobias thy father, that thou art in health.

9 And Tobias said to him: I know that my father and mother now count the days, and their spirit is grievously afflicted within them.

10 And

10 And when Raguel had pressed Tobias with many words, and he by no means would hearken to him, he delivered Sara unto him, and half of all his substance in men-servants, and women-servants, in cattle, in camels, and in kine, and in much money, and sent him away safe and joyful from him,

11 Saying: The holy Angel of the Lord be with you in your journey, and bring you through safe, and that you may find all things well about your parents, and my eyes may see your children before I die.

12 And the parents taking their daughter, kissed her, and let her go:

13 Admonishing her to honour her father and mother-in-law, to love her husband, to take care of the family, to govern *well* the house, and to behave herself without blame.

#### C H A P. XI.

*Tobias anointeth his father's eyes with the fish's gall, and he recovereth his sight.*

**A**ND as they were returning they came to Charan, which is in the mid-way to Ninive, the eleventh day.

2 And the Angel said: Brother Tobias thou knowest

how thou didst leave thy father.

3 If it please thee therefore, let us go before, and let the family follow softly after us, together with thy wife, and with the beasts.

4 And as this their going pleased him, Raphael said to Tobias: Take with thee of the gall of the fish, for it will be necessary. So Tobias took some of that gall and departed.

5 But Anna sat beside the way daily, on the top of a hill, from whence she might see afar off.

6 And while she watched his coming from that place, she saw him a-far off, and presently perceived it was her son coming: and returning she told her husband, saying: Behold thy son cometh.

7 And Raphael said to Tobias: As soon as thou shalt come into thy house, forthwith adore the Lord thy God: and giving thanks to him, go to thy father, and kiss him.

8 And immediately anoint his eyes with this gall of the fish, which thou carriest with thee. For be assured that his eyes shall be presently opened, and thy father shall see the light of heaven, and shall rejoice in the sight of thee.

9 Then (a) the dog, which had

---

Chap. XI. (a) Ver. 9. *The dog, &c.* This may seem a very minute circumstance to be recorded in sacred history:



had been with them in the way, ran before, and coming as if he had brought the news, shewed his joy by his fawning and wagging his tail.

10 And his father that was blind rising up, began to run stumbling with his feet: and giving a servant his hand, went to meet his son.

11 And receiving him kissed him, as did also his wife, and they began to weep for joy.

12 And when they had adored God, and given him thanks, they sat down together.

13 Then Tobias taking of the gall of the fish, anointed his father's eyes.

14 And he stayed about half an hour: and a white skin began to come out of his eyes, like the skin of an egg.

15 And Tobias took hold of it, and drew it from his eyes, and immediately he recovered his sight.

16 And they glorified God, both he and his wife, and all that knew him.

17 And Tobias said: I bless thee O Lord God of Israel, because thou hast chas-

tised me, and thou hast saved me: and behold I see Tobias my son.

18 And after seven days Sara his son's wife, and all the family arrived safe, and the cattle, and the camels, and an abundance of money of his wife's: and that money also, which he had received of Gabelus:

19 And he told his parents all the benefits of God, which he had done to him by the man, that conducted him.

20 And Achior and Nabath the kinsmen of Tobias came, rejoicing for Tobias, and congratulating with him for all the good things, that God had done for him.

21 And for seven days they feasted and rejoiced all with great joy.

## C H A P. XII.

*Raphael maketh himself known.*

**T**HEN Tobias called to him his son, and said to him: What can we give to this holy man, that is come with thee,

2 Tobias answering, said to his father: Father what wages shall we give him? or

but as we learn from our saviour, St. *Matt. v. 18.* there are *iotas* and *tittles* in the word of God; that is to say, things that appear minute, but which have indeed a more deep and mysterious meaning in them than we are aware of: so here in the mystical sense are represented to us God's holy preachers, who bring us the good tidings of salvation through Christ, and are as it were his fore-runners

what

what can be worthy of his benefits?

3 He conducted me and brought me safe again, he received the money of Gabelus, he caused me to have my wife, and he chased from her the evil spirit, he gave joy to her parents, myself he delivered from being devoured by the fish, thee also he hath made to see the light of heaven, and we are filled with all good things through him. What can we give him sufficient for these things?

4 But I beseech thee my father, to desire him, that he would vouchsafe to accept of one half of all things, that have been brought.

5 So the father and the son calling him, took him aside: and began to desire him that he would vouchsafe to accept of half of all things that they had brought.

6 Then he said to them secretly: Bless ye the God of heaven, give glory to him in the sight of all that live, because he hath shewed his mercy to you.

7 For it is good to hide the secret of a king: but honourable to reveal and confess the works of God.

8 Prayer is good with fasting and alms, more than to lay up treasures of gold:

9 For alms delivereth from death, and the same is that which purgeth away sins, and

maketh to find mercy and life everlasting.

10 But they that commit sin and iniquity, are enemies to their own soul.

11 I discover then the truth unto you, and I will not hide the secret from you.

12 When thou didst pray with tears, and didst bury the dead, and didst leave thy dinner, and hide the dead by day in thy house, and bury them by night, I offered thy prayer to the Lord.

13 And because thou wast acceptable to God, it was necessary that temptation should prove thee.

14 And now the Lord hath sent me to heal thee, and to deliver Sara thy son's wife from the devil.

15 For I am the Angel Raphael, one of the seven, who stand before the Lord.

16 And when they had heard these things, they were troubled, and being seized with fear they fell upon the ground on their face.

17 And the Angel said to them: Peace be to you, fear not.

18 For when I was with you, I was there by the will of God: bless ye him, and sing praises to him.

19 I seemed indeed to eat, and to drink with you: but I use an invisible meat and drink, which cannot be seen by men.

20 It is time therefore that I return to him, that sent me : but bleſs ye God, and publiſh all his wonderful works.

21 And when he had ſaid theſe things, he was taken from their ſight, and they could ſee him no more.

22 Then they lying proſtrate for three hours upon their face, bleſſed God : and riſing up, they told all his wonderful works,

### C H A P. XIII.

*Tobias the father praiſeth God, exhorting all Iſrael to do the ſame. Propheſieth the reſtoration and better ſtate of Jeruſalem.*

**A**ND Tobias the elder opening his mouth, bleſſed the Lord, and ſaid : Thou art great O Lord for ever, and thy kingdom is unto all ages :

2 For thou ſcourgeſt, and thou ſaveſt : thou leadeſt down to hell, and bringeſt up again : and there is none that can eſcape thy hand.

3 Give glory to the Lord, ye children of Iſrael, and praiſe him in the ſight of the gentiles :

4 Becauſe he hath there-

fore ſcattered you among the gentiles, who know not him, that you may declare his wonderful works, and make them know, that there is no other almighty God beſides him.

5 He hath chaſtiſed us for our iniquities : and he will ſave us for his own mercy.

6 See then what he hath done with us, and with fear and trembling give ye glory to him : and extol the eternal king of worlds in your works.

7 As for me, I will praiſe him in the land of my captivity : becauſe he hath ſhewed his majeſty toward a ſinful nation.

8 Be converted therefore ye ſinners, and do juſtice before God, believing that he will ſhew his mercy to you.

9 And I, and my ſoul will rejoice in him.

10 Bleſs ye the Lord all his elect, keep days of joy, and give glory to him.

11 (a) Jeruſalem city of God, the Lord hath chaſtiſed thee for the works of thy hands.

12 Give glory to the Lord for thy good things, and bleſs the God eternal, that he may rebuild his tabernacle in thee,

Chap. XIII. (a) Ver. 11. *Jeruſalem.* What is prophetically delivered here, and in the following chapter, with relation to Jeruſalem, is partly to be underſtood of the rebuilding the city after the captivity : and partly of the ſpiritual Jeruſalem, which is the church of Chriſt, and the eternal Jeruſalem in heaven.

and



and may call back all the captives to thee, and thou mayst rejoice for ever and ever.

13 Thou shalt shine with a glorious light: and all the ends of the earth shall worship thee.

14 Nations from afar shall come to thee: and shall bring gifts, and shall adore the Lord in thee, and shall esteem thy land as holy.

15 For they shall call upon the great name in thee.

16 They shall be cursed that shall despise thee: and they shall be condemned that shall blaspheme thee: and blessed shall they be that shall build thee up.

17 But thou shalt rejoice in thy children, because they shall all be blessed, and shall be gathered together to the Lord.

18 Blessed are all they that love thee, and that rejoice in thy peace.

19 My soul, bless thou the Lord, because the Lord our God hath delivered Jerusalem his city from all her troubles.

20 Happy shall I be if there shall remain of my seed, to see the glory of Jerusalem.

21 The gates of Jerusalem shall be built of Saphire, and of Emerald, and all the walls thereof round about of precious stones.

22 All its streets shall be paved with white and clean

stones: and *Alleluja* shall be sung in its streets.

23 Blessed be the Lord, who hath exalted it, and may he reign over it for ever and ever Amen.

#### C H A P. XIV.

*Old Tobias dieth at the age of a hundred and two years, after exhorting his son and grandsons to piety, foreseeing that Ninive shall be destroyed, and Jerusalem rebuilt. The younger Tobias returneth with his family to Raguel, and dieth happily as he had lived.*

**A**ND the words of Tobias were ended. And after Tobias was restored to his sight, he lived two and forty years, and saw the children of his grand-children.

2 And after he had lived a hundred and two years, he was buried honourably in Ninive.

3 For he was six and fifty years old when he lost the sight of his eyes, and sixty when he recovered it again.

4 And the rest of his life was in joy, and with great increase of the fear of God he departed in peace.

5 And at the hour of his death he called unto him his son Tobias and his children, seven young men, his grandsons, and said to them:

6 The destruction of Ninive

nive is at hand: for the word of the Lord must be fulfilled: and our brethren, that are scattered abroad from the land of Israel, shall return to it.

7 And all the land thereof that is desert shall be filled with people, and the house of God which is burnt in it, shall again be rebuilt: and all that fear God shall return thither.

8 And the gentiles shall leave their idols, and shall come into Jerusalem, and shall dwell in it,

9 And all the kings of the earth shall rejoice in it, adorning the king of Israel.

10 Hearken therefore my children to your father: serve the Lord in truth, and seek to do the things that please him:

11 And command your children that they do justice and alms deeds, and that they be mindful of God, and bless him at all times in truth, and with all their power.

12 And now children hear me, and do not stay here: but as soon as you shall bury your

mother by me in one sepulchre, without delay direct your steps to depart hence:

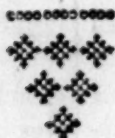
13 For I see that its iniquity will bring it to destruction.

14 And it came to pass that after the death of his mother, Tobias departed out of Ninive with his wife, and children, and children's children, and returned to his father and mother-in-law.

15 And he found them in health in a good old age: and he took care of them, and he closed their eyes: and all the inheritance of Raguel's house came to him: and he saw his children's children to the fifth generation.

16 And after he had lived ninety nine years in the fear of the Lord, with joy, they buried him.

17 And all his kindred, and all his generation continued in good life, and in holy conversation, so that they were acceptable both to God, and to men, and to all that dwelt in the land.



---



---

The Book of (a) J U D I T H.

## C H A P. I.

*Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians overcometh Arphaxad king of the Medes.*

**N**OW (b) Arphaxad king of the Medes had brought many nations under his dominions, and he built a very strong city, which he called Ecbatana,

2 Of stones squared and hewed: he made the walls thereof seventy cubits broad, and thirty cubits high, and the towers thereof he made a hundred cubits high. But

on the square of them, each side was extended the space of twenty feet.

3 And he made the gates thereof according to the height of the towers:

4 And he gloried as a mighty one in the force of his army, and in the glory of his chariots.

5 Now in the twelfth year of his reign: (c) Nabuchodonosor

---

(a) *Judith.* This book is not in the Jews' bible: and therefore there was some demur amongst some of the ancients, about admitting of it for canonical scripture. But the tradition of the Roman church (derived from the apostles) always admitted it: and so did the great council of Nice, as we learn from St. Jerome (Præf. in Judith) and divers ancient fathers and councils; followed by the council of Trent, Sess. iv.---- As to the time of this history: it is most probable that it happened during the reign of Manasses, after his repentance, and return from captivity. And that the high priest Eliachim (called also Joachim) is he of whom we read, *Isai.* xxii. 20, &c. That he should be as a father to Jerusalem and Juda: and that the Lord would give him the key of the house of David, &c.

Chap. I. (b) Ver. 1. *Arphaxad.* He was probably the same as is called *Dejoces* by Herodotus; to whom he attributes the building of Ecbatana, the capital city of Media.

(c) Ver. 4. *Nabuchodonosor.* Not the king of Babylon, who took and destroyed Jerusalem: but another of the same name, who reigned in Ninive; and is called by profane



donosor king of the Assyrians, who reigned in Ninive the great city, fought against Arphaxad, and overcame him.

6 In the great plain which is called Ragau, about the Euphrates, and the Tigris, and the Jadason, in the plain of Erioch the king of the Elicians.

7 Then was the kingdom of Nabuchodonosor exalted, and his heart was elevated: and he sent to all that dwelt in Cilicia and Damascus, and Libanus,

8 And to the nations that are in Carmelus, and Cedar, and to the inhabitants of Galilee in the great plain of Esdrelon,

9 And to all that were in Samaria, and beyond the river Jordan even to Jerusalem, and all the land of Jesse till you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

10 To all these Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent messengers:

11 But they all with one mind refused, and sent them back empty, and rejected them without honour.

12 Then king Nabuchodonosor being angry against all that land, swore by his throne and kingdom that he would revenge himself of all those countries.

## C H A P. II.

*Nabuchodonosor sendeth Holofernes to waste the countries of the west.*

**I**N the thirteenth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, the two and twentieth day of the first month, the word was given out in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he would revenge himself.

2 And he called all the ancients, and all the governors, and his officers of war, and communicated to them the secret of his counsel:

3 And he said that his thoughts were to bring all the earth under his empire.

4 And when this saying pleased them all, Nabuchodonosor the king called Holofernes the general of his armies,

5 And said to him: Go out against all the kingdoms of the west, and against them especially that despised my commandment.

6 Thy eye shall not spare any kingdom, and all the strong cities thou shalt bring under my yoke.

7 Then Holofernes called the captains, and officers of the power of the Assyrians: and he mustered men for the expedition, as the king com-

---

historians *Saofduchin*. He succeeded Asarhaddon in the kingdom of the Assyrians, and was co-temporary with Manasses king of Juda. manded

manded him, a hundred and twenty thousand fighting men on foot, and twelve thousand archers, horsemen.

8 And he made all his warlike preparations to go before with a multitude of innumerable camels, with all provisions sufficient for the armies in abundance, and herds of oxen, and flocks of sheep, without number.

9 He appointed corn to be prepared out of all Syria in his passage.

10 But gold and silver he took out of the king's house in great abundance.

11 And he went forth he and all the army, with the chariots, and horsemen, and archers, who covered the face of the earth, like locusts.

12 And when he had passed through the borders of the Assyrians, he came to the great mountains of Ange, which are on the left of Cilicia: and he went up to all their castles, and took all the strong places.

13 And he took by assault the renowned city of Melothus, and pillaged all the children of Tharsis, and the children of Usahel, who were over-against the face of the desert, and on the south of the land of Cellon.

14 And he passed over the Euphrates, and came into Mesopotamia: and he forced all the stately cities that were

there, from the torrent of Mambre, till one comes to the sea:

15 And he took the borders thereof, from Cilicia to the coasts of Japheth, which are towards the south.

16 And he carried away all the children of Madian, and stripped them of all their riches, and all that resisted him he slew with the edge of the sword.

17 And after these things he went down into the plains of Damascus in the days of the harvest, and he set all the corn on fire, and he caused all the trees and vineyards to be cut down;

18 And the fear of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the land.

### C H A P. III.

*Many submit themselves to Holofernes. He destroyeth their cities. and their gods, that Nabuchodonosor only might be called god.*

**T**HEN the kings and the princes of all the cities and provinces, of Syria, Mesopotamia, and Syria Sobal, and Libya, and Cilicia sent their ambassadors, who coming to Holofernes, said:

2 Let thy indignation towards us cease: For it is better for us to live and serve Nabuchodonosor the great king, and be subject to thee, than

to die and to perish, or suffer the miseries of slavery.

3 All our cities and our possessions, all mountains, and hills, and fields, and herds of oxen, and flocks of sheep, and goats, and horses, and camels, and all our goods, and families are in thy sight :

4 Let all we have be subject to thy law.

5 Both we, and our children are thy servants.

6 Come to us a peaceable Lord, and use our service, as it shall please thee,

7 Then he came down from the mountains with *his* horsemen with a great army, and made himself master of every city, and all the inhabitants of the land.

8 And from all the cities he took auxiliaries valiant men, and chosen for war.

9 And so great a fear lay upon all those provinces, that the inhabitants of all the cities, both princes and nobles, as well as the people went out to meet him at his coming,

10 And received him with garlands, and lights, and dances, and timbrels, and flutes.

11 And though they did these things they could not for all that mitigate the fierceness of his heart :

12 For he both destroyed their cities, and cut down their groves.

13 For Nabuchodonosor the king had commanded him

to destroy all the gods of the earth, that he only might be called God by those nations, which could be brought under him by the power of Holofernes.

14 And when he had passed through all Syria Sobal, and all Apamea, and all Mesopotamia he came to the Idumeans into the land of Gabaa,

15 And he took possession of their cities, and stayed there for thirty days, in which days he commanded all the troops of his army to be united.

#### C H A P. IV.

*The children of Israel prepare themselves to resist Holofernes. They cry to the Lord for help.*

**T**HEN the children of Israel, who dwelt in the land of Judah, hearing these things, were exceedingly afraid of him.

2 Dread and horror seized upon their minds, lest he should do the same to Jerusalem and to the temple of the Lord, that he had done to other cities, and their temples.

3 And they sent into all Samaria round about, as far as Jericho, and seized upon all the tops of the mountains :

4 And they compassed their towns with walls, and gathered together corn for provision for war.

5 And Eliachim the priest wrote to all that were over-against



against Efdrelon, which faceth the great plain near Dothain, and to all by whom there might be a passage of way, that they should take possession of the ascents of the mountains, by which there might be any way to Jerusalem, and should keep watch where the way was narrow between the mountains.

6 And the children of Israel did as the priest of the Lord Eliachim had appointed them.

7 And all the people cried to the Lord with great earnestness, and they humbled their souls in fastings, and prayers, both they and their wives.

8 And the priests put on hair-cloths, and they caused the little children to lie prostrate before the temple of the Lord, and the altar of the Lord they covered with hair-cloth:

9 And they cried to the Lord the God of Israel with one accord, that their children might not be made a prey, and their wives carried off, and their cities destroyed, and their holy things profaned, and that they might not be made a reproach to the gentiles.

10 Then Eliachim the high priest of the Lord went about all Israel and spoke to them,

11 Saying: Know ye that the Lord will hear your prayers, if you continue with perseverance in fastings and pray-

ers in the sight of the Lord.

12 Remember Moses the servant of the Lord, who overcame Amalec that trusted in his own strength, and in his power, and in his army, and in his shields, and in his chariots, and in his horsemen, not by fighting with the sword, but by holy prayers:

13 So shall all the enemies of Israel be; if you persevere in this work which you have begun.

14 So they being moved by this exhortation of his, prayed to the Lord, and continued in the sight of the Lord,

15 So that even they who offered the holocausts to the Lord, offered the sacrifices to the Lord girded with hair-cloths, and with ashes upon their head.

16 And they all begged of God with all their heart, that he would visit his people Israel.

#### C H A P. V:

*Acbior gives Holofernes an account of the people of Israel.*

**A**N'D it was told Holofernes the general of the army of the Assyrians, that the children of Israel prepared themselves to resist, and had shut up the ways of the mountains,

2 And he was transported with exceeding great fury and indignation, and he called all the

the princes of Moab and the leaders of Ammon,

3 And he said to them : Tell me what is this people that besetteth the mountains : or what are their cities, and of what sort, and how great : also what is their power, or what is their multitude : or who is the king over their warfare :

4 And why they above all that dwell in the east, have despised us, and have not come out to meet us, that they might receive us with peace ?

5 Then Achior captain of all the children of Ammon answering, said : If thou vouchsafe my lord to hear, I will tell the truth in thy sight concerning this people, that dwelleth in the mountains, and there shall not a false word come out of my mouth.

6 This people is of the offspring of the Chaldeans.

7 They dwelt first in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, who were in the land of the Chaldeans.

8 Wherefore forsaking the ceremonies of their fathers, which consisted in the worship of many gods,

9 They worshipped one God of heaven, who also commanded them to depart from thence, and to dwell in Charan. And when there was a famine over all the land,

they went down into Egypt, and there for four hundred years were so multiplied, that the army of them could not be numbered.

10 And when the king of Egypt oppressed them, and made slaves of them to labour in clay and brick, in the building of his cities, they cried to their Lord, and he struck the whole land of Egypt with divers plagues.

11 And when the Egyptians had cast them out from them, and the plague had ceased from them, and they had a mind to take them again, and bring them back to their service,

12 The God of heaven opened the sea to them in their flight, so that the waters were made to stand firm as a wall on either side, and they walked through the bottom of the sea and passed it dry foot.

13 And when an innumerable army of the Egyptians pursued after them in that place, they were so overwhelmed with the waters, that there was not one left, to tell what had happened to posterity,

14 And after they came out of the Red sea, they abode in the desarts of mount Sina, in which never man could dwell, or son of man rested.

15 There bitter fountains were made sweet for them to drink,

drink, and for forty years they received food from heaven.

16 Wheresoever they went in without bow and arrow, and without shield and sword, their God fought for them, and overcame.

17 And there was no one that triumphed over this people, but when they departed from the worship of the Lord their God,

18 But as often as beside their own God, they worshipped any other, they were given to spoil, and to the sword, and to reproach.

19 And as often as they were penitent for having revolted from the worship of their God, the God of heaven gave them power to resist.

20 So they overthrew the king of the Chananites, and of the Jebusites, and of the Pherezites, and of the Hethites, and of the Hevites, and of the Amorrhites, and all the mighty ones in Hesebon, and they possessed their lands, and their cities:

21 And as long as they sinned not in the sight of their God, it was well with them, for their God hateth iniquity.

22 And even some years ago when they had revolted from the way, which God had given them, to walk therein, they were destroyed in battles by many nations, and very many of them were led

away captive into a strange land.

23 But of late returning to the Lord their God, from the different places wherein they were scattered, they are come together and are gone up into all these mountains, and possess Jerusalem again, where their holies are.

24 Now therefore my lord, search if there be any iniquity of theirs in the sight of their God: let us go up to them, because their God will surely deliver them to thee, and they shall be brought under the yoke of thy power:

25 But if there be no offence of this people in the sight of their God, we cannot resist them, because their God will defend them: and we shall be a reproach to the whole earth.

26 And it came to pass, when Achior had ceased to speak these words, all the great men of Holofernes were angry, and they had a mind to kill him, saying to each other:

27 Who is this, that saith the children of Israel can resist king Nabuchodonosor, and his armies, men unarmed, and without force, and without skill in the art of war?

28 That Achior therefore may know that he deceiveth us, let us go up into the mountains: and when the bravest of them shall be taken, then shall



shall he with them be stabbed with the sword:

29 That every nation may know that Nabuchodonosor is god of the earth, and besides him there is no other.

### C H A P. VI.

*Holofernes in great rage sendeth Achior to Bethulia, there to be slain with the Israelites.*

**A**ND it came to pass when they had left off speaking, that Holofernes being in a violent passion, said to Achior:

2 Because thou hast prophesied unto us, saying, that the nation of Israel is defended by their God, to shew thee that there is no God, but Nabuchodonosor:

3 When we shall slay them all as one man, then thou also shall die with them by the sword of the Assyrians, and all Israel shall perish with thee:

4 And thou shalt find that Nabuchodonosor is lord of the whole earth: and then the sword of my soldiers shall pass through thy sides, and thou shalt be stabbed and fall among the wounded of Israel, and thou shalt breath no more till thou be destroyed with them.

5 But if thou think thy prophecy true, let not thy countenance sink, and let the paleness that is in thy face,

depart from thee, if thou imaginest these my words cannot be accomplished.

6 And that thou mayst know that thou shalt experience these things together with them, behold from this hour thou shalt be associated to their people, that when they shall receive the punishment they deserve from my sword, thou mayst fall under the same vengeance.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his servants to take Achior, and to lead him to Bethulia, and to deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

8 And the servants of Holofernes taking him, went through the plains: but when they came near the mountains, the slingers came out against them.

9 Then turning out of the way by the side of the mountain, they tied Achior to a tree hand and foot, and so left him bound with ropes, and returned to their master.

10 And the children of Israel coming down from Bethulia, came to him. And loosing him they brought him to Bethulia, and setting him in the midst of the people, asked him what was the matter, that the Assyrians had left him bound.

11 In those days the rulers there, were Ozias the son of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and

and Charmi, called also Gothoniel.

12 And Achior related in the midst of the ancients, and in the presence of all the people, all that he had said being asked by Holofernes: and how the people of Holofernes would have killed him for this word,

13 And how Holofernes himself being angry had commanded him to be delivered for this cause to the Israelites: that when he should overcome the children of Israel, then he might command Achior also himself to be put to death by diverse torments, for having said: The God of heaven is their defender.

14 And when Achior had declared all these things, all the people fell upon their faces, adoring the Lord, and all of them together mourning and weeping poured out their prayers with one accord to the Lord,

15 Saying: O Lord God of heaven and earth, behold their pride, and look on our low condition, and have regard to the face of thy saints, and shew that thou forsakest not them that trust on thee, and that thou humblest them that presume of themselves, and glory in their own strength.

16 So when their weeping

was ended, and the people's prayer, in which they continued all the day, was concluded, they comforted Achior,

17 Saying: The God of our fathers, whose power thou hast set forth, will make this return to thee, that thou rather shalt see their destruction.

18 And when the Lord our God shall give this liberty to his servants, let God be with thee also in the midst of us: that as it shall please thee, so thou with all thine mayst converse with us.

19 Then Ozias, after the assembly was broken up, received him into his house, and made him a great supper.

20 And all the ancients were invited, and they refreshed themselves together after their fast was over.

21 And afterwards all the people were called together, and they prayed all the night long within (a) the church, desiring help of the God of Israel.

#### C H A P. VII.

*Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia.*

*The distress of the besieged.*

**B**UT Holofernes on the next day gave orders to his army, to go up against Bethulia.

2 Now there were in his troops a hundred and twenty

Chap. VI. (a) Ver. 21. *The Church.* That is, the synagogue or place where they met for prayer.

thousand

thousand footmen, and two and twenty thousand horsemen, besides the preparations of those men who had been taken, and who had been brought away out of the provinces and cities, of all the youth.

3 All these prepared themselves together to fight against the children of Israel, and they came by the hill side to the top, which looketh toward Dothain, from the place which is called Belma, unto Chelmon, which is over-against Esdrelon.

4 But the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, prostrated themselves upon the ground, putting ashes upon their heads, praying with one accord, that the God of Israel would shew his mercy upon his people.

5 And taking their arms of war, they posted themselves at the places, which by a narrow path-way lead directly between the mountains, and they guarded them all day and night.

6 Now Holofernes, in going round about, found that the fountain which supplied them with water, run through an aqueduct without the city on the south-side: and he commanded their aqueduct to be cut off.

7 Nevertheless there were springs not far from the walls, out of which they were seen secretly to draw water, to re-

fresh themselves a little rather than to drink their fill.

8 But the children of Ammon, and Moab came to Holofernes, saying: The children of Israel trust not in their spears, nor in their arrows, but the mountains are their defence, and the steep hills and precipices guard them.

9 Wherefore that thou mayst overcome them without joining battle, set guards at the springs, that they may not draw water out of them, and thou shalt destroy them without sword, or at least being wearied out they will yield up their city, which they suppose, because it is situate in the mountains, to be impregnable.

10 And these words pleased Holofernes, and his officers, and he placed all round about a hundred men at every spring.

11 And when they had kept this watch for full twenty days, the cisterns, and the reserve of waters failed among all the inhabitants of Bethulia, so that there was not within the city, enough to satisfy them no not for one day, for water was daily given out to the people by measure.

12 Then all the men and women, young men, and children, gathering themselves together to Ozias, all together with one voice,

13 Said: God be judge between us and thee, for thou hast



hast done evil against us, in that thou wouldst not speak peaceably with the Assyrians, and for this cause God hath sold us into their hands.

14 And therefore there is no one to help us, while we are cast down before their eyes in thirst, and sad destruction.

15 And now assemble ye all that are in the city, that we may of our own accord yield ourselves all up to the people of Holofernes.

16 For it is better, that being captives we should live and bless the Lord, than that we should die, and be a reproach to all flesh, after we have seen our wives, and our infants die before our eyes.

17 We call to witnesses this day heaven and earth, and the God of our fathers, who taketh vengeance upon us according to our sins, conjuring you to deliver now the city into the hand of the army of Holofernes, that our end may be short by the edge of the sword, which is made longer by the drought of thirst.

18 And when they had said these things, there was great weeping and lamentation of all in the assembly, and for many hours with one voice they cried to God, saying:

19 We have sinned with our fathers, we have done unjustly, we have committed iniquity.

20 Have thou mercy on us, because thou art good, or punish our iniquities by chastising us thyself, and deliver not them that trust in thee to a people that knoweth not thee,

21 That they may not say among the gentiles: Where is their God?

22 And when being wearied with these cries, and tired with these weepings, they held their peace,

23 Ozias rising up all in tears, said: Be of good courage my brethren, and let us wait these five days for mercy from the Lord.

24 For perhaps he will put a stop to his indignation, and will give glory to his own name.

25 But if after five days be past there come no aid, we will do the things, which you have spoken.

#### C H A P. VIII.

*The character of Judith: her discourse to the ancients.*

**N**OW it came to pass, when Judith a widow had heard these words, who was the daughter of Merari, the son of Idox, the son of Joseph, the son of Ozias, the son of Elai, the son of Jamnor, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Achitob, the son of Melchias, the son of Enan, the son of Nathanias, the son of Salathiel

thiel, the son of (a) Simeon, the son of Ruben:

2 And her husband was Manasses, who died in the time of the barley harvest:

3 For he was standing over them that bound sheaves in the field, and the heat came upon his head, and he died in Bethulia his own city, and was buried there with his fathers.

4 And Judith his relict was a widow now three years and six months.

5 And she made herself a private chamber in the upper part of her house, in which she abode shut up with her maids,

6 And she wore hair-cloth upon her loins, and fasted all the days of her life, except the sabbaths, and new-moons, and the feasts of the house of Israel.

7 And she was exceedingly beautiful, and her husband left her great riches, and very many servants, and large possessions of herds of oxen, and flocks of sheep.

8 And she was greatly renowned among all, because she feared the Lord very much, neither was there any one that spoke an ill word of her.

9 When therefore she had heard that Ozias had promised that he would deliver up the city after the fifth day, she sent to the ancients Chabri and Charmi.

10 And they came to her, and she said to them: What is this word, by which Ozias hath consented to give up the city to the Assyrians, if within five days there come no aid to us?

11 And who are you that tempt the Lord?

12 This is not a word that may draw down mercy, but rather that may stir up wrath, and enkindle indignation.

13 You have set a time for the mercy of the Lord, and you have appointed him a day, according to your pleasure.

14 But for as much as the Lord is patient, let us be penitent for this same thing, and

---

Chap. VIII. (a) Ver. 1. *Simeon the son of Ruben*. In the Greek it is *the son of Israel*. For Simeon the patriarch, from whom Judith descended, was not the son, but the brother of Ruben. It seems more probable that the Simeon and the Ruben here mentioned are not the patriarchs; but two of the descendents of the Patriarch Simeon: and that the genealogy of Judith, recorded in this place, is not carried up so high as the patriarchs. No more than that of Elcana the father of Samuel, 1 Sam. i. 1. and that of king Saul, 1 Sam. ix. 1.

with

with many tears let us beg his pardon:

15 For God will not threaten like man, nor be inflamed to anger like the son of man:

16 And therefore let us humble our souls before him, and continuing in an humble spirit, in his service:

17 Let us ask the Lord with tears, that according to his will so he would shew his mercy to us: that as our heart is troubled by their pride, so also we may glorify in our humility:

18 For we have not followed the sins of our fathers, who forsook their God, and worshipped strange gods,

19 For which crime they were given up to their enemies, to the sword, and to pillage, and to confusion: but we know no other God but him.

20 Let us humbly wait for his consolation, and the Lord our God will require our blood of the afflictions of our enemies, and he will humble all the nations that shall rise up against us, and bring them to disgrace.

21 And now brethren, as you are the ancients among the people of God, and their very soul resteth upon you: comfort their hearts by your speech, that they may be mindful how our fathers were tempted that they might be

proved, whether they worshipped their God truly.

22 They must remember how our father Abraham was tempted, and being proved by many tribulations, was made the friend of God.

23 So Isaac, so Jacob, so Moses, and all that have pleased God, passed through many tribulations remaining faithful.

24 But they that did not receive the trials with the fear of the Lord, but uttered their impatience and the reproach of their murmuring against the Lord,

25 Were destroyed by the destroyer, and perished by serpents.

26 As for us therefore let us not revenge ourselves for these things, which we suffer,

27 But esteeming these very punishments to be less than our sins deserve, let us believe that these scourges of the Lord, with which like servants we are chastised, have happened for our amendment, and not for our destruction.

28 And Ozias and the ancients said to her: All things which thou hast spoken, are true, and there is nothing to be reprehended in thy words.

29 Now therefore pray for us, for thou art a holy woman, and one fearing God.

30 And Judith said to them: As you know that what I have been able to say is of God:



31 So that which I intend to do, prove ye if it be of God, and pray that God may strengthen my design.

32 You shall stand at the gate this night, and I will go out with my maid servant: and pray ye, that as you have said, in five days the Lord may look down upon his people Israel.

33 But I desire that you search not into what I am doing, and till I bring you word, let nothing else be done, but to pray for me to the Lord our God.

34 And Ozias the prince of Juda said to her: Go in peace, and the Lord be with thee to take revenge of our enemies. So returning they departed.

#### C H A P. IX.

*Judith's prayer, to beg of God to fortify her in her undertaking.*

**A**N D when they were gone, Judith went into her oratory: and putting on hair-cloth, laid ashes on her head: and falling down prostrate before the Lord, she cried to the Lord, saying:

2 O Lord God of my father Simeon, who (a) gavest him a sword to execute vengeance against strangers, who had defiled by their uncleanness, and uncovered the virgin unto confusion:

3 And who gavest their wives to be made a prey, and their daughters into captivity: and all their spoils to be divided to thy servants, who were zealous with thy zeal: assist I beseech thee O Lord God me a widow.

4 For thou hast done the things of old, and hast devised one thing after another: and what thou hast designed hath been done.

5 For all thy ways are prepared, and in thy providence thou hast placed thy judgments.

6 Look upon the camp of the Assyrians now, as thou wast pleased to look upon the camp of the Egyptians, when they pursued ained after thy servants, trusting in their chariots, and in their horsemen, and in a multitude of warriors.

7 But thou lookedst over their camp, and darkness wearied them.

Chap. IX. (a) Ver. 2. *Gavest bim a sword, &c.* The justice of God is here praised, in punishing by the sword of Simeon the crime of the Sichinites: and not the fact of Simeon, which was justly condemned by his father, *Gen. xlix. 5.* Though even with regard to this fact, we may distinguish between his zeal against the crime committed by the ravishers of his sister, which was just: and the manner of his punishing that crime, which was irregular and excessive.

8 The deep held their feet, and the waters overwhelmed them.

9 So may it be with these also O Lord, who trust in their multitude, and in their chariots, and in their pikes, and in their shields, and in their arrows, and glory in their spears,

10 And know not that thou art our God, who destroyest wars from the beginning, and the Lord is thy name.

11 Lift up thy arm as from the beginning, and crush their power with thy power: let their power fall in their wrath, who promise themselves to violate thy sanctuary, and defile the dwelling place of thy name, and to beat down with their sword the horn of thy altar.

12 Bring to pass O Lord, that his pride may be cut off with his own sword,

13 Let him be caught in the net of his own eyes in my regard, and do thou strike him by the graces of the words of my lips.

14 Give me constancy in my mind, that I may despise him: and fortitude that I may overthrow him.

15 For this will be a glorious monument for thy name, when he shall fall by the hand of a woman.

16 For thy power O Lord is not in a multitude, nor is thy pleasure in the strength of

horses, nor from the beginning have the proud been acceptable to thee; but the prayer of the humble and the meek hath always pleased thee.

17 O God of the heavens, creator of the waters, and Lord of the whole creation, hear me a poor wretch, making supplication to thee, and presuming of thy mercy.

18 Remember O Lord thy covenant, and put thou words in my mouth, and strengthen the resolution in my heart, that thy house may continue in thy holiness:

19 And all nations may acknowledge that thou art God, and there is no other besides thee.

#### C H A P. X.

*Judith goeth out towards the camp, and is taken, and brought to Holofernes.*

AND it came to pass, when she had ceased to cry to the Lord, that she rose from the place, wherein she lay prostrate before the Lord.

2 And she called her maid, and going down into her house she took off her hair-cloth, and put away the garments of her widowhood,

3 And she washed her body, and anointed herself with the best ointment, and plaited the hair of her head, and put a bonnet upon her head, and clothed herself with the garments,

ments of her gladness, and put sandals on her feet, and took her bracelets, and lilies, and earlets, and rings, and adorned herself with all her ornaments.

4 And the Lord also gave her more beauty: because all this dressing up did not proceed from sensuality, but from virtue: and therefore the Lord increased this her beauty, so that she appeared to all mens eyes incomparably lovely.

5 And she gave to her maid a bottle of wine to carry, and a vessel of oil, and parched corn, and dry figs, and bread, and cheese, and went out.

6 And when they came to the gate of the city, they found Ozias, and the ancients of the city waiting.

7 And when they saw her, they were astonished, and admired her beauty exceedingly.

8 But they asked her no question, only they let her pass, saying: The God of our fathers give thee grace, and may he strengthen all the counsel of thy heart, with his power, that Jerusalem may glory in thee, and thy name may be in the number of the holy and just.

9 And they that were there said, all with one voice: So be it, so be it.

10 But Judith praying to the Lord, passed through the gates, she and her maid.

11 And it came to pass, when she went down the hill, about break of day, that the watchmen of the Assyrians met her, and stopped her, saying: Whence comest thou? or whither goest thou?

12 And she answered: I am a daughter of the Hebrews, and I am fled from them, (a) because I knew they would be made a prey to you, because they despised you, and would not of their own accord yield themselves, that they might find mercy in your sight.

13 For this reason I thought with myself, saying: I will go to the presence of the prince Holofernes, that I may tell him their secrets, and shew him by what way he may take them, without the loss of one man of his army.

14 And when the men had heard her words, they beheld her face, and their eyes were amazed, for they wondered exceedingly at her beauty.

15 And they said to her

Chap. X. (a) Ver. 12. *Because I knew, &c.* In this and the following chapter, some things are related to have been said by Judith, which seem hard to reconcile with truth. But all that is related in scripture of the servants of God, is not approved by the scripture: and even the saints in their good enterprizes may sometimes slip into venial sins.

Thou



Thou hast saved thy life, by taking this resolution, to come down to our lord.

16 And be assured of this, that when thou shalt stand before him, he will treat thee well, and thou wilt be most acceptable to his heart. And they brought her to the tent of Holofernes, telling him of her.

17 And when she was come into his presence, forthwith Holofernes was caught by his eyes.

18 And his officers said to him: Who can despise the people of the Hebrews, who have such beautiful women, that we should not think it worth our while for their sakes, to fight against them?

19 And Judith seeing Holofernes sitting under a canopy, which was woven of purple, and gold, with emeralds, and precious stones:

20 After she had looked on his face, bowed down to him, prostrating herself to the ground. And the servants of Holofernes lifted her up, by the command of their master.

#### C H A P. XI.

##### *Judith's speech to Holofernes.*

**T**HEN Holofernes said to her: Be of good comfort, and fear not in thy heart: for I have never hurt a man, that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor the king.

2 And if thy people, had

not despised me, I would never have lifted up my spear against them.

3 But now tell me, for what cause hast thou left them, and why it hath pleased thee to come to us?

4 And Judith said to him: Receive the words of thy handmaid, for if thou wilt follow the words of thy handmaid, the Lord will do with thee a perfect thing.

5 For as Nabuchodonosor the king of the earth liveth, and his power liveth which is in thee for chastising of all straying souls: not only men serve him through thee, but also the beasts of the field obey him.

6 For the industry of the mind is spoken of among all nations, and it is told through the whole world, that thou only art excellent and mighty in all his kingdom, and thy discipline is cried up in all provinces.

7 It is known also what Achior said, nor are we ignorant of what thou hast commanded to be done to him.

8 For it is certain that our God is so offended with sins, that he hath sent word by his prophets to the people, that he will deliver them up for their sins.

9 And because the children of Israel know they have offended their God, thy dread

is upon them.

10 Moreover

10 Moreover also a famine hath come upon them, and for drought of water they are already to be counted among the dead.

11 And they have a design even to kill their cattle, and to drink the blood of them.

12 And the consecrated things of the Lord their God which God forbid them to touch, in corn, wine, and oil, these have they purposed to make use of, and they design to consume the things which they ought not to touch with their hands: therefore because they do these things, it is certain they will be given up to destruction.

13 And I thy handmaid knowing this, am fled from them, and the Lord hath sent me to tell thee these very things.

14 For I thy handmaid worship God even now that I am with thee, and thy handmaid will go out, and I will pray to God,

15 And he will tell me when he will repay them for their sins, and I will come and tell thee, so that I may bring thee through the midst of Jerusalem, and thou shalt have all the people of Israel, as sheep, that have no shepherd, and there shall not so much as one dog bark against thee:

16 Because these things are told me by the providence of God.

17 And because God is angry with them, I am sent to tell these very things to thee.

18 And all these words pleased Holofernes, and his servants, and they admired her wisdom, and they said one to another:

19 There is not such another woman upon earth in look, in beauty, and in sense of words.

20 And Holofernes said to her: God hath done well who sent thee before the people, that thou mightest give them into our hands:

21 And because thy promise is good, if thy God shall do this for me, he shall also be my God, and thou shalt be great in the house of Nabuchodonosor, and thy name shall be renowned through all the earth.

#### C H A P. XII.

*Judith goeth out in the night to pray, she is invited to a banquet with Holofernes.*

**T**HEN he ordered that she should go in where his treasures were laid up, and bid her tarry there, and he appointed what should be given her from his own table.

2 And Judith answered him and said: Now I can not eat of these things, which thou commandest to be given me, lest sin come upon me: but I will eat of the things, which I have brought.

3 And Holofernes said to her:

her: If these things which thou hast brought with thee fail thee, what shall we do to thee.

4 And Judith said: As thy soul liveth my lord, thy hand-maid shall not spend all these things till God do by my hand that which I have purposed. And his servants brought her into the tent, which he had commanded.

5 And when she was going in, she desired that she might have liberty to go out at night and before day to prayer, and to beseech the Lord.

6 And he commanded his chamberlains, that she might go out and in, to adore her God as she pleased for three days.

7 And she went out in the nights into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water.

8 And as she came up, she prayed to the Lord the God of Israel, that he would direct her way to the deliverance of his people.

9 And going in, she remained pure in the tent, until she took her own meat in the evening.

10 And it came to pass on the fourth day, that Holofernes made a supper for his servants, and said to Vagao his eunuch: Go, and persuade that Hebrew woman, to consent of her own accord to dwell with me.

11 For it is looked upon shameful among the Assyrians,

if a woman mock a man, by doing so as to pass free from him.

12 Then Vagao went in to Judith, and said: Let not my good maid be afraid to go in to my Lord, that she may be honoured before his face, that she may eat with him and drink wine and be merry.

13 And Judith answered him: Who am I, that I should gainsay my lord?

14 All that shall be good and best before his eyes, I will do. And whatsoever shall please him, that shall be best to me all the days of my life.

15 And she arose and dressed herself out with her garments, and going in she stood before his face.

16 And the heart of Holofernes was smitten, for he was burning with the desire of her.

17 And Holofernes said to her: Drink now and sit down and be merry; for thou hast found favour before me.

18 And Judith said: I will drink my lord, because my life is magnified this day above all my days.

19 And she took and eat and drank before him what her maid had prepared for her.

20 And Holofernes was made merry on her occasion, and drank exceeding much wine so much as he had never drunk in his life.



## C H A P. XIII.

*Judith cutteth off the head of Holofernes, and returneth to Bethulia.*

**A**ND when it was grown late, his servants made haste to their lodgings, and Vagao shut the chamber-doors, and went his way.

2 And they were all overcharged with wine.

3 And Judith was alone in the chamber.

4 But Holofernes lay on his bed, fast asleep being exceedingly drunk.

5 And Judith spoke to her maid to stand without before the chamber, and to watch :

6 And Judith stood before the bed, praying with tears, and the motion of her lips in silence,

7 Saying: Strengthen me O Lord God of Israel, and in this hour look on the works of my hands, that as thou hast promised, thou mayst raise up Jerusalem thy city: and that I may bring to pass that which I have purposed, having a belief that it might be done by thee,

8 And when she had said this she went to the pillar, that was at his bed's head, and loosed his sword that hung tied upon it.

9 And when she had drawn it out, she took him by the hair of his head, and said :

Strengthen me O Lord God at this hour,

10 And she struck twice upon his neck, and cut off his head, and took off his canopy from the pillars, and rolled away his headless body.

11 And after a while she went out, and delivered the head of Holofernes to her maid, and bad her put it into her wallet.

12 And they two went out according to their custom, as if it were to prayer, and they passed the camp, and having compassed the valley, they came to the gate of the city.

13 And Judith from a-far off cried to the watchmen upon the walls: Open the gates, for God is with us, who hath shewed his power in Israel.

14 And it came to pass, when the men had heard her voice, that they called the ancients of the city.

15 And all ran to meet her from the least to the greatest: for they had now no hopes that she would come.

16 And lighting up lights they all gathered round about her: and she went up to a higher place, and commanded silence to be made. And when all had held their peace,

17 Judith said: Praise ye the Lord our God, who hath not forsaken them that hope in him.

18 And by me his handmaid he hath fulfilled his mercy,

cy, which he promised to the house of Israel: and he hath killed the enemy of his people by my hand this night.

19 Then she brought forth the head of Holofernes out of the wallet, and shewed it them, saying: Behold the head of Holofernes the general of the army of the Assyrians, and behold his canopy, wherein he lay in his drunkenness, where the Lord our God slew him by the hand of a woman.

20 But as the same Lord liveth, his Angel hath been my keeper both going hence, and abiding there, and returning from thence hither: and the Lord hath not suffered me his handmaid to be defiled, but hath brought me back to you without pollution of sin, rejoicing for his victory, for my escape, and for your deliverance.

21 Give all of you glory to him, because he is good, because his mercy endureth for ever.

22 And they all adored the Lord, and said to her: The Lord hath blessed thee by his power, because by thee he hath brought our enemies to nought.

23 And Ozias the prince of the people of Israel, said to her: Blessed art thou O daughter by the Lord the most high God, above all women upon the earth.

24 Blessed be the Lord who made heaven and earth, who hath directed thee to the cutting off the head of the prince of our enemies.

25 Because he hath so magnified thy name this day that thy praise shall not depart out of the mouth of men, who shall be mindful of the power of the Lord for ever, for that thou hast not spared thy life, by reason of the distress and tribulation of thy people, but hast prevented our ruin in the presence of our God.

26 And all the people said: So be it, so be it.

27 And Achior being called for came, and Judith said to him: The God of Israel, to whom thou gavest testimony, that he revengeth himself of his enemies, he hath cut off the head of all the unbelievers this night by my hand.

28 And that thou mayst find that it is so, behold the head of Holofernes, who in the contempt of his pride despised the God of Israel: and threatened thee with death, saying: When the people of Israel shall be taken, I will command thy sides to be pierced with a sword.

29 Then Achior seeing the head of Holofernes, being seized with a great fear he fell on his face upon the earth, and his soul swooned away.

30 But after he had recovered his spirits he fell down

at her feet, and revered her, and said :

31 Blessed art thou by thy God in all the dwellings of Jacob, for in every nation, which shall hear thy name, the God of Israel shall be magnified on occasion of thee.

#### C H A P. XIV.

*The Israelites assault the Assyrians, who finding their general slain, are seized with a panick fear.*

**A**ND Judith said to all the people : Hear me my brethren, hang ye up this head upon our walls :

2 And as soon as the sun shall rise, let every man take his arms, and rush ye out, not as going down beneath, but as making an assault.

3 Then the watchmen must needs run to awake their prince for the battle.

4 And when the captains of them shall run to the tent of Holofernes, and shall find him without his head wallowing in his blood, fear shall fall upon them.

5 And when you shall know that they are fleeing, go after them securely, for the Lord will destroy them under your feet.

6 Then Achior seeing the power, that the God of Israel had wrought, leaving the religion of the Gentiles, he believed God, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and

was joined to the people of Israel, with all the succession of his kindred until this present day.

7 And immediately at break of day, they hung up the head of Holofernes upon the walls, and every man took his arms, and they went out with a great noise and shouting.

8 And the watchmen seeing this, ran to the tent of Holofernes.

9 And they that were in the tent came, and made a noise before the door of the chamber, to awake him, endeavouring by art to break his rest, that Holofernes might awake, not by their calling him, but by their noise.

10 For no man durst knock, or open and go into the chamber of the general of the Assyrians.

11 But when his captains and tribunes were come, and all the chiefs of the army of the king of the Assyrians, they said to the chamberlains :

12 Go in, and awake him, for the mice coming out of their holes, have presumed to challenge us to fight.

13 Then Vagao going into his chamber, stood before the curtain, and made a clapping with his hands: for he thought that he was sleeping with Judith.

14 But when with hearkening, he perceived no motion of



of one lying, he came near to the curtain, and lifting it up, and seeing the body of Holofernes lying upon the ground, without the head, weltering in his blood, he cried out with a loud voice with weeping, and rent his garments.

15 And he went into the tent of Judith, and not finding her, he run out to the people.

16 And said: One Hebrew woman hath made confusion in the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold Holofernes lieth upon the ground, and his head is not upon him.

17 Now when the chiefs of the army of the Assyrians had heard this, they all rent their garments, and an intolerable fear and dread fell upon them, and their minds were troubled exceedingly.

18 And there was a very great cry in the midst of their camp.

#### C H A P. XV.

*The Assyrians flee: the Hebrews pursue after them, and are enriched by their spoils.*

**A**ND when all the army heard that Holofernes was beheaded, courage and counsel fled from them, and being seized with trembling and fear they thought only to save themselves by flight.

2 So that no one spoke to his neighbour, but hanging down the head, leaving all things behind, they made haste to escape from the Hebrews, who, as they heard, were coming armed upon them, and fled by the ways of the fields, and the paths of the hills.

3 So the children of Israel seeing them fleeing, followed after them. And they went down sounding with trumpets and shouting after them.

4 And because the Assyrians were not united together, they went without order in their flight: but the children of Israel pursuing in one body, defeated all that they could find.

5 And Ozias sent messengers through all the cities and countries of Israel.

6 And every country, and every city, sent their chosen young men armed after them, and they pursued them with the edge of the sword, until they came to the extremities of their confines.

7 And the rest that were in Bethulia went into the camp of the Assyrians, and took away the spoils, which the Assyrians in their flight had left behind them, and they were laden exceedingly.

8 But they that returned conquerors to Bethulia, brought with them all things that were theirs, so that there was no numbering their cattle,

and beasts, and all their moveables, infomuch that from the least to the greatest all were made rich by their spoils.

9 And Joachim the high priest came from Jerusalem to Bethulia with all his ancients to see Judith.

10 And when she was come out to him, they all blessed her with one voice, saying: Thou art the glory of Jerusalem, thou art the joy of Israel, thou art the honour of our people:

11 For thou hast done manfully, and thy heart has been strengthened, because thou hast loved chastity, and after thy husband hast not known any other: therefore also the hand of the Lord hath strengthened thee, and therefore thou shalt be blessed for ever.

12 And all the people said: So be it, so be it.

13 And thirty days were scarce sufficient for the people of Israel to gather up the spoils of the Assyrians.

14 But all those things, that were proved to be the peculiar goods of Holofernes, they gave to Judith in gold, and silver, and garments and precious stones, and all household stuff, and they all were delivered to her by the people.

15 And all the people rejoiced, with the women, and virgins, and young men, play-

ing on instruments and harps.

## C H A P. XVI.

*The canticle of Judith: her virtuous life and death.*

**T**HEN Judith sung this canticle to the Lord, saying:

2 Begin ye to the Lord with timbrels, sing ye to the Lord with cymbals, tune unto him a new psalm, extol and call upon his name.

3 The Lord putteth an end to wars, the Lord is his name.

4 He hath set his camp in the midst of his people, to deliver us from the hand of all our enemies.

5 The Assyrian came out of the mountains from the north in the multitude of his strength: his multitude stopped up the torrents, and their horses covered the valleys.

6 He bragged that he would set my borders on fire, and kill my young men with the sword, to make my infants a prey, and my virgins captives.

7 But the almighty Lord hath struck him, and hath delivered him into the hands of a woman, and hath slain him.

8 For, their mighty one did not fall by young men, neither did the sons of Titan strike him, nor tall giants oppose themselves to him, but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her face.

9 For

9 For she put off her garments of her widowhood, and put on her garments of joy, to give joy to the children of Israel.

10 She anointed her face with ointment, and bound up her locks with a crown, she took a new robe to deceive him.

11 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty made his soul her captive, with a sword she cut off his head.

12 The Persians quaked at her constancy, and the Medes at her boldness.

13 Then the camp of the Assyrians howled, when my lowly ones appeared, parched with thirst.

14 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and they have killed them like children fleeing away: they perished in battle before the face of the Lord my God.

15 Let us sing a hymn to the Lord, let us sing a new hymn to our God.

16 O Adonai Lord great art thou, and glorious in thy power, and no one can overcome thee.

17 Let all thy creatures serve thee: because thou hast spoken, and they were made: thou didst send forth thy Spi-

rit, and they were created, and there is no one that can resist thy voice.

18 The mountains shall be moved from the foundations with the waters: the rocks shall melt as wax before thy face.

19 But they that fear thee, shall be great with thee in all things.

20 Wo be to the nation that riseth up against my people: for the Lord almighty will take revenge on them, in the day of judgment he will visit them.

21 For he will give fire, and worms into their flesh, that they may burn, and may feel for ever.

22 And it came to pass after these things, that all the people, after the victory, came to Jerusalem to adore the Lord: and as soon as they were purified, they all offered holocausts, and vows, and their promises.

23 And Judith offered for (a) an anathema of oblivion all the arms of Holofernes, which the people gave her, and the canopy that she had taken away out of his chamber.

24 And the people were joyful in the sight of the sanctuary, and for three months.

Chap. XVI. (a) Ver. 23. *An anathema of oblivion:* That is, a gift or offering made to God, by way of an everlasting monument, to prevent the oblivion or forgetting so great a benefit.

the



the joy of this victory was celebrated with Judith.

25 And after those days every man returned to his house, and Judith was made great in Bethulia, and she was most renowned in all the land of Israel.

26 And chastity was joined to her virtue, so that she knew no man all the days of her life, after the death of Manasses her husband.

27 And on festival days she came forth with great glory.

28 And she abode in her husband's house, a hundred

and five years, and made her handmaid free, and she died and was buried with her husband in Bethulia.

29 And all the people mourned for seven days.

30 And all the time of her life there was none that troubled Israel, nor many years after her death.

31 But the day of the festivity of this victory is received by the Hebrews in the number of holy days, and is religiously observed by the Jews from that time until this day.

## *The Book of (a) E S T H E R.*

### C H A P. I.

*King Assuerus maketh a great feast. Queen Vasthi being sent for, refuseth to come : for which disobedience she is deposed.*

**I**N the days of Assuerus, who reigned from India to Ethiopia over a hundred and twenty seven provinces:

2 When he sat on the throne of his kingdom, the city Susa was the capital of his kingdom.

3 Now in the third year of his reign he made a great feast for all the princes, and

for his servants, for the most mighty of the Persians, and the nobles of the Medes, and the governors of the provinces in his sight,

4 That he might shew the riches of the glory of his kingdom, and the greatness, and boasting of his power, for a long time, to wit, for a hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when the days of

(a) *Esther.* This book takes its name from queen Esther ; whose history is here recorded. It is commonly believed to have been written by Mardochai : which also may be gathered from chap. ix. 20.

the

the feast were expired, he invited all the people that were found in Susa, from the greatest to the least: and commanded a feast to be made seven days in the court of the garden, and of the wood, which was planted by the care and the hand of the king.

6 And there were hung up on every side sky-coloured, and green, and violet hangings, fastened with cords of silk, and of purple, which were put into rings of ivory, and were held up with marble pillars. The beds also were of gold and silver, placed in order upon a floor paved with porphyry, and white marble: which was embellished with painting of wonderful variety.

7 And they that were invited, drank in golden cups, and the meats were brought in divers vessels one after another. Wine also in abundance and of the best was presented, as was worthy of a king's magnificence.

8 Neither was there any one to compel them to drink that were not willing, but as the king had appointed, who set over every table one of his nobles, that every man might take what he would.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the palace, where king Assuerus was used to dwell.

10 Now on the seventh day, when the king was merry, and after very much drinking was well warmed with wine, he commanded Mauman, and Bazatha, and Harbona, and Bagatha, and Abgatha, and Zethar, and Charchas, the seven eunuchs that served in his presence,

11 To bring in queen Vashti before the king, with the crown set upon her head, to shew her beauty to all the people and the princes: for she was exceeding beautiful.

12 But she refused, and would not come at the king's commandment, which he had signified to her by the eunuchs. Whereupon the king, being angry, and inflamed with a very great fury,

13 Asked the wise men, who according to the custom of the kings, were always near his person, and all he did was by their counsel, who knew the laws, and judgments of their forefathers:

14 (Now the chief and nearest him were, Charfena, and Sethar, and Admatha, and Tharsis, and Mares, and Marfana, and Mamuchan, seven princes of the Persians, and of the Medes, who saw the face of the king, and were used to sit first after him)

15 What sentence ought to pass upon Vashti the queen, who had refused to obey the commandment of king Assuerus,

fuerus, which he had sent to her by the eunuchs?

16 And Mamuchan answered, in the hearing of the king and the princes: Queen Vasthi hath not only injured the king, but also all people, and princes, that are in all the provinces of king Assuerus.

17 For this deed of the queen will go abroad to all women, so that they will despise their husbands, and will say: King Assuerus commanded that queen Vasthi should come in to him, and she would not.

18 And by this example all the wives of the princes of the Persians and the Medes, will slight the commandments of their husbands: wherefore the king's indignation is just.

19 If it please thee, let an edict go out from thy presence, and let it be written according to the law of the Persians and of the Medes, which must not be altered, that Vasthi come in no more to the king, but another, that is better than she, be made queen in her place.

20 And let this be published through all the provinces of thy empire (which is very wide) and let all wives, as well of the greater as of the lesser, give honour to their husbands.

21 His counsel pleased the king, and the princes: and

the king did according to the counsel of Mamuchan,

22 And he sent letters to all the provinces of his kingdom, as every nation could hear and read, in divers languages and characters, that the husbands should be rulers and masters in their houses: and that this should be published to every people.

## CHAP. II.

*Esther is advanced to be queen.  
Mardochni detecteth a plot  
against the king.*

**A**F T E R this, when the wrath of king Assuerus, was appeased, he remembered Vasthi, and what she had done and what she had suffered:

2 And the king's servants and his officers said: Let young women be sought for the king, virgins and beautiful,

3 And let some persons be sent through all the provinces to look for beautiful maidens and virgins: and let them bring them to the city of Susa, and put them into the house of the women under the hand of Egeus the eunuch, who is the overseer and keeper of the king's women: and let them receive women's ornaments, and other things necessary for their use.

4 And which soever among them all shall please the king's eyes, let her be queen instead of Vasthi. The word pleased the king: and he commanded

it



it should be done as they had suggested.

5 There was a man in the city of Susa, a Jew, named Mardochai, the son of Jair, the son of Semei, the son of Cis, of the race of Jemini,

6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem at the time that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon carried away Jechonias king of Juda,

7 And he had brought up his brother's daughter Ediffa, who by another name was called Esther: now she had lost both her parents: and was exceeding fair and beautiful. And her father and mother being dead, Mardochai adopted her for his daughter.

8 And when the king's ordinance was noised abroad, and according to his commandment many beautiful virgins were brought to Susa, and were delivered to Egeus the eunuch: Esther also among the rest of the maidens was delivered to him, to be kept in the number of the women.

9 And she pleased him, and found favour in his sight. And he commanded the eunuch to hasten the women's ornaments, and to deliver to her, her part, and seven of the most beautiful maidens of the king's house, and to adorn and deck out both her and her waiting-maids.

10 And she would not tell him her people nor her coun-

try. For Mardochai had charged her to say nothing at all of that:

11 And he walked every day before the court of the house, in which the chosen virgins were kept, having a care for Esther's welfare, and desiring to know what would befall her.

12 Now when every virgin's turn came to go in to the king, after all had been done for setting them off to advantage, it was the twelfth month: so that for six months they were anointed with oil of myrrh, and for other six months they used certain perfumes and sweet spices.

13 And when they were going in to the king, whatsoever they asked to adorn themselves they received: and being decked out, as it pleased them, they passed from the chamber of the women to the king's chamber.

14 And she that went in at evening, came out in the morning, and from thence she was conducted to the second house, that was under the hand of Sufagaz the eunuch, who had the charge over the king's concubines: neither could she return any more to the king, unless the king desired it, and had ordered her by name to come.

15 And as the time came orderly about, the day was at hand, when Esther the daughter

ter

ter of Abihail the brother of Mardochai, whom he had adopted for his daughter, was to go in to the king. But she sought not women's ornaments, but whatsoever Egeus the eunuch the keeper of the virgins had a mind, he gave her to adorn her. For she was exceeding fair, and her incredible beauty made her appear agreeable and amiable in the eyes of all.

16 So she was brought to the chamber of king Assuerus the tenth month, which is called Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved her more than all the women, and she had favour and kindness before him above all the women, and he set the royal crown on her head, and made her queen instead of Vasthi.

18 And he commanded a magnificent feast to be prepared for all the princes, and for his servants, for the wedding, and marriage of Esther. And he gave rest to all the provinces, and bestowed gifts according to his princely magnificence.

19 And when the virgins were sought the second time and gathered together, Mardochai stayed at the king's gate,

20 Neither had Esther as yet declared her country, and people, according to his commandment. For whatsoever he commanded, Esther ob-

served: and she did all things in the same manner as she was wont at that time, when he brought her up a little one.

21 At that time therefore, when Mardochai abode at the king's gate, Bagathan, and Thares, two of the king's eunuchs, who were porters, and presided in the first entry of the palace, were angry: and they designed to rise up against the king, and to kill him.

22 And Mardochai had notice of it, and immediately he told it to queen Esther: and she to the king in Mardochai's name, who had reported the thing unto her.

23 It was inquired into, and found out: and they were both hanged on a gibbet. And it was put in the histories, and recorded in the chronicles before the king.

### C H A P. III.

*Aman advanced by the king, is offended at Mardochai, and therefore procureth the king's decree to destroy the whole nation of the Jews.*

**A**FTER these things, king Assuerus advanced Aman the son of Amadathi, who was of the race of Agag: and he set his throne above all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that were at the doors of the palace, bent their knees, and worshipped Aman: for so

so the emperor had commanded them, only Mardochai did not bend his knee, nor worship him.

3 And the king's servants that were chief at the doors of the palace, said to him: Why dost thou alone not observe the king's commandment.

4 And when they were saying this often, and he would not hearken to them, they told Aman, desirous to know whether he would continue in his resolution: for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 Now when Aman had heard this, and had proved by experience that Mardochai did not bend his knee to him, nor worship him, he was exceedingly angry.

6 And he counted it as nothing to lay his hands upon Mardochai alone: for he had heard that he was of the nation of the Jews, and he chose rather to destroy all the nation of the Jews, that were in the kingdom of Assuerus.

7 In the first month (which is called Nisan) in the twelfth year of the reign of Assuerus, the lot was cast into an urn, which in Hebrew is called Phur, before Aman, on what day and what month the nation of the Jews should be destroyed: and there came out the twelfth month, which is called Adar.

8 And Aman said to king Assuerus: There is a people

scattered through all the provinces of thy kingdom, and separated one from another, that use new laws and ceremonies, and moreover despise the king's ordinances: and thou knowest very well that it is not expedient for thy kingdom that they should grow insolent by impunity.

9 If it please thee, decree that they may be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents to thy treasurers.

10 And the king took the ring that he used, from his own hand, and gave it to Aman the son of Amadathi of the race of Agag, the enemy of the Jews,

11 And he said to him: As to the money which thou promisest, keep it for thyself: and as to the people do with them as seemeth good to thee.

12 And the king's scribes were called in the first month Nisan, on the thirteenth day of the same month: and they wrote, as Aman had commanded, to all the king's lieutenants, and to the judges of the provinces, and of divers nations, as every nation could read, and hear according to their different languages, in the name of king Assuerus: and the letters sealed with his ring,

13 Were sent by the king's messengers to all provinces, to kill and destroy all the Jews, both young and old, little children,



children, and women, in one day, that is, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month, which is called Adar, and to make a spoil of their goods.

14 And the contents of the letters were to this effect, that all provinces might know, and be ready against that day.

15 The couriers that were sent, made haste to fulfil the king's commandment. And immediately the edict was hung up in Susa, the king and Aman feasting together, and all the Jews, that were in the city, weeping.

#### C H A P. IV.

*Mardochai desireth Esther to petition the king for the Jews. They join in fasting and prayer.*

**N**OW when Mardochai had heard these things, he rent his garments, and put on sack-cloth, strewing ashes on his head: and he cried with a loud voice in the street in the midst of the city, shewing the anguish of his mind,

2 And he came lamenting in this manner even to the gate of the palace: for no one clothed with sack-cloth might enter the king's court.

3 And in all provinces, towns, and places, to which the king's cruel edict was come, there was great mourning among the Jews, with fasting, wailing, and weep-

ing, many using sack-cloth and ashes for their bed.

4 Then Esther's maids and her eunuchs went in, and told her. And when she heard it she was in a consternation: and she sent a garment, to cloth him, and to take away the sack-cloth: but he would not receive it.

5 And she called for Athach the eunuch, whom the king had appointed to attend upon her, and she commanded him to go to Mardochai and to learn of him, why he did this,

6 And Athach going out went to Mardochai who was standing in the street of the city, before the palace-gate:

7 And Mardochai told him all that had happened, how Aman had promised, to pay money into the king's treasures to have the Jews destroyed.

8 He gave him also a copy of the edict which was hanging up in Susa, that he should shew it to the queen, and admonish her to go in to the king, and to intreat him for her people.

9 And Athach went back and told Esther all, that Mardochai had said.

10 She answered him, and bad him say to Mardochai:

11 All the king's servants, and all the provinces that are under his dominion, know, that whosoever whether man, or woman, cometh into the king's

king's inner court, who is not called for, is immediately to be put to death without any delay: except the king shall hold out the golden scepter to him, in token of clemency, that so he may live. How then can I go in to the king, who for these thirty days now have not been called unto him?

12 And when Mardochai had heard this,

13 He sent word to Esther again, saying: Think not that thou mayst save thy life only, because thou art in the king's house, more than all the Jews:

14 For if thou wilt now hold thy peace, the Jews shall be delivered by some other occasion: and thou, and thy father's house shall perish. And who knoweth whether thou art not therefore come to the kingdom, that thou mightest be ready in such a time as this?

15 And again Esther sent to Mardochai in these words:

16 Go, and gather together all the Jews, whom thou shalt find in Susa, and pray ye for me. Neither eat, nor drink for three days, and three nights: and I with my handmaids will fast in like manner, and then I will go in to the king, against the law, not being called, and expose myself to death and to danger.

17 So Mardochai went, and did all that Esther had commanded him.

## CHAP. V.

*Esther is graciously received: she inviteth the king and Aman to dinner. Aman prepareth a gibbet for Mardochai.*

AND on the third day Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over-against the king's hall: now he sat upon his throne in the hall of the palace, over-against the door of the house.

2 And when he saw Esther the queen standing, she pleased his eyes, and he held out toward her the golden scepter, which he held in his hand: and she drew near, and kissed the top of his scepter.

3 And the king said to her: What wilt thou queen Esther? what is thy request? if thou shouldst even ask one half of the kingdom, it shall be given to thee.

4 But she answered: If it please the king, I beseech thee to come to me this day, and Aman with thee to the banquet which I have prepared.

5 And the king said forthwith, call ye Aman quickly, that he may obey Esther's will. So the king and Aman came to the banquet, which the queen had prepared for them.

6 And the king said to her, after he had drunk wine plentifully. What dost thou desire should be given thee? and

for

for what thing askest thou? although thou shouldst ask the half of my kingdom, thou shalt have it.

7 And Esther answered: My petition and request is this:

8 If I have found favour in the king's sight, and if it please the king to give me what I ask, and to fulfil my petition: let the king and Aman come to the banquet, which I have prepared them, and to-morrow I will open my mind to the king.

9 So Aman went out that day joyful and merry. And when he saw Mardochai sitting before the gate of the palace, and that he not only did not rise up to honour him, but did not so much as move from the place where he sat, he was exceedingly angry:

10 But dissembling his anger, and returning into his house, he called together to him his friends, and Zares his wife:

11 And he declared to them the greatness of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and with how great glory the king had advanced him above all his princes and servants.

12 And after this he said: Queen Esther also hath invited no other to the banquet with the king, but me: and with her I am also to dine to-morrow with the king.

13 And whereas I have all these things, I think I have nothing, so long as I see Mardochai the Jew sitting before the king's gate.

14 Then Zares his wife, and the rest of his friends answered him: Order a great beam to be prepared, fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king, that Mardochai may be hanged upon it, and so thou shalt go full of joy with the king to the banquet. The counsel pleased him, and he commanded a high gibbet to be prepared.

#### C H A P. VI.

*The king bearing of the good service done him by Mardochai, commandeth Aman to honour him next to the king, which he performeth.*

**T**HAT night the king passed without sleep, and he commanded the histories and chronicles of former times to be brought him. And when they were reading them before him,

2 They came to that place where it was written, how Mardochai had discovered the treason of Bagathan, and Thares the eunuch, who sought to kill king Assuerus.

3 And when the king heard this, he said: What honour and reward hath Mardochai received for this fidelity?

his servants and ministers said  
to



to him: He hath received  
(a) no reward at all.

4 And the king said immediately, who is in the court? for Aman was coming in to the inner court of the king's house, to speak to the king, that he might order Mardochai to be hanged upon the gibbet, which was prepared for him.

5 The servants answered: Aman standeth in the court. And the king said: Let him come in.

6 And when he was come in, he said to him: What ought to be done to the man, whom the king is desirous to honour? But Aman thinking in his heart, and supposing that the king would honour no other but himself,

7 Answered: The man, whom the king desireth to honour,

8 Ought to be clothed with the king's apparel, and to be set upon the horse, that the king rideth upon, and to have the royal crown upon his head,

9 And let the first of the king's princes and nobles hold his horse, and going through the street of the city, proclaim before him and say: Thus shall he be honoured,

whom the king hath a mind to honour.

10 And the king said to him: Make haste and take the robe and the horse, and do as thou hast spoken, to Mardochai the Jew, who sitteth before the gates of the palace: Beware thou pass over any of those things, which thou hast spoken.

11 So Aman took the robe and the horse, and arraying Mardochai in the street of the city, and setting him on the horse, went before him, and proclaimed: This honour is he worthy of, whom the king hath a mind to honour.

12 And Mardochai returned to the palace gate: and Aman made haste to go to his house, mourning and having his head covered:

13 And he told Zares his wife, and his friends all that had befallen him. And the wise men, whom he had in counsel, and his wife answered him: If Mardochai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou canst not resist him, but thou shalt fall in his sight.

14 As they were yet speaking, the king's eunuchs came, and compelled him to go

---

Chap VI. (a) Ver. 3. *No reward at all.* He received some presents from the king, chap. xii. 5. but these so inconsiderable in the opinion of the courtiers, that they esteemed them as nothing at all.

quickly to the banquet, which the queen had prepared.

### C H A P. VII.

*Esther's petition for herself and her people: Aman is hanged upon the gibbet he had prepared for Mardochai.*

**S**O the king and Aman went in, to drink with the queen.

2 And the king said to her again the second day, after he was warm with wine: What is thy petition Esther, that it may be granted thee? and what wilt thou have done? although thou ask the half of my kingdom, thou shalt have it.

3 Then she answered, If I have found favour in thy sight O king, and if it please thee, give me my life for which I ask, and my people for which I request.

4 For we are given up I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. And would God we were sold for bond-men and bond-women: the evil might be borne with, and I would have mourned in silence: but now we have an enemy, whose cruelty redoundeth upon the king.

5 And king Assuerus answered, and said: Who is this, and of what power, that he should do these things?

6 And Esther said: It is this Aman that is our adversary and most wicked enemy. Aman hearing this was forthwith astonished, not being able to bear the countenance of the king and of the queen.

7 But the king being angry rose up, and went from the place of the banquet into the garden set with trees. Aman also rose up, to intreat Esther the queen for his life, for he understood that evil was prepared for him by the king.

8 And when the king came back out of the garden set with trees, and entered into the place of the banquet, he found Aman was fallen upon the bed on which Esther lay, and he said: he will force the queen also in my presence, in my own house. The word was not yet gone out of the king's mouth, and immediately they covered his face.

9 And Harbona, one of the eunuchs that stood waiting on the king, said: Behold the gibbet which he hath prepared for Mardochai, who spoke for the king, standeth in Aman's house, being fifty cubits high. And the king said to him: Hang him upon it.

10 So Aman was hanged on the gibbet which he had prepared for Mardochai: and the king's wrath ceased.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Mardochai is advanced: Aman's letters are reversed.*

**O**N that day king Assuerus gave the house of Aman the Jews enemy, to queen Esther, and Mardochai came in before the king. For Esther had confessed to him that he was her uncle.

2 And the king took the ring, which he had commanded to be taken again from Aman, and gave it to Mardochai. And Esther set Mardochai over her house.

3 And not content with these things, she fell down at the king's feet, and wept and speaking to him besought him, that he would give orders that the malice of Aman the Agagite, and his most wicked devices, which he had invented against the Jews, should be of no effect.

4 But he as the manner was, held out the golden scepter with his hand, which was the sign of clemency: and she rose up and stood before him,

5 And said: If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and my request be not disagreeable to him, I beseech thee, that the former letters of Aman the traitor and enemy of the Jews, by which he commanded that they should be destroyed in all

the king's provinces, may be reversed by new letters.

6 For how can I endure the murdering and slaughter of my people?

7 And king Assuerus answered Esther the queen, and Mardochai the Jew: I have given Aman's house to Esther, and I have commanded him to be hanged on a gibbet, because he durst lay hands on the Jews.

8 Write ye therefore to the Jews, as it pleaseth you, in the king's name, and seal the letters with my ring. For this was the custom, that no man durst gain-say the letters, which were sent in the king's name, and were sealed with his ring.

9 Then the king's scribes and secretaries were called for (now it was the time of the third month, which is called Siban) the three and twentieth day of the month, and letters were written, as Mardochai had a mind, to the Jews, and to the governors, and to the deputies, and to the Judges, who were rulers over the hundred and twenty seven provinces, from India even to Ethiopia: to province and province, to people and people, according to their languages and characters, and to the Jews, according as they could read, and hear.

10 And these letters, which were sent in the king's name, were

were sealed with his ring, and sent by posts: who were to run through all the provinces, to prevent the former letters with new messages.

11 And the king gave orders to them, to speak to the Jews in every city, and to command them to gather themselves together, and to stand for their lives, and to kill and destroy all their enemies with their wives and children and all their houses, and to take their'spoil.

12 And one day of revenge was appointed through all the provinces, to wit, the thirteenth of the twelfth month Adar.

13 And this was the content of the letter, that it should be notified in all lands and peoples, that were subject to the empire of king Assuerus, that the Jews were ready to be revenged of their enemies.

14 So the swift posts went out carrying the messages, and the king's edict was hung up in Susa.

15 And Mardochai going forth out of the palace, and from the king's presence, shone in royal apparel, to wit, of violet and sky-colour, wearing

a golden crown on his head, and clothed with a cloak of silk and purple. And all the city rejoiced, and was glad.

16 But to the Jews a new light seemed to rise, *with* joy, honour, and dancing.

17 And in all peoples, cities, and provinces, whithersoever the king's commandments came, there was wonderful rejoicing, feasts and banquets, and keeping holy-day: insomuch that many of other nations and religion, joined themselves to their worship and ceremonies. For a great dread of the name of the Jews had fallen upon all.

#### C H A P. IX.

*The Jews kill their enemies that would have killed them. The days of Phurim are appointed to be kept holy.*

**S**O on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which as we have said above is called Adar, when all the Jews were designed to be massacred, and their enemies were greedy after their blood, the case being altered, the Jews began to have the upper hand, and (a) to revenge themselves of their adversaries.

Chap IX. (a) Ver. 1. *To revenge, &c.* The Jews on this occasion by authority from the king, were made executioners of the publick justice, for punishing by death a crime worthy of death, viz. A malicious conspiracy for extirpating their whole nation.



2 And they gathered themselves together in every city, and town, and place, to lay their hands on their enemies, and their persecutors. And no one durst withstand them, for the fear of their power had gone through every people.

3 And the judges of the provinces, and the governors, and lieutenants, and every one in dignity, that presided over every place and work, extolled the Jews for fear of Mardochai:

4 For they knew him to be prince of the palace, and to have great power: and the fame of his name increased daily, and was spread abroad through all men's mouths.

5 So the Jews made a great slaughter of their enemies, and killed them, repaying them according to what they had prepared to do to them:

6 Inſomuch that even in Suſan they killed five hundred men, beſides the ten ſons of Aman the Agagite the enemy of the Jews: whoſe names are theſe:

7 Pharſandatha, and Delphon, and Eſphatha,

8 And Phoratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Phermiſta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Jezatha.

10 And when they had ſlain them, they would not touch the ſpoils of their goods.

11 And preſently the num-

ber of them that were killed in Suſan was brought to the king.

12 And he ſaid to the queen: The Jews have killed five hundred men in the city of Suſan, beſides the ten ſons of Aman: how many doſt thou think they have ſlain in all the provinces? what aſkeſt thou more, and what wilt thou have me to command to be done?

13 And ſhe answered: If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews, to do to-morrow in Suſan as they have done to-day, and that the ten ſons of Aman may be hanged upon gibbets.

14 And the king commanded that it ſhould be ſo done. And forthwith the edict was hung up in Suſan, and the ten ſons of Aman were hanged.

15 And on the fourteenth day of the month Adar the Jews gathered themſelves together, and they killed in Suſan three hundred men: but they took not their ſubſtance.

16 Moreover through all the provinces, which were ſubject to the king's dominion, the Jews ſtood for their lives, and ſlew their enemies and persecutors: inſomuch that the number of them that were killed amounted to ſeventy five thouſand, and no man took any of their goods.

17 Now the thirteenth day  
of

of the month Adar was the first day with them all of the slaughter, and on the fourteenth day they left off. Which they ordained to be kept holiday, so that at all times hereafter they should celebrate it with feasting, joy, and banquets.

18 But they that were killing in the city of Susa, were employed in the slaughter on the thirteenth and fourteenth day of the same month: and on the fifteenth day they rested. And therefore they appointed that day to be a holiday of feasting and gladness.

19 But those Jews that dwelt in towns not walled and in villages, appointed the fourteenth day of the month Adar for banquets and gladness, so as to rejoice on that day, and send one another portions of their banquets and meats.

20 And Mardochai wrote all these things, and sent them comprised in letters to the Jews that abode in all the king's provinces, both those that lay near and those a-far off,

21 That they should receive the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the month Adar for holidays, and always at the return of the year should celebrate them with solemn honour:

22 Because on those days the Jews revenged themselves of their enemies, and their mourning and sorrow were

turned into mirth and joy, and that these should be days of feasting and gladness, in which they should send one to another portions of meats, and should give gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to observe with solemnity all they had begun to do at that time, which Mardochai by letters had commanded to be done.

24 For Aman, the son of Amadathi of the race of Agag, the enemy and adversary of the Jews, had devised evil against them, to kill them and destroy them: and had cast Phur, that is the lot.

25 And afterwards Esther went in to the king, beseeching him that his endeavours might be made void by the king's letters: and the evil that he had intended against the Jews, might return upon his own head. And so, both he and his sons were hanged upon gibbets,

26 And since that time these days are called Phurim, that is, of Lots: because Phur, that is, the lot, was cast into the urn. And all things that were done, are contained in the volume of this epistle, that is, of this book:

27 And the things that they suffered, and that were afterwards changed, the Jews took upon themselves and their seed, and upon all that had

had a mind to be joined to their religion, so that it should be lawful for none to pass these days without solemnity: which the writing testifieth, and certain times require, as the years continually succeed one another.

28 These are the days which shall never be forgot: and which all provinces in the whole world shall celebrate throughout all generations: neither is there any city, wherein the days of Phurim, that is, of lots, must not be observed by the Jews, and by their posterity, which is bound to these ceremonies.

29 And Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mardochai the Jew wrote also a second epistle, that with all diligence this day should be established a festival for the time to come.

30 And they sent to all the Jews, that were in the hundred and twenty seven provinces of king Assuerus, that they should have peace, and receive truth,

31 And observe the days of lots, and celebrate them with joy in their proper time:

as Mardochai and Esther had appointed, and they undertook them to be observed by themselves and by their seed, *their* fasts, and cries, and the days of lots,

32 And all things which are contained in the history of this book, which is called Esther.

### CHAP. X.

*Assuerus's greatness. Mardochai's dignity.*

AND king Assuerus made all the land, and all the islands of the sea tributary.

2 And his strength and his empire, and the dignity and greatness, wherewith he exalted Mardochai, are written in the books of the Medes, and of the Persians:

3 And how Mardochai of the race of the Jews, was next after king Assuerus: and great among the Jews, and acceptable to the people of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking those things which were for the welfare of his seed.

4 (a) Then Mardochai said: God hath done these things.

5 I remember (b) a dream that I saw, which signified

---

Chap. X. (a) Ver. 4. *Then Mardochai, &c.* Here St. Jerome adviseth the reader, that what follows is not in the Hebrew: but is found in the ancient Greek bibles, translated by the 72 interpreters.

(b) Ver. 5. *A dream.* This dream was prophetic and extraordinary: otherwise the general rule is not to observe dreams.

these

these same things: and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 The little fountain which grew into a river, and was turned into a light, and into the sun, and abounded into many waters, is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 But the two dragons: are I, and Aman.

8 The nations that were assembled: are they that endeavoured to destroy the name of the Jews.

9 And my nation: is Israel, who cried to the Lord, and the Lord saved his people: and he delivered us from all evils, and hath wrought great signs and wonders among the nations:

10 And he commanded that there should be two lots, one of the people of God, and the other of all the nations.

11 And both lots came to the day appointed already from that time before God to all nations:

12 And the Lord remembered his people, and had mercy on his inheritance.

13 And these days shall be observed in the month of Adar on the fourteenth, and fifteenth day of the same month, with all diligence, and joy of the people gathered into one assembly, throughout all the generations hereafter of the people of Israel.

## CHAP. XI.

*The dream of Mardochai which in the ancient greek and latin bibles was in the beginning of the book, but was detached by St. Jerome, and put in this place.*

**I**N the fourth year of the reign of Ptolomee and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest, and of the Levitical race, and Ptolomee his son brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said Lyfimachus the son of Ptolomee had interpreted in Jerusalem.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardochai the son of Jair, the son of Semei, the son of Cis, of the tribe of Benjamin.

3 A Jew who dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man and among the first of the king's court, had a dream.

4 Now he was of the number of the captives, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Juda:

5 And this was his dream: Behold there were voices, and tumults, and thunders and earthquakes, and a disturbance upon the earth.

6 And behold two great dragons came forth ready to fight one against another.

7 And



7 And at their cry all nations were stirred up to fight against the nation of the just.

8 And that was a day of darkness and danger, of tribulation and distress, and great fear upon the earth.

9 And the nation of the just was troubled fearing their own evils, and was prepared for death.

10 And they cried to God: and as they were crying, a little fountain grew into a very great river, and abounded into many waters.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the humble were exalted, and they devoured the glorious.

12 And when Mardochai had seen this, and arose out of his bed, he was thinking what God would do: and he kept it fixed in his mind, desirous to know what the dream should signify?

#### C H A P. XII.

*Mardochai detects the conspiracy of the two eunuchs.*

**A**ND he abode at that time in the king's court with Bagatha and Thara the king's eunuchs, who were porters of the palace.

2 And when he understood

their designs, and had diligently searched into their projects he learned that they went about to lay violent hands on king Artaxerxes, and he told the king thereof.

3 Then the king had them both examined, and after they had confessed commanded them to be put to death.

4 But the king made a record of what was done: and Mardochai also committed the memory of the thing to writing:

5 And the king commanded him, to abide in the court of the palace, and gave him presents for the information.

7 But Aman the son of Amadathi the Bugite was in great honour with the king, and sought to hurt Mardochai and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king who were put to death.

#### C H A P. XIII.

*A copy of a letter sent by a man to destroy the Jews. Mardochai's prayer for the people.*

**A**ND this was the copy of the letter. Artaxerxes the great king who reigneth from India to Ethiopia, to the princes and governors

[ Chap. XII. ] Here St. Jerome takes notice that the copy of the kings letter which follows chap. xiii. in the ancient bibles comes in chap. iii. 13. And that Mardochai's prayer comes in chap. iv. Where it is followed by the prayer of queen Esther, which is set down below chap. xiv.

of the hundred and twenty seven provinces, that are subject to his empire, greeting.

2 Whereas I reigned over many nations, and had brought all the world under my dominion, I was not willing to abuse the greatness of my power, but to govern my subjects with clemency and lenity, that they might live quietly without any terror, and might enjoy peace which is desired by all men.

8 But when I asked my counsellors how this might be accomplished, one that excelled the rest in wisdom and fidelity, and was second after the king, Aman by name,

4 Told me that there was a people scattered through the whole world, which used new laws, and acted against the customs of all nations, despised the commandments of kings, and violated by their opposition the concord of all nations.

5 Wherefore having learned this, and seeing one nation in opposition to all mankind using perverse laws, and going against our commandments, and disturbing the peace and concord of the provinces subject to us,

6 We have commanded that all whom Aman shall mark out, who is chief over all the provinces, and second after the king, and whom we honour as a father, shall be utterly destroyed by their ene-

mies. with their wives and children, and that none shall have pity on them, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year :

7 That these wicked men going down to hell in one day, may restore to our empire the peace, which they had disturbed.

8 But Mardochai besought the Lord, remembering all his works,

9 And said: O Lord, Lord, almighty king, for all things are in thy power, and there is none that can resist thy will, if thou determine to save Israel.

10 Thou hast made heaven and earth, and all things that are under the cope of heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all, and there is none that can resist thy majesty.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest that it was not out of pride and contempt, or any desire of glory, that I refused to worship the proud Aman,

13 (For I would willingly and readily for the salvation of Israel have kissed even the steps of his feet,)

14 But I feared lest I should transfer the honour of my God to a man, and lest I should adore any one except my God.

15 And now O Lord, O king, O God of Abraham have

have mercy on thy people, because our enemies resolve to destroy us, and extinguish thy inheritance.

16 Despise not thy portion, which thou hast redeemed for thyself out of Egypt.

17 Hear my supplication, and be merciful to thy lot and inheritance, and turn our mourning into joy, that we may live and praise thy name O Lord, and shut not the mouths of them that sing to thee.

18 And all Israel with like mind and supplication cried to the Lord, because they saw certain death hanging over their heads.

## C H A P. XIV.

*The prayer of Esther for herself and her people.*

**Q**U E E N Esther also, fearing the danger that was at hand had recourse to the Lord.

2 And when she had laid away her royal apparel, she put on garments suitable for weeping and mourning, instead of divers precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body with fasts: and all the places, in which before she was accustomed to rejoice, she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed to the Lord the God of Israel, saying: O my Lord, who alone

art our king, help me a desolate woman, and who have no other helper but thee.

4 My danger is in my hands.

5 I have heard of my father that thou O Lord didst take Israel from among all nations, and our fathers from all their predecessors, to possess them as an everlasting inheritance, and thou hast done to them as thou hast promised.

6 We have sinned in thy sight, and therefore thou hast delivered us into the hands of our enemies:

7 For we have worshipped their gods. Thou art just O Lord.

8 And now they are not content to oppress us with most hard bondage, but attributing the strength of their hands to the power of their idols,

9 They design to change thy promises, and destroy thy inheritance, and shut the mouths of them that praise thee, and extinguish the glory of thy temple and altar,

10 That they may open the mouths of gentiles, and praise the strength of idols, and magnify for ever a carnal king.

11 Give not O Lord thy scepter to them that are not, lest they laugh at our ruin: but turn their counsel upon themselves, and destroy him that hath begun to rage against us.

12. Remember



12 Remember O Lord: and shew thyself to us in the time of our tribulation, and give me boldness O Lord king of gods, and of all power:

13 Give me a well ordered speech in my mouth in the presence of the lion, and turn his heart to the hatred of our enemy, that both he himself may perish, and the rest that consent to him.

14 But deliver us by thy hand, and help me, who have no other helper, but thee O Lord who hast the knowledge of all things,

15 And thou knowest that I hate the glory of the wicked, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of every stranger.

16 Thou knowest my necessity, that I abominate the sign of my pride and glory, which is upon my head in the days of my publick appearance, and detest it as a menstruous rag, and wear it not in the days of my silence.

17 And that I have not eaten at Aman's table, nor hath the king's banquet pleased me, and that I have not drunk the wine of the drink-offerings:

18 And that thy handmaid

hath never rejoiced, since I was brought hither unto this day, but in thee O Lord the God of Abraham.

19 O God who art mighty above all, hear the voice of them, that have no other hope, and deliver us from the hand of the wicked, and deliver me from my fear.

### CHAP. XV.

*Esther comes into the king's presence: she is terrified, but God turns his heart.*

(a) **A**ND Mardochai commanded *Esther* to go to the king, and petition for her people, and for her country.

2 Remember (said he) the days of thy low estate, how thou wast brought up by my hand, because Aman the second after the king hath spoken against us unto death:

3 And do thou call upon the Lord, and speak to the king for us, and deliver us from death.

4 And on the third day she laid away the garments she wore, and put on her glorious apparel.

5 And glittering in royal robes, after she had called upon God the ruler and fa-

Chap. XV. (a) Ver. 1. *And Mardochai, &c.* These three first verses of this chapter, were before St. Jerome's time, in the fourth chapter in the ancient Greek and Latin bibles: all that follows to the end of the book was anciently a part of the fifth chapter.



viour of all, she took two maids with her,

6 And upon one of them she leaned, as if for delicateness and over much tenderness, she were not able to bear up her own body:

7 And the other maid followed her lady, bearing up her train flowing on the ground.

8 But she with a rosy colour in her face, and with gracious and bright eyes, hid a mind full of anguish, and exceeding great fear.

9 So going in she passed through all the doors in order, and stood before the king, where he sat upon his royal throne, clothed with his royal robes, and glittering with gold, and precious stones, and he was terrible to behold.

10 And when he had lifted up his countenance, and with burning eyes had shewed the wrath of his heart, the queen sunk down, and her colour turned pale, and she rested her weary head upon her handmaid.

11 And God changed the king's spirit into mildness, and all in haste and in fear he leaped from his throne, and holding her up in his arms, till she came to herself, carressed her with these words:

12 What is the matter, Esther? I am thy brother, fear not.

13 Thou shalt not die: for

this law is not made for thee, but for all others.

14 Come near then, and touch the scepter.

15 And as she held her peace, he took the golden scepter, and laid it upon her neck, and kissed her, and said Why dost thou not speak to me?

16 She answered: I saw thee, my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

17 For thou, my lord, art very admirable, and thy face is full of graces.

18 And while she was speaking, she fell down again, and was almost in a swoon.

19 But the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

# CHAP. XVI.

*A copy of the king's letter in favour of the Jews.*

**T**HE great king Artaxerxes, who reigneth from India to Ethiopia, to the governors and princes of a hundred and twenty seven provinces, which obey our command, sendeth greeting.

2 Many have abused unto pride the goodness of princes, and the honour, that hath been bestowed upon them:

3 And not only endeavour to oppress the king's subjects, but not bearing the glory that

is given them, take in hand to practise also against them that gave it.

4 Neither are they content not to return thanks for benefits received, and to violate in themselves the laws of humanity, but they think they can also escape the justice of God who seeth all things.

5 And they break out into so great madness, as to endeavour to undermine by lies such as observe diligently the offices committed to them, and do all things in such manner as to be worthy of all mens praise,

6 While with crafty fraud they deceive the ears of princes that are well-meaning, and judge of others by their own nature.

7 Now this is proved both from ancient histories, and by the things which are done daily, how the good designs of kings are depraved by the evil suggestions of certain men.

8 Wherefore we must provide for the peace of all provinces.

9 Neither must you think, if we command different things, that it cometh of the levity of our mind, but that we give sentence according to the quality and necessity of times, as the profit of the commonwealth requireth.

10 Now that you may more plainly understand what we say, Aman the son of A-

madathi, a Macedonian both in mind and country, and having nothing of the Persian blood, but with his cruelty staining our goodness, was received being a stranger by us:

11 And found our humanity so great towards him, that he was called our father, and was worshipped by all as the next man after the king:

12 But he was so far puffed up with arrogancy, as to go about to deprive us of our kingdom and life.

13 For with certain new and unheard of devices he hath sought the destruction of Mardochai, by whose fidelity and good services our life was saved, and of Esther the partner of our kingdom with all their nation:

14 Thinking that after they were slain, he might work treason against us left alone without friends, and might transfer the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we have found that the Jews, who were by that most wicked man appointed to be slain, are in no fault at all, but contrariwise use just laws,

16 And are the children of the highest and the greatest, and the ever-living God, by whose benefit the kingdom was given both to our fathers and to us, and is kept unto this day.

17 Wherefore know ye that

that those letters which he sent in our name, are void and of no effect.

18 For which crime both he himself that devised it, and all his kindred hang on gibbets, before the gates of this city Susa: not we, but God repaying him as he deserved.

19 But this edict, which we now send, shall be published in all cities, that the Jews may freely follow their own laws.

20 And you shall aid them that they may kill those who had prepared themselves to kill them, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is called Adar.

21 For the almighty God hath turned this day of sad-

ness and mourning into joy to them.

22 Wherefore you shall also count this day among other festival days, and celebrate it with all joy, that it may be known also in times to come,

23 That all they who faithfully obey the Persians, receive a worthy reward for their fidelity: but they that are traitors to their kingdom, are destroyed for their wickedness.

24 And let every province and city, that will not be partaker of this solemnity, perish by the sword and by fire, and be destroyed in such manner as to be made unpassable, both to men and beasts, for an example of contempt, and disobedience.

*The end of the second VOLUME.*



*A chronological TABLE from the  
CREATION, down to the Days of NE-  
HEMIAS.*

The year of  
the world.

|                                                                                                      |    |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|------|
| <b>T</b> HE creation and fall of man                                                                 | -- | 1    |
| Abel is slain by Cain                                                                                | -- | 129  |
| Seth is born                                                                                         | -- | 130  |
| Enos is born                                                                                         | -- | 235  |
| The descendents of Seth and Enos, for their piety,<br>are called the sons of God, <i>Gen. vi. 2.</i> | -- |      |
| Henoch, the seventh from Adam, is born                                                               |    | 622  |
| Adam dies                                                                                            | -- | 930  |
| Henoch is translated into Paradise                                                                   | -- | 987  |
| Noe, the tenth from Adam, is born                                                                    | -- | 1056 |
| The sons of God are corrupted by marrying beau-<br>tiful women of the race of Cain                   | -- |      |
| The deluge                                                                                           | -- | 1656 |
| The building of the tower of Babel: and the con-<br>fusion of tongues                                | -- | 1800 |
| Nemrod lays the foundation of the kingdom of<br>Babylon, <i>Gen. x. 10.</i>                          | -- |      |
| Noe dies at the age of 950                                                                           | -- | 2006 |
| Abraham is born                                                                                      | -- | 2008 |
| Abraham is called by God into Chanaan                                                                | -- | 2083 |
| The four kings are routed by Abraham                                                                 | -- | 2091 |
| The blessing and sacrifice of Melchisedech                                                           | -- |      |
| The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrha                                                                | -- | 2107 |
| Isaac is born                                                                                        | -- | 2108 |
| Abraham is sent to offer Isaac in sacrifice                                                          | -- | 2145 |
| Jacob and Esau are born                                                                              | -- | 2168 |
| Jacob's flight into Mesopotamia                                                                      | -- | 2245 |
| Joseph, the eleventh son of Jacob, is born                                                           | -- | 2259 |
| Jacob returns into Chanaan                                                                           | -- | 2265 |
| Joseph is sold into Egypt                                                                            | -- | 2276 |
| Joseph is made governor of Egypt                                                                     | -- | 2289 |
| Jacob with all his family goes down into Egypt                                                       |    | 2296 |
| The Israelites are multiplied exceedingly                                                            | -- | 2400 |
| They are persecuted and oppressed by the Egyptians                                                   |    | 2427 |
| Moses is born                                                                                        | -- | 2433 |

Moses's



*A Chronological TABLE.*

489

|                                                                                       |       |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Moses's flight into Madian                                                            | -- -- | 2473  |
| His vision at the bush, and his mission into Egypt, to deliver the children of Israel | --    | 2513  |
| The ten plagues of Egypt                                                              | --    |       |
| The passage through the Red sea; where Pharaoh and all his army are drowned           | --    | 2513  |
| Manna is given from heaven for forty years                                            |       |       |
| The law is given from mount Sinai                                                     | --    |       |
| The ark and tabernacle are made                                                       | --    | 2514  |
| Aaron is consecrated high priest                                                      | -- -- |       |
| The spies are sent to view the land                                                   | --    |       |
| The people murmur, and are sentenced to die in the wilderness                         | -- -- |       |
| The sedition of Core, Dathan, and Abiron, who are swallowed up by the earth           | --    |       |
| 250 pretenders to the priesthood are consumed by fire                                 | -- -- |       |
| The rod of Aaron blossoms                                                             | -- -- |       |
| Water is given (the second time) from the rock                                        |       | 2552  |
| The brazen serpent is set up                                                          | --    |       |
| Sehon and Og are defeated and slain                                                   | --    |       |
| Balaam is called to curse the people. He blesses them thrice                          | -- -- |       |
| The slaughter of the Madianites                                                       | --    |       |
| Moses dies and Josue succeeds him                                                     | --    |       |
| The people pass over the Jordan dry shod                                              | --    |       |
| The walls of Jericho fall down                                                        | -- -- |       |
| The five kings are defeated and slain                                                 | --    |       |
| The sun and moon stand still at the command of Josue                                  |       |       |
| The land of Chanaan is conquered and divided by lot among the children of Israel      | --    | 2559  |
| Josue dies                                                                            | -- -- | 2569  |
| The Israelites fall into idolatry: and are oppressed by the king of Mesopotamia       | -- -- | 2591  |
| Othoniel delivers them                                                                | --    | 2599  |
| Aod delivers them from the oppression of the Moabites                                 | -- -- | 2680  |
| Samgar defends them against the Philistines                                           | --    | 2682  |
| Debora and Barac delivers them from the oppression of Jabin, king of Chanaan          | --    | 2719  |
| Gedeon delivers them from the Madianites                                              | --    | 2759  |
| Abimelech kills his brethren: and after three years is slain                          | -- -- | 2771  |
|                                                                                       |       | Thola |

|                                                                                          |          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Thola and Jair judge Israel                                                              |          |
| Jephthe defends them against the Ammonites. His<br>vow and sacrifice                     | 2817     |
| Abesan, Ahialon, and Abdon judge Israel                                                  |          |
| Heli the high priest is also judge                                                       | 2848     |
| Samson is born                                                                           | 2850     |
| Samuel is born, and consecrated to God                                                   |          |
| Samson dies after he had judged Israel twenty years                                      | 2887     |
| The ark is taken: Heli upon the news, falls back<br>and dies                             | 2888     |
| The Philistines are plagued on occasion of the ark:<br>they send it back                 |          |
| Samuel is judge: he obtains by his prayers a victory<br>over the Philistines             | 2908     |
| Saul is made king. The year is uncertain                                                 |          |
| David is born                                                                            | 2919     |
| David kills Goliath                                                                      | 2942     |
| Saul is slain in battle                                                                  | 2949     |
| Ishbosheth is slain, and David is made king over all<br>Israel                           | 2957     |
| Solomon is born                                                                          | 2971     |
| The rebellion of Absalom                                                                 | 2981     |
| David dies                                                                               | 2990     |
| Solomon finishes the temple                                                              | 3000     |
| Solomon dies                                                                             | 3029     |
| Roboam reigns in Juda: Jeroboam over the rest<br>of Israel. He sets up the golden calves | 3030     |
| Abia succeeds Roboam: he gains a glorious victory<br>over Jeroboam                       | 3046     |
| Asa succeeds Abia, and reigns prosperously                                               | 3049     |
| Nadab succeeds Jeroboam                                                                  | 3050     |
| Baasa destroys all the family of Jeroboam                                                | 3051     |
| Ela succeeds Baasa                                                                       | 3074     |
| Zamri extirpates all the family of Baasa                                                 | 3075     |
| Amri is made king                                                                        |          |
| Achab succeeds his father Amri                                                           | 3086     |
| Josaphat succeeds his father Aza, and reigns pro-<br>sperously                           | 3090     |
| Elias begins to prophesy                                                                 | 3092     |
| He raises a dead man to life                                                             | 3093     |
| He brings down fire from heaven upon his sacrifice,<br>and kills the false prophets      | 3096     |
| Achab is slain                                                                           | 3107     |
|                                                                                          | Ochozias |

|                                                                                                  |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Ochozias son of A chab dies                                                                      | 3108 |
| Elias is taken up in a fiery chariot: Elifeus inherits his spirit                                |      |
| Elifeus raises a dead child to life                                                              |      |
| Joram succeeds Josaphat in the kingdom of Juda.                                                  |      |
| He dies miserably                                                                                | 3119 |
| Ochozias son of Joram king of Juda, and Joram son of Achab king of Israel are both slain by Jehu | 3120 |
| Jehu destroys all the family of Achab, and the worshippers of Baal                               |      |
| Athalia usurps the kingdom of Juda                                                               |      |
| Athalia is slain, and Joas the son of Ochozias is made king                                      | 3126 |
| Joachaz succeeds Jehu in the kingdom of Israel                                                   | 3145 |
| Joas succeeds his father Joachaz                                                                 | 3165 |
| Elifeus dies: a dead man is restored to life by the touch of his bones                           |      |
| Amasias succeeds his father Joas in the kingdom of Juda                                          | 3165 |
| Jeroboam the second succeeds his father Joas in the kingdom of Israel                            | 3179 |
| In his time the prophets, Osee, Joel, Amos, Abdias and Jonas execute their office                |      |
| Ozias, alias Azarias succeeds his father Amasias in the kingdom of Juda                          | 3195 |
| Isaias begins to prophesy                                                                        | 3220 |
| Zacharias son of Jeroboam reigns in Israel: he is slain by Sellum: and Sellum by Manahem         | 3233 |
| Phaceia succeeds his father Manahem: and is slain by Phacee the son of Romelia                   | 3245 |
| Joatham succeeds his father Ozias in the kingdom of Juda                                         | 3246 |
| Micheas begins to prophesy under him                                                             |      |
| Achaz succeeds his father Joatham                                                                | 3262 |
| Osee kills Phasee king of Israel, and reigns in his stead                                        | 3265 |
| Ezechias succeeds his father Achaz in Juda                                                       | 3277 |
| Salmanasar king of the Assyrians takes Samaria: and carries away the Israelites captives         | 3283 |
| Tobias is carried to Ninive                                                                      |      |
| Nahum publishes his prophesy                                                                     |      |
| Sennacherib invades Judea: his army is destroyed by an Angel                                     | 3291 |
| Ezechias                                                                                         |      |

|                                                                                                   |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Ezechias is healed of a mortal illness: the sun goes back ten degrees                             | 3291 |
| Manasses succeeds his father Ezechias, and sets up idolatry                                       | 3306 |
| He falls into the hands of the Assyrians: and in his affliction turns to God                      | 3327 |
| The expedition of Holofernes, and the victory of Judith                                           | 3345 |
| Amon succeeds his father Manasses                                                                 | 3361 |
| Joas succeeds Amon                                                                                | 3363 |
| Jeremias begins to prophesy                                                                       | 3375 |
| Sophonias and Baruch are his co-temporaries                                                       |      |
| Joachaz is made king instead of his father Josias                                                 | 3394 |
| Joakim is advanced to the throne in his place                                                     |      |
| Habacuc begins to prophesy                                                                        | 3397 |
| Daniel is carried into captivity                                                                  | 3398 |
| Joachim succeeds his father Joakim, and after three months is carried into captivity              | 3405 |
| Sedecias is made king in his stead                                                                | 3405 |
| Ezekiel begins to prophesy in Babylonia                                                           | 3409 |
| Sedecias revolts from Nabuchodonosor, who besieges Jerusalem                                      | 3414 |
| Jerusalem is taken and destroyed: the temple is burnt: and the people are carried away to Babylon | 3416 |
| The three children are cast into the fiery furnace                                                | 3417 |
| Daniel is cast into the lions den                                                                 | 3444 |
| Babylon is taken by the Medes and Persians                                                        | 3466 |
| Cyrus releases the Jews from their captivity                                                      | 3468 |
| Aggeus and Zacharias prophesy                                                                     | 3485 |
| The temple is rebuilt                                                                             | 3489 |
| Esdra is sent by king Artaxerxes                                                                  | 3537 |
| Nehemias rebuilds the walls of Jerusalem                                                          | 3550 |
| Malachias prophesies                                                                              | 3562 |





9  
A